

Mathematics Department

Summer Semester 2020/2021

Instructor: Dr. Ala Talahmeh

Course Code: [Math 2311](#)

Title: [Calculus III](#)

12

VECTORS AND THE
GEOMETRY OF SPACE

12.1

Three-Dimensional Coordinate Systems

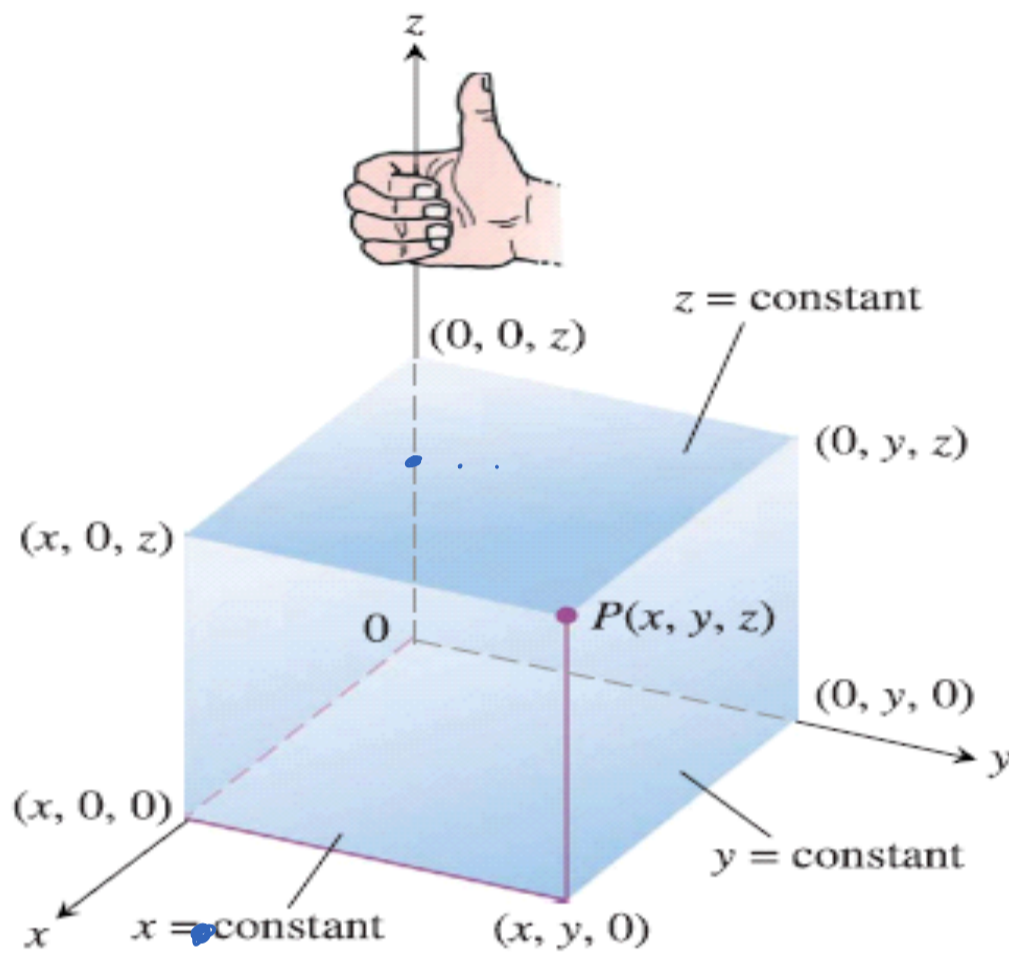
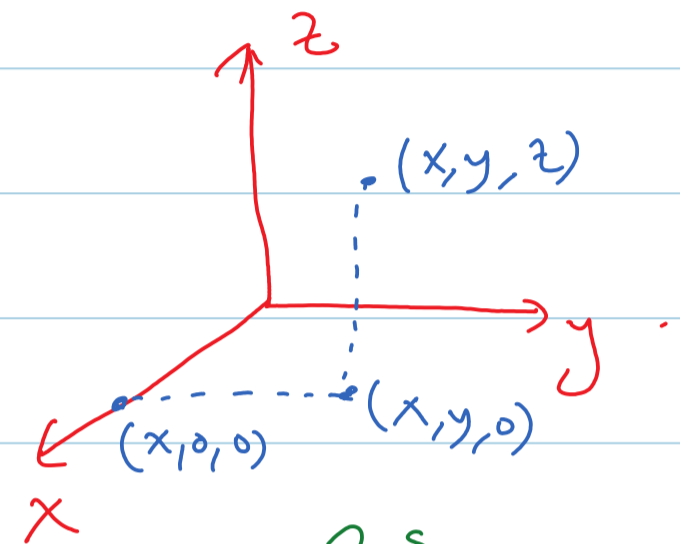


FIGURE 12.1 The Cartesian coordinate system is right-handed.



$\vec{i}, \vec{j}, \vec{k}$
8 octants

First octant

$$x \geq 0, y \geq 0, z \geq 0$$

xy -plane ($z=0$)
 xz -plane ($y=0$)
 yz -plane ($x=0$)

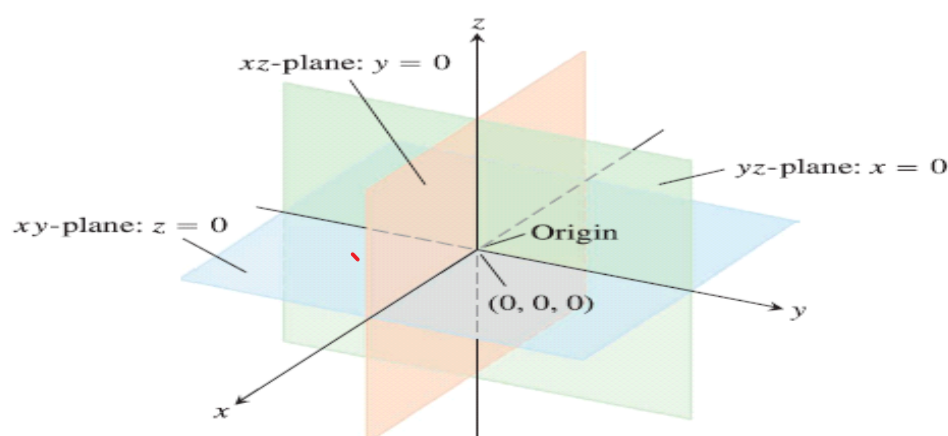
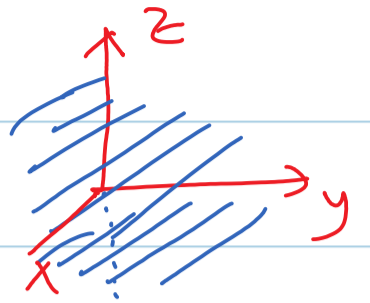


FIGURE 12.2 The planes $x = 0$, $y = 0$, and $z = 0$ divide space into eight octants.

EXAMPLE 1 We interpret these equations and inequalities geometrically.

(Describe in space).



① $z \geq 0$: the half space consisting of all points above xy -plane.

② $x = -3$: plane perpendicular to x -axis at $x = -3$, parallel to yz -plane

③ $\boxed{z=0}$, $x \leq 0$, $y \geq 0$: ^{xy -plane} second quadrant in xy -plane.

④ $-1 \leq y \leq 1$: the slab between the planes $y = -1$ and $y = 1$

⑤ $y = -2$, $z = 2$: the line in which the planes $y = -2$ and $z = 2$ intersect.

⑥ $x^2 + y^2 = 4$, $z = 3$: Circle in the plane $z = 3$

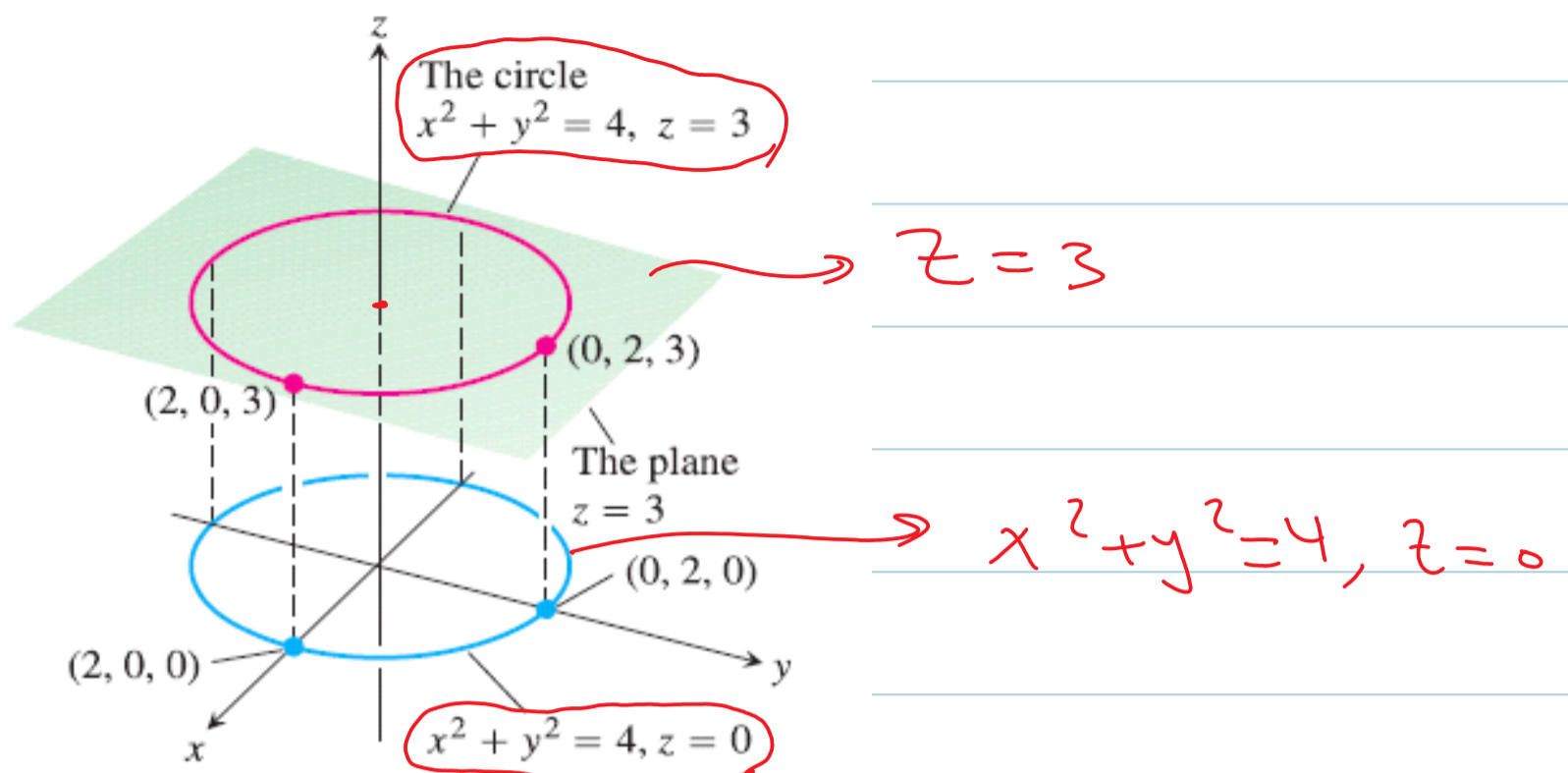


FIGURE 12.4 The circle $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ in the plane $z = 3$ (Example 2).

Distance and Spheres in Space

The formula for the distance between two points in the xy -plane extends to points in space.

The Distance Between $P_1(x_1, y_1, z_1)$ and $P_2(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ is

$$|P_1P_2| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

Ex. $P_1(x_1, y_1, z_1) = (2, 3, 4)$, $P_2(x_2, y_2, z_2) = (-1, 5, 0)$, find $|P_1P_2|$

Sol. $|P_1P_2| = \sqrt{(-1-2)^2 + (5-3)^2 + (0-4)^2}$
 $= \sqrt{9 + 4 + 16} = \sqrt{29}$.

The Standard Equation for the Sphere of Radius a and Center (x_0, y_0, z_0)

$$(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2 + (z - z_0)^2 = a^2$$

$a = \text{radius} = |P_0P| = \sqrt{(x-x_0)^2 + (y-y_0)^2 + (z-z_0)^2}$
 $\Rightarrow (x-x_0)^2 + (y-y_0)^2 + (z-z_0)^2 = a^2$

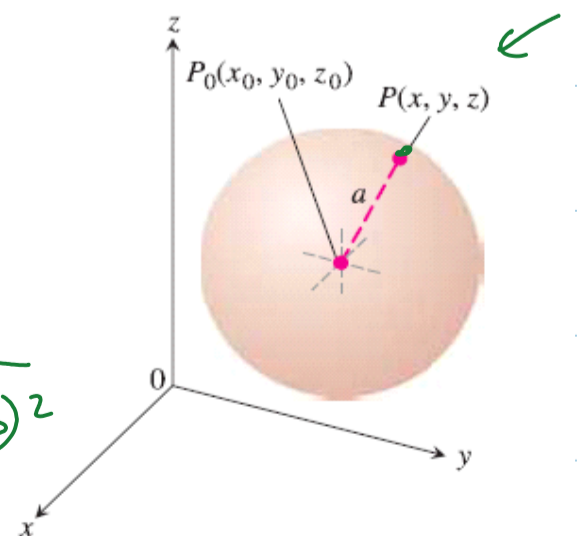


FIGURE 12.6 The sphere of radius a centered at the point (x_0, y_0, z_0) .

EXAMPLE 4 Find the **center** and **radius** of the sphere

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 3x - 4z + 1 = 0.$$

Sol.

$$x^2 + 3x + \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 4z + \left(-\frac{4}{2}\right)^2 = -1 + \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 + \left(-\frac{4}{2}\right)^2$$

$$\left(x + \frac{3}{2}\right)^2 + (y - 0)^2 + (z - 2)^2 = -1 + \frac{9}{4} + 4$$

$$\left(x + \frac{3}{2}\right)^2 + (y - 0)^2 + (z - 2)^2 = \frac{21}{4}$$

$$\text{radius} = a = \sqrt{\frac{21}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{21}}{2}$$

$$\text{Center} \left(-\frac{3}{2}, 0, 2\right).$$

EXAMPLE 5 Here are some geometric interpretations of inequalities and equations involving spheres.

(a) $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 < 4$ the interior points of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$

(b) $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 4$ the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$ together with its interior.

(the solid ball bounded by the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$).

(c) $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 > 4$ the exterior of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$.

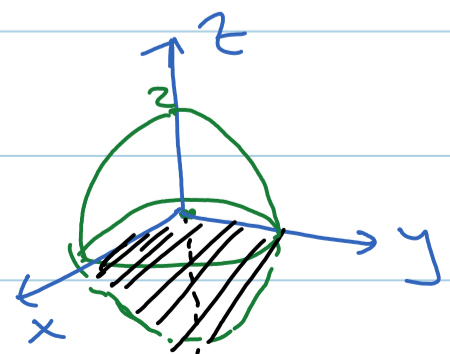
(d) $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4, z \leq 0$

The lower hemisphere

cut from the sphere

$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$ by the xy -plane

(the plane $z = 0$).



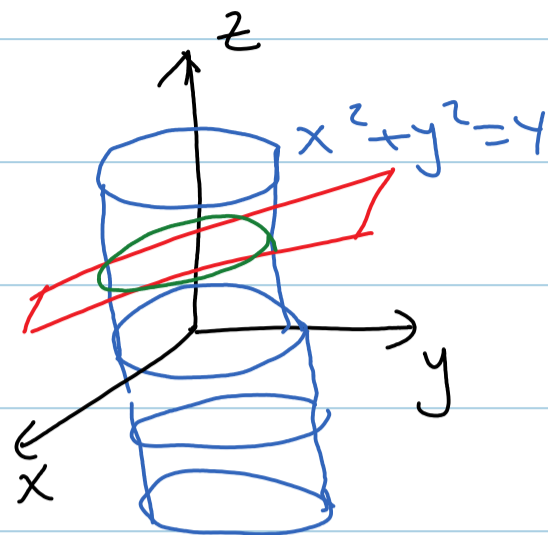
In Exercises 1–16, give a geometric description of the set of points in space whose coordinates satisfy the given pairs of equations.

13. $x^2 + y^2 = 4$, $z = y$

Cylinder

The ellipse formed by the intersection of the

Cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ and the plane $z = y$.



In Exercises 25–34, describe the given set with a single equation or with a pair of equations.

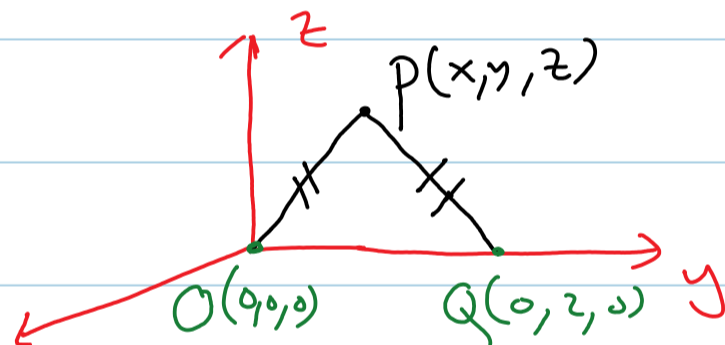
32. The set of points in space equidistant from the origin and the point $(0, 2, 0)$

$$|PO| = |PQ|$$

$$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = \sqrt{x^2 + (y-2)^2 + z^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = (y-2)^2$$

$$y^2 = y^2 - 4y + 4 \Rightarrow \boxed{y = 1}$$



34. The set of points in space that lie 2 units from the point $(0, 0, 1)$ and, at the same time, 2 units from the point $(0, 0, -1)$

$$P(0, 0, 1), \quad Q(0, 0, -1), \quad R(x, y, z).$$

$$|PR| = 2$$

$$|QR| = 2$$

$$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + (z-1)^2} = 2$$

$$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + (z+1)^2} = 2$$

$$x^2 + y^2 + (z-1)^2 = 4 \quad \dots \textcircled{1}$$

$$x^2 + y^2 + (z+1)^2 = 4 \quad \dots \textcircled{2}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \text{ \& } \textcircled{2} \Rightarrow$$

$$\cancel{x^2 + y^2} + \cancel{z^2} - 2z + \cancel{1} = \cancel{x^2 + y^2} + \cancel{z^2} + 2z + \cancel{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4z = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{z=0} \dots \textcircled{3}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \text{ into } \textcircled{1} \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 3$$

\therefore

$$x^2 + y^2 = 3, \quad z = 0.$$

(The circle $x^2 + y^2 = 3$ in the xy -plane).

$$\textcircled{8} \quad y^2 + z^2 = 1, \quad x = 0.$$

The circle $y^2 + z^2 = 1$ in the yz -plane.

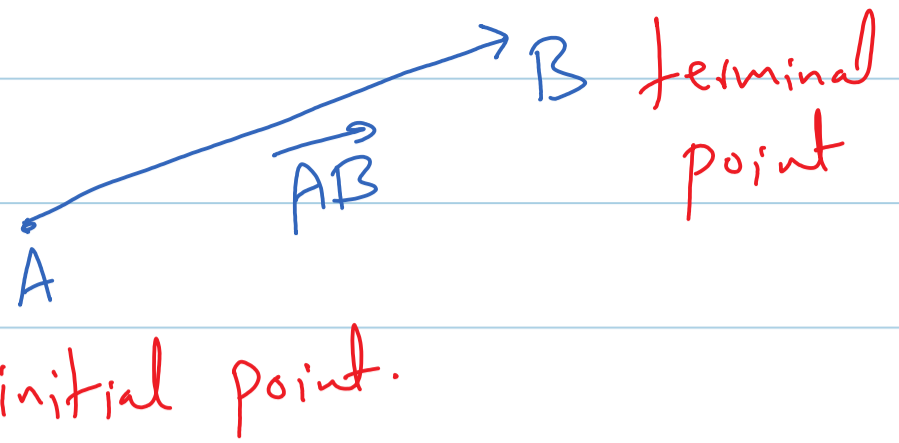
$$\textcircled{12} \quad x^2 + (y-1)^2 + z^2 = 4, \quad y = 0.$$

Sol. $x^2 + (-1)^2 + z^2 = 4 \Rightarrow \boxed{x^2 + z^2 = 3}$

The circle $x^2 + z^2 = 3$ in the xz -plane.

$$\textcircled{14} \quad x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4, \quad y = x.$$

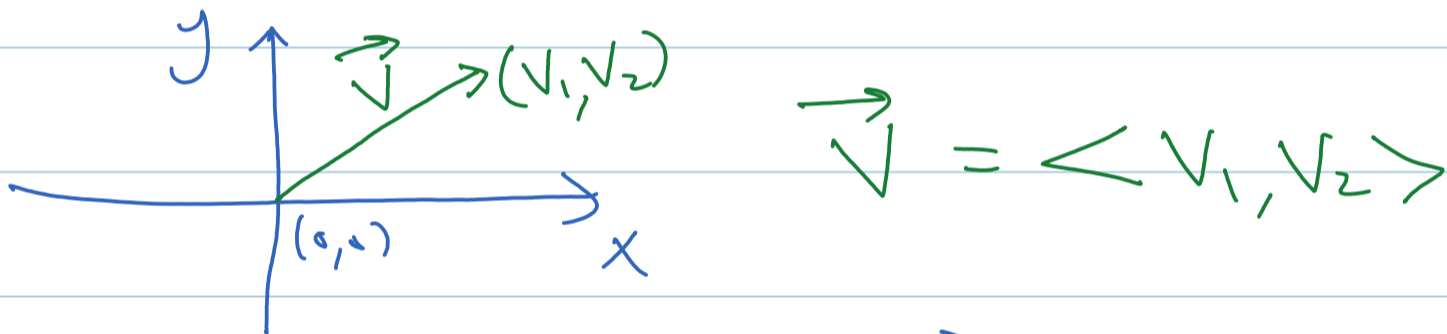
The circle formed by the intersection of the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$ and the plane $y = x$.

12.2 | Vectors

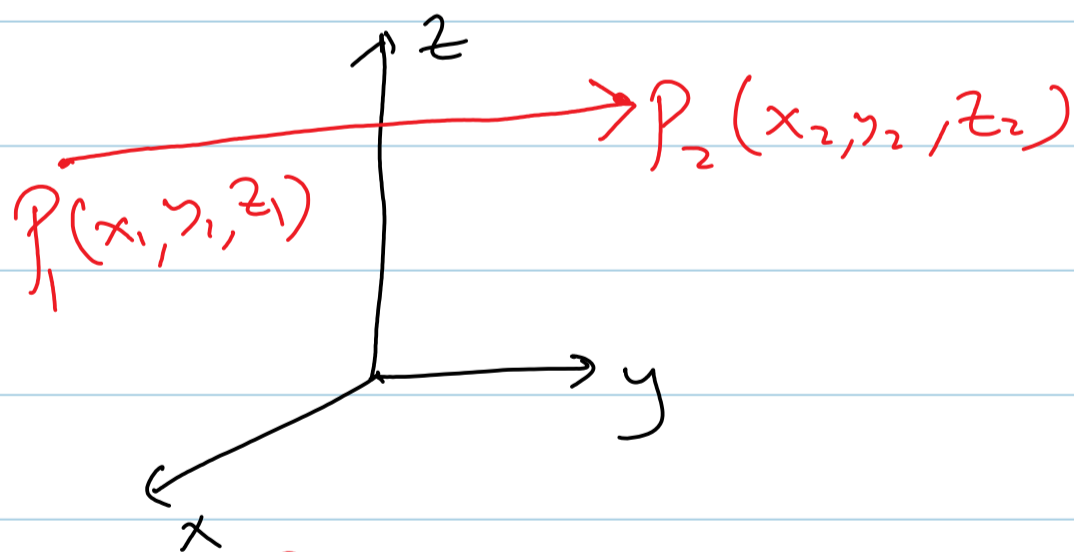
• length of \vec{AB} or the magnitude of \vec{AB} is denoted by $|\vec{AB}|$.

• Two vectors are equal if they have the same length and direction.

Two dimension (Standard)



Three dimension $\vec{v} = \langle v_1, v_2, v_3 \rangle$.



$$\vec{P_1 P_2} = \langle x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1 \rangle$$

(direction)

$$\text{magnitude} = |\vec{P_1 P_2}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

Ex. $P(-3, 4, 1)$, $Q(-5, 2, 2)$.
Find the components of direction of \vec{PQ} .

Sol. $\vec{PQ} = \langle -5 + 3, 2 - 4, 2 - 1 \rangle$
 $= \langle -2, -2, 1 \rangle$

$$\text{length} = |\vec{PQ}| = \sqrt{(-2)^2 + (-2)^2 + (1)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{9} = 3.$$

Vector Algebra Operations

DEFINITIONS

Let $\mathbf{u} = \langle u_1, u_2, u_3 \rangle$ and $\mathbf{v} = \langle v_1, v_2, v_3 \rangle$ be vectors with k a scalar.

Addition: $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = \langle u_1 + v_1, u_2 + v_2, u_3 + v_3 \rangle$

Scalar multiplication: $k\mathbf{u} = \langle ku_1, ku_2, ku_3 \rangle$

Ex. $\vec{u} = \langle -1, 3, 1 \rangle$, $\vec{v} = \langle 4, 7, 0 \rangle$

(a) $\vec{u} + 3\vec{v} = \langle -1, 3, 1 \rangle + 3\langle 4, 7, 0 \rangle$
 $= \langle -1, 3, 1 \rangle + \langle 12, 21, 0 \rangle$
 $= \langle -1 + 12, 3 + 21, 1 + 0 \rangle$
 $= \langle 11, 24, 1 \rangle$

(b) $|\frac{1}{2}\vec{v}| = |\frac{1}{2}\langle 4, 7, 0 \rangle|$

$$= |\langle 2, \frac{7}{2}, 0 \rangle|$$

$$= \sqrt{2^2 + (\frac{7}{2})^2 + (0)^2} = \frac{\sqrt{65}}{2}$$

Properties of Vector Operations

Let \mathbf{u} , \mathbf{v} , \mathbf{w} be vectors and a , b be scalars.

$$1. \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{u}$$

$$3. \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{0} = \mathbf{u}$$

$$5. 0\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{0}$$

$$7. a(b\mathbf{u}) = (ab)\mathbf{u}$$

$$9. (a + b)\mathbf{u} = a\mathbf{u} + b\mathbf{u}$$

$$2. (\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) + \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{u} + (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w})$$

$$4. \mathbf{u} + (-\mathbf{u}) = \mathbf{0}$$

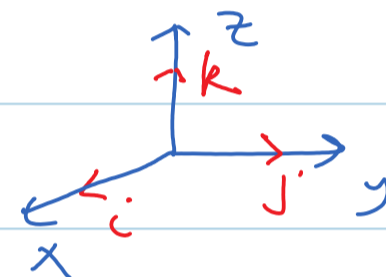
$$6. 1\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{u}$$

$$8. a(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) = a\mathbf{u} + a\mathbf{v}$$

Unit vectors

A vector of length 1 is called unit vector.

Standard unit vectors



$$\mathbf{i} = \langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle, \quad \mathbf{j} = \langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle, \quad \mathbf{k} = \langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle$$

$$\vec{v} = \langle x, y, z \rangle$$

$$= \langle x, 0, 0 \rangle + \langle 0, y, 0 \rangle + \langle 0, 0, z \rangle$$

$$= x \langle 1, 0, 0 \rangle + y \langle 0, 1, 0 \rangle + z \langle 0, 0, 1 \rangle$$

$$= x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k} \quad \checkmark$$

ex. $\vec{v} = \langle 2, 3, 5 \rangle = 2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k}$.

Remk. If $\vec{u} \neq \vec{0}$, then $\frac{\vec{u}}{|\vec{u}|}$ is a unit vector in the direction of \vec{u} .

$-\frac{\vec{u}}{|\vec{u}|}$ is a unit vector in the opposite direction of \vec{u} .

Ex. Find a unit vector \vec{v} in the direction of the vector $\vec{P_1P_2}$ where $P_1(1, 0, 1)$, $P_2(3, 2, 0)$.

Sol.

$$\vec{v} = \frac{\vec{P_1P_2}}{|\vec{P_1P_2}|} = \frac{(3-1)\mathbf{i} + (2-0)\mathbf{j} + (0-1)\mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{4+4+1}}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{j} - \frac{1}{3}\mathbf{k}.$$

Q33) Find a vector \vec{w} of length 7 in the direction of $\vec{v} = 12\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{k}$.

Solution.

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{w} &= 7 \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} = \frac{7}{\sqrt{144+25}} (12\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{k}) \\ &= \frac{7}{13} (12\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{k}) \\ &= \frac{84}{13}\mathbf{i} - \frac{35}{13}\mathbf{k}. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 5 If $\vec{v} = 3\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j}$ is a velocity vector, express \vec{v} as a product of its speed times a unit vector in the direction of motion.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{v} &= \underbrace{|\vec{v}|}_{\text{Speed}} \left(\frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} \right) \quad \text{unit vector in the direction of motion } \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} \\ &= 5 \left(\frac{3}{5}\mathbf{i} - \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{j} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$|\vec{v}| = \sqrt{3^2 + (-4)^2} = 5$

Summary. If $\vec{v} \neq \vec{0}$, then

① $\frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|}$ is a unit vector in the direction of \vec{v} .

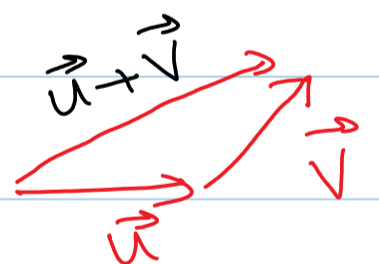
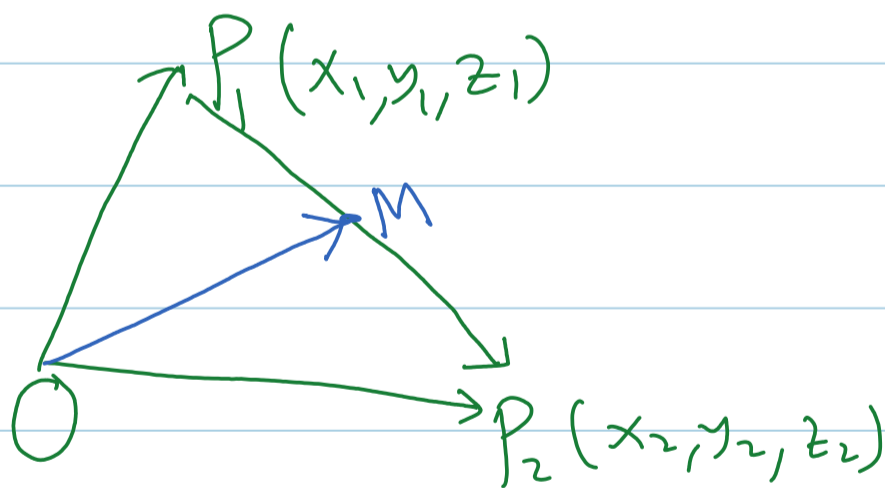
② The equation $\vec{v} = |\vec{v}| \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|}$

expresses as its length times its direction.

Midpoint of a line segment

The Midpoint M of a line segment joining $P_1(x_1, y_1, z_1)$ and $P_2(x_2, y_2, z_2)$

is the point $M\left(\frac{x_1+x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1+y_2}{2}, \frac{z_1+z_2}{2}\right)$



$$\begin{aligned} \vec{OM} &= \vec{OP}_1 + \frac{1}{2} \vec{P}_1P_2 \\ &= \vec{OP}_1 + \frac{1}{2} (\vec{OP}_2 - \vec{OP}_1) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\vec{OP}_1 + \vec{OP}_2) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (x_1i + y_1j + z_1k + x_2i + y_2j + z_2k) \end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{OM} = \frac{x_1 + x_2}{2} \hat{i} + \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2} \hat{j} + \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \hat{k}$$

$$\therefore M \left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}, \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \right).$$

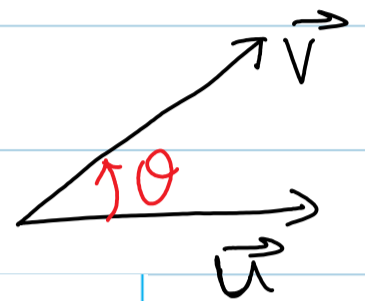
Ex. The midpoint of the segment joining $P_1(3, -2, 0)$, $P_2(7, 4, 0)$ is

$$M \left(\frac{3+7}{2}, \frac{-2+4}{2}, \frac{0+0}{2} \right) = (5, 1, 0).$$

DEFINITION The dot product $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}$ ("u dot v") of vectors $\mathbf{u} = \langle u_1, u_2, u_3 \rangle$ and $\mathbf{v} = \langle v_1, v_2, v_3 \rangle$ is

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = u_1 v_1 + u_2 v_2 + u_3 v_3.$$

OR $\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v} = |\vec{u}| |\vec{v}| \cos \theta$



THEOREM 1—Angle Between Two Vectors The angle θ between two nonzero vectors $\mathbf{u} = \langle u_1, u_2, u_3 \rangle$ and $\mathbf{v} = \langle v_1, v_2, v_3 \rangle$ is given by

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{u_1 v_1 + u_2 v_2 + u_3 v_3}{|\mathbf{u}| |\mathbf{v}|} \right).$$

$$, 0 \leq \theta < \pi$$

Remark. (1) Two vectors are orthogonal (perpendicular) or normal iff $\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v} = 0$

(2) $\vec{0}$ is orthogonal to any vector \vec{u} .

$$\text{Since } \vec{0} \cdot \vec{u} = 0 \cdot u_1 + 0 \cdot u_2 + 0 \cdot u_3 = 0$$

Ex. $\vec{u} = 3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ and $\vec{v} = 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$ are orthogonal since

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{u} \cdot \vec{v} &= (3)(0) + (-2)(2) + (1)(4) \\ &= -4 + 4 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Ex. If $\vec{u} = 3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ and $\vec{v} = 2\mathbf{j} + x\mathbf{k}$ are orthogonal, find x .

Sol. $\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v} = 0 \Rightarrow (3)(0) + (-2)(2) + (1)(x) = 0$

$$-4 + x = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{x = 4}$$

Ex. Find the angle between the vectors $\vec{u} = i - 2j - k$ and $\vec{v} = 6i + 3j + 2k$.

Solution $\theta = \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v}}{|\vec{u}| |\vec{v}|} \right)$

$$= \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{(1)(6) + (-2)(3) + (-1)(2)}{\sqrt{1+4+1} \sqrt{36+9+4}} \right)$$

$$= \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{-2}{7\sqrt{6}} \right) \approx \dots$$

Properties of the Dot Product

If \mathbf{u} , \mathbf{v} , and \mathbf{w} are any vectors and c is a scalar, then

1. $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{u}$

2. $(c\mathbf{u}) \cdot \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{u} \cdot (c\mathbf{v}) = c(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})$

3. $\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) = \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}$

4. $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} = |\mathbf{u}|^2$

5. $\mathbf{0} \cdot \mathbf{u} = 0$.

proof. (4) $\vec{u} \cdot \vec{u} = u_1 u_1 + u_2 u_2 + u_3 u_3$
 $= \left(\sqrt{u_1^2 + u_2^2 + u_3^2} \right)^2$
 $= |\vec{u}|^2$

Ex. If $|\vec{u}| = 4$, $|\vec{v}| = 5$, $\theta = \pi/3$ is the angle between \vec{u} and \vec{v} . Find $|\vec{u} + \vec{v}|$.

Sol. $\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v} = |\vec{u}| |\vec{v}| \cos \frac{\pi}{3} = (4)(5) \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) = 10$.

using (4)

$$|\vec{u} + \vec{v}|^2 = (\vec{u} + \vec{v}) \cdot (\vec{u} + \vec{v})$$

$$= \vec{u} \cdot \vec{u} + \vec{u} \cdot \vec{v} + \vec{v} \cdot \vec{u} + \vec{v} \cdot \vec{v}$$

$$= |\vec{u}|^2 + 2(\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v}) + |\vec{v}|^2$$

$$= (4)^2 + 2(10) + (5)^2$$

$$|\vec{u} + \vec{v}|^2 = 16 + 20 + 25 = 61$$

$$\therefore |\vec{u} + \vec{v}| = \sqrt{61}$$

Vector Projection

$$\text{Proj}_{\vec{v}} \vec{u} = (\text{length}) (\text{direction})$$

$$= (|\vec{u}| \cos \theta) \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|}$$

$$= \left(\frac{|\vec{u}| \vec{u} \cdot \vec{v}}{|\vec{u}| |\vec{v}|} \right) \left(\frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} \right)$$

$$\text{Proj}_{\vec{v}} \vec{u} = \left(\frac{\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|^2} \right) \vec{v}$$

is the

vector projection of \vec{u} onto \vec{v} .

Scalar component of \vec{u} onto \vec{v} is

$$\text{Comp}_{\vec{v}} \vec{u} = \frac{\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|}$$

EXAMPLE 5 Find the vector projection of $\mathbf{u} = 6\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ onto $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$ and the scalar component of \mathbf{u} in the direction of \mathbf{v} .

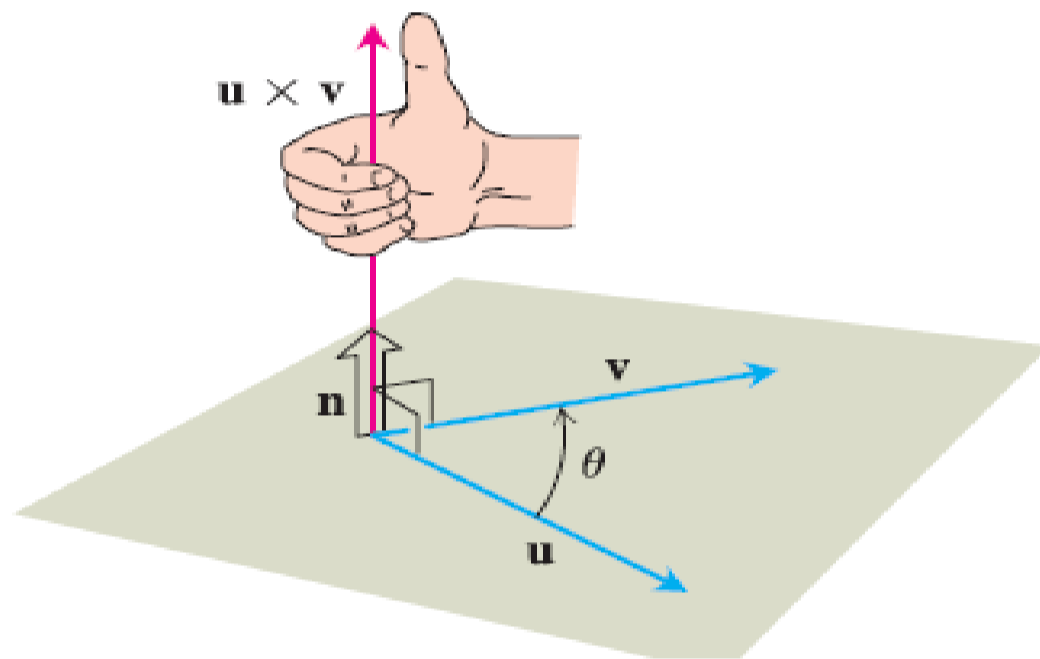
$$\begin{aligned}\text{Sol.} \quad \text{Proj}_{\vec{v}} \vec{u} &= \left(\frac{\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|^2} \right) \vec{v} \\ &= \left(\frac{6 - 6 - 4}{(\sqrt{1+4+4})^2} \right) (\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}) \\ &= -\frac{4}{9} (\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}) \\ &= -\frac{4}{9} \mathbf{i} + \frac{8}{9} \mathbf{j} + \frac{8}{9} \mathbf{k}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Comp}_{\vec{v}} \vec{u} = \frac{\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} = \frac{6 - 6 - 4}{\sqrt{9}} = -\frac{4}{3}.$$

12.4 | The Cross Product

$$\vec{u} \times \vec{v} = (|\vec{u}| |\vec{v}| \sin \theta) \vec{n}$$

\vec{n} : is the unit vector normal to the plane containing \vec{u} and \vec{v}



Remk. Nonzero vectors \vec{u} and \vec{v} are parallel iff $\vec{u} \times \vec{v} = \vec{0}$

Properties of the Cross Product

If \mathbf{u} , \mathbf{v} , and \mathbf{w} are any vectors and r , s are scalars, then

1. $(r\mathbf{u}) \times (s\mathbf{v}) = (rs)(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v})$

2. $\mathbf{u} \times (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) = \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{w}$

3. $\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{u} = -(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v})$

4. $(\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) \times \mathbf{u} = \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{w} \times \mathbf{u}$

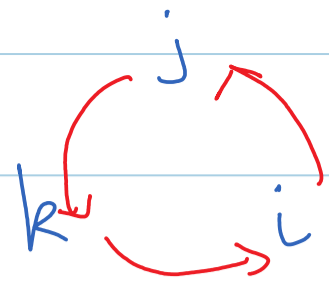
5. $\mathbf{0} \times \mathbf{u} = \mathbf{0}$

6. $\mathbf{u} \times (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}) = (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w})\mathbf{v} - (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{w}$

$$i \times j = k$$

$$j \times k = i$$

$$k \times i = j$$



$$i \times i = \vec{0} = j \times j = k \times k$$

Determinant Formula for $u \times v$

$$\vec{u} = u_1 i + u_2 j + u_3 k, \quad \vec{v} = v_1 i + v_2 j + v_3 k$$

$$\vec{u} \times \vec{v} = \langle u_1, u_2, u_3 \rangle \times \langle v_1, v_2, v_3 \rangle$$

$$= (u_1 i + u_2 j + u_3 k) \times (v_1 i + v_2 j + v_3 k)$$

$$= \cancel{(u_1 v_1) i \times i} + (u_1 v_2) \overset{k}{i \times j} + (u_1 v_3) \overset{-j}{i \times k}$$

$$+ (u_2 v_1) \overset{-k}{j \times i} + \cancel{(u_2 v_2) j \times j} + (u_2 v_3) \overset{i}{j \times k}$$

$$+ (u_3 v_1) \overset{j}{k \times i} + (u_3 v_2) \overset{-i}{k \times j} + \cancel{(u_3 v_3) k \times k}$$

$$= (u_2 v_3 - u_3 v_2) i + (u_3 v_1 - u_1 v_3) j + (u_1 v_2 - u_2 v_1) k$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} u_2 & u_3 \\ v_2 & v_3 \end{vmatrix} i - \begin{vmatrix} u_1 & u_3 \\ v_1 & v_3 \end{vmatrix} j + \begin{vmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ v_1 & v_2 \end{vmatrix} k$$

$$\vec{u} \times \vec{v} = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\text{Ex. } \vec{u} = 2i + j + k, \quad \vec{v} = -4i + 3j + k$$

$$a) \vec{u} \times \vec{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \overset{+}{i} & \overset{-}{j} & \overset{+}{k} \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ -4 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} i - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} j + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -4 & 3 \end{vmatrix} k$$

$$= (1-3)i - (2-(-4))j + (6-(-4))k$$

$$= -2i - 6j + 10k.$$

b) Find a unit vector normal to the plane containing \vec{u} and \vec{v} .

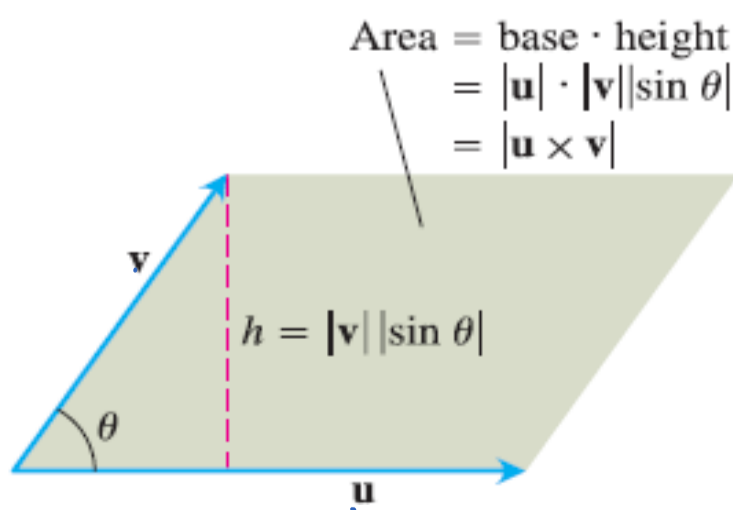
$$\text{Sol.} \quad \frac{\vec{u} \times \vec{v}}{|\vec{u} \times \vec{v}|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4+36+100}} (-2i-6j+10k)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{140}} (-2i-6j+10k)$$

$|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}|$ Is the Area of a Parallelogram

Because \mathbf{n} is a unit vector, the magnitude of $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}$ is

$$|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}| = |\mathbf{u}| |\mathbf{v}| |\sin \theta| |\mathbf{n}| = |\mathbf{u}| |\mathbf{v}| \sin \theta.$$



EXAMPLE 2 (a) Find a vector perpendicular to the plane of $P(1, -1, 0)$, $Q(2, 1, -1)$, and $R(-1, 1, 2)$ (Figure 12.31).

(b) Find the area of the triangle $\triangle PQR$.

(a) $\vec{PR} \times \vec{PQ}$

$$\vec{PR} = (-1-1)\mathbf{i} + (1+1)\mathbf{j} + (2-0)\mathbf{k}$$

$$= -2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$$

$$\vec{PQ} = (2-1)\mathbf{i} + (1-(-1))\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$$

$$= \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$$

$$\vec{PR} \times \vec{PQ} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -2 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k}$$

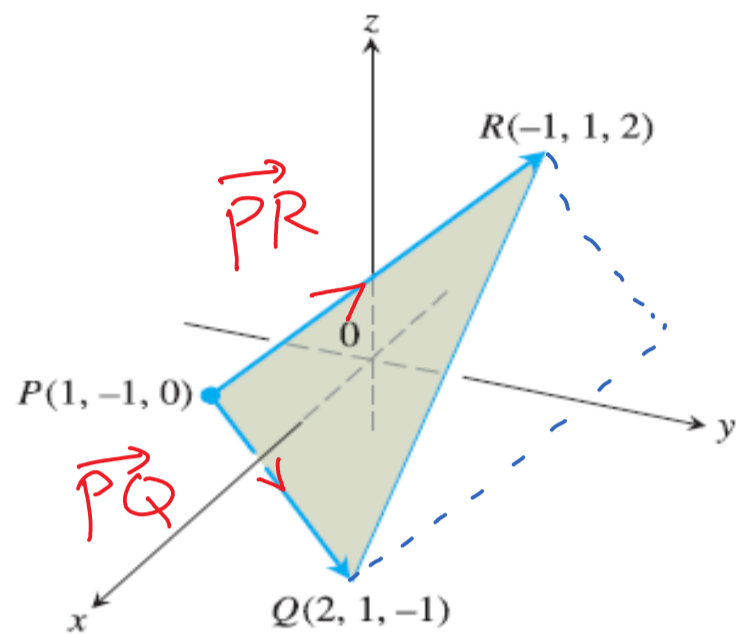
$$= -6\mathbf{i} - 0\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k} = -6\mathbf{i} - 6\mathbf{k}.$$

(b) Area of the triangle = $\frac{1}{2} |\vec{PR} \times \vec{PQ}|$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(-6)^2 + (-6)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{72}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 6\sqrt{2} = 3\sqrt{2}.$$



Triple Scalar or Box Product

The product $(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) \cdot \mathbf{w}$ is called the **triple scalar product** of \mathbf{u} , \mathbf{v} , and \mathbf{w} (in that order). As you can see from the formula

$$|(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) \cdot \mathbf{w}| = |\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}| |\mathbf{w}| |\cos \theta|, \quad |x \cdot y| = |x| |y| |\cos \theta|$$

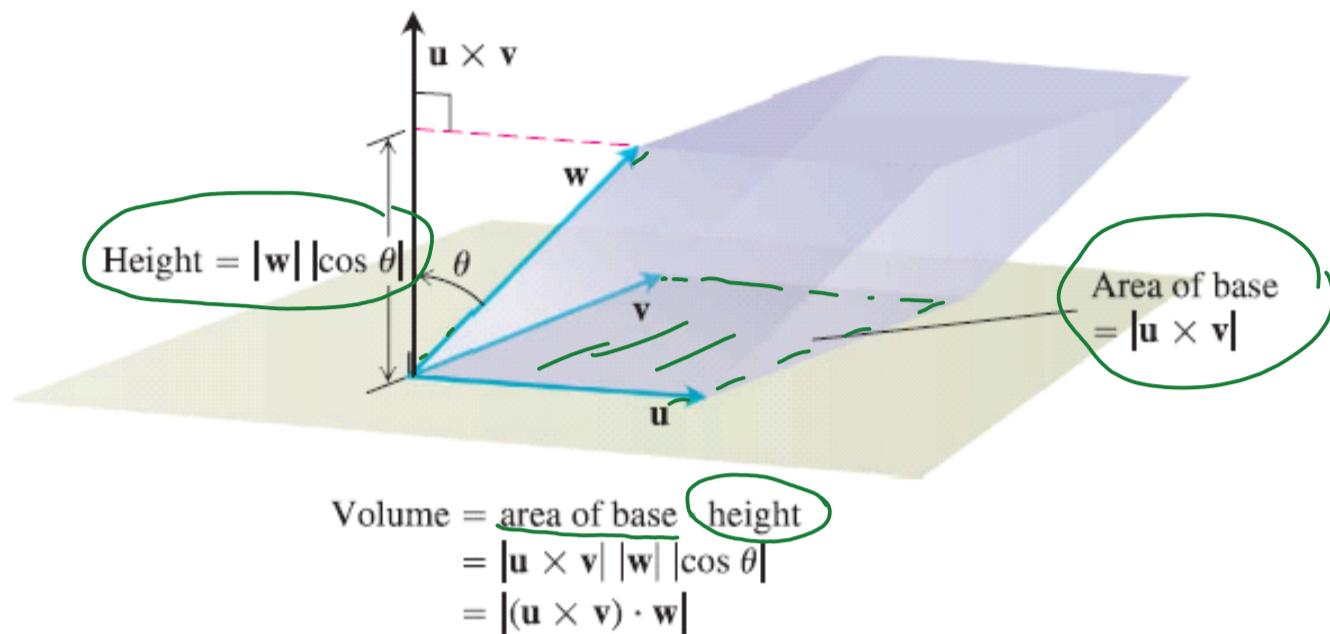


FIGURE 12.34 The number $|(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) \cdot \mathbf{w}|$ is the volume of a parallelepiped.

Calculating the Triple Scalar Product as a Determinant

$$(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) \cdot \mathbf{w} = \begin{vmatrix} u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \\ w_1 & w_2 & w_3 \end{vmatrix} = u_1 \begin{vmatrix} v_2 & v_3 \\ w_2 & w_3 \end{vmatrix} - u_2 \begin{vmatrix} v_1 & v_3 \\ w_1 & w_3 \end{vmatrix} + u_3 \begin{vmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ w_1 & w_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

EXAMPLE 6 Find the volume of the box (parallelepiped) determined by $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{v} = -2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{k}$, and $\mathbf{w} = 7\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}$.

$$(\vec{u} \times \vec{v}) \cdot \vec{w} = \begin{vmatrix} \oplus & \ominus & \oplus \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \\ -2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 7 & -4 \end{vmatrix}$$

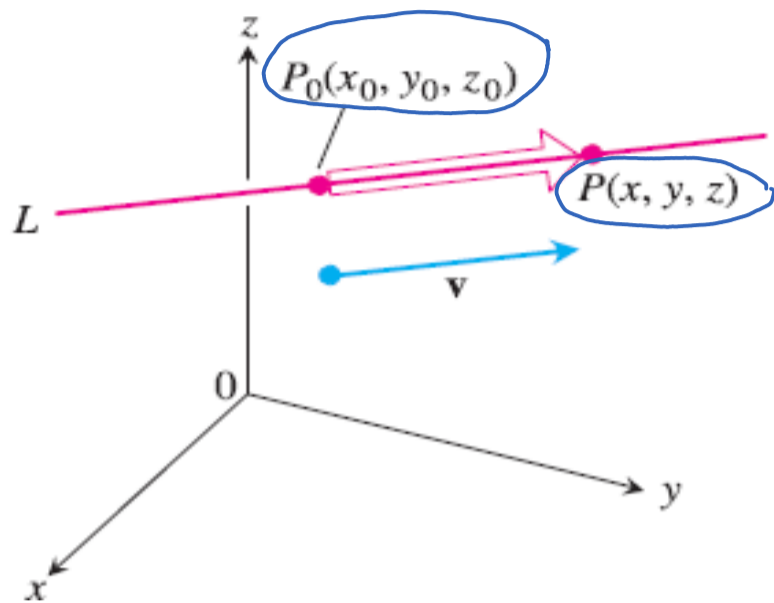
$$= 1 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 7 & -4 \end{vmatrix} - 2 \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 3 \\ -2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} - 1 \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1(0 - 21) - 2(8 - 0) - 1(-14 - 0)$$

$$= -21 - 16 + 14 = -23.$$

$$\therefore \text{Volume} = |-23| = 23.$$

Lines and Line Segments in Space



$$\vec{P_0P} \parallel \vec{v}$$

$$\vec{P_0P} = (x-x_0)\mathbf{i} + (y-y_0)\mathbf{j} + (z-z_0)\mathbf{k}$$

$$\vec{v} = v_1\mathbf{i} + v_2\mathbf{j} + v_3\mathbf{k}$$

$$L = \left\{ P(x, y, z) : \vec{P_0P} \parallel \vec{v} \right\}$$

thus, $\vec{P_0P} = t\vec{v}$, t scalar

parameter
 $-\infty < t < \infty$

$$(x-x_0)\mathbf{i} + (y-y_0)\mathbf{j} + (z-z_0)\mathbf{k} = t(v_1\mathbf{i} + v_2\mathbf{j} + v_3\mathbf{k})$$

$$\tilde{x}\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k} = \tilde{x}_0\mathbf{i} + y_0\mathbf{j} + z_0\mathbf{k} + t(v_1\mathbf{i} + v_2\mathbf{j} + v_3\mathbf{k})$$

$$\vec{r}(t) = \vec{r}_0(t) + t\vec{v}, \quad -\infty < t < \infty$$

is called vector eq. for the line L through $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ parallel to \vec{v} .

\vec{v} : position vector of $P(x, y, z)$ on L .

\vec{r}_0 : " " " " $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$.

The standard parametric eqs of the line L through $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ parallel to $\vec{v} = v_1i + v_2j + v_3k$

are

$$\begin{cases} x = x_0 + tv_1 \\ y = y_0 + tv_2 \\ z = z_0 + tv_3 \end{cases}, \quad -\infty < t < \infty$$

EXAMPLE 1 Find parametric equations for the line through $(-2, 0, 4)$ parallel to $\mathbf{v} = 2\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$ (Figure 12.36).

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} x &= -2 + 2t \\ y &= 0 + 4t \\ z &= 4 - 2t \end{aligned}, \quad -\infty < t < \infty.$$

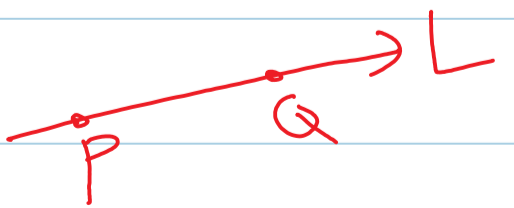
OR

$$\frac{x+2}{2} = \frac{y-0}{4} = \frac{z-4}{-2} \text{ are called symmetric eqs.}$$

Vector eq. $\mathbf{r}(t) = \mathbf{r}_0(t) + t\vec{v}$

$$(x, y, z) = (-2, 0, 4) + t(2, 4, -2)$$

EXAMPLE 2 Find parametric equations for the line through $P(-3, 2, -3)$ and $Q(1, -1, 4)$.

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{v} = \vec{PQ} &= (-3-1)\mathbf{i} + (2+1)\mathbf{j} + (-3-4)\mathbf{k} \\ &= -4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - 7\mathbf{k} \end{aligned}$$


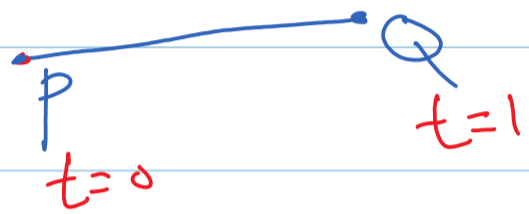


$P(-3, 2, -3)$, $\vec{v} = 4i - 3j + 7k$
the parametric eqs are

$$x = -3 + 4t, y = 2 - 3t, z = -3 + 7t, -\infty < t < \infty$$

EXAMPLE 3 Parametrize the line segment joining the points $P(-3, 2, -3)$ and $Q(1, -1, 4)$ (Figure 12.37).

$$\vec{v} = \vec{PQ} = 4i - 3j + 7k$$



P_0 is $P(-3, 2, -3)$.

$$x = -3 + 4t, y = 2 - 3t, z = -3 + 7t, 0 \leq t \leq 1$$

you
use

$P(x_0, y_0, z_0)$, $Q(x_1, y_1, z_1)$

$$x = x_0 + (x_1 - x_0)t, y = y_0 + (y_1 - y_0)t, z = z_0 + (z_1 - z_0)t, 0 \leq t \leq 1$$

Remark.

The vector form (Equation (2)) for a line in space is more revealing if we think of a line as the path of a particle starting at position $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ and moving in the direction of vector \mathbf{v} . Rewriting Equation (2), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{r}(t) &= \mathbf{r}_0 + t\mathbf{v} \\ &= \mathbf{r}_0 + t|\mathbf{v}| \frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|} \end{aligned}$$

Initial position Time Speed Direction

$$r(t) = r_0 + t\vec{v}$$

In other words, the position of the particle at time t is its initial position plus its distance moved (speed \times time) in the direction $\mathbf{v}/|\mathbf{v}|$ of its straight-line motion.

The Distance from a Point to a Line in Space

Distance from a Point S to a Line Through P Parallel to \mathbf{v}

$$d = \frac{|\vec{PS} \times \mathbf{v}|}{|\mathbf{v}|}$$

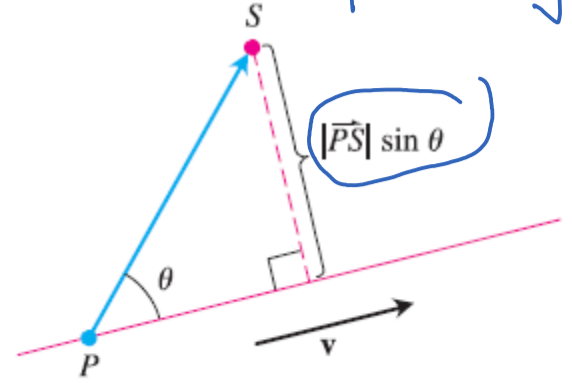


FIGURE 12.38 The distance from S to the line through P parallel to \mathbf{v} is $|\vec{PS}| \sin \theta$, where θ is the angle between \vec{PS} and \mathbf{v} .

EXAMPLE 5 Find the distance from the point $S(1, 1, 5)$ to the line

$$L: \quad x = 1 + t \quad y = 3 - t \quad z = 2t, \quad -\infty < t < \infty$$

Sol. $S(1, 1, 5)$, $P(1, 3, 0)$, $\vec{v} = i - j + 2k$

$$\vec{PS} = -2j + 5k$$

$$\vec{PS} \times \vec{v} = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 0 & -2 & 5 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = i + 5j + 2k$$

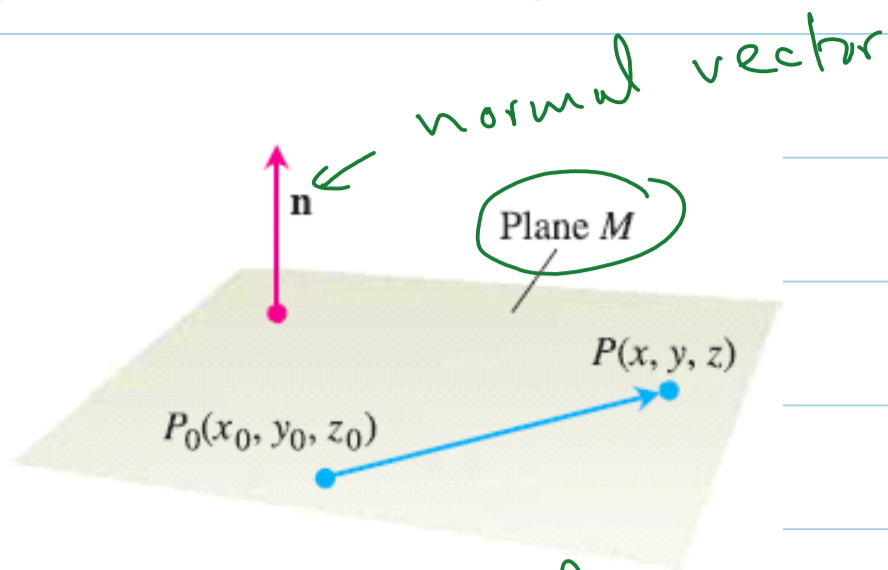
أنتونفله

$$|\vec{PS} \times \vec{v}| = \sqrt{1 + 25 + 4} = \sqrt{30}$$

$$|\vec{v}| = \sqrt{1 + 1 + 4} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$\therefore d = \frac{|\vec{PS} \times \vec{v}|}{|\vec{v}|} = \frac{\sqrt{30}}{\sqrt{6}} = \sqrt{5}$$

An Equation for a Plane in Space



$\vec{P_0P}$ is orthogonal to $\vec{n} = Ai + Bj + Ck$

That is $\vec{P_0P} \cdot \vec{n} = 0$ vector eq.

$$[(x-x_0)i + (y-y_0)j + (z-z_0)k] \cdot [Ai + Bj + Ck] = 0$$

$$A(x-x_0) + B(y-y_0) + C(z-z_0) = 0 \quad \text{Component eq.}$$

$$Ax + By + Cz = (Ax_0 + By_0 + Cz_0) \quad \text{Call it } D$$

$$\therefore Ax + By + Cz = D \quad \text{is called}$$

the component eq. ^{simplified} for the plane passing through $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ normal to $\vec{n} = Ai + Bj + Ck$.

Equation for a Plane

The plane through $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ normal to $\vec{n} = Ai + Bj + Ck$ has

Vector equation:

$$\vec{n} \cdot \vec{P_0P} = 0 \quad \checkmark$$

Component equation:

$$A(x-x_0) + B(y-y_0) + C(z-z_0) = 0 \quad \checkmark$$

Component equation simplified:

$$Ax + By + Cz = D, \quad \text{where}$$

$$D = Ax_0 + By_0 + Cz_0$$

EXAMPLE 6 Find an equation for the plane through $P_0(-3, 0, 7)$ perpendicular to $\mathbf{n} = 5\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$.

Sol. $5(x+3) + 2(y-0) - 1(z-7) = 0$

$$5x + 15 + 2y - z + 7 = 0$$

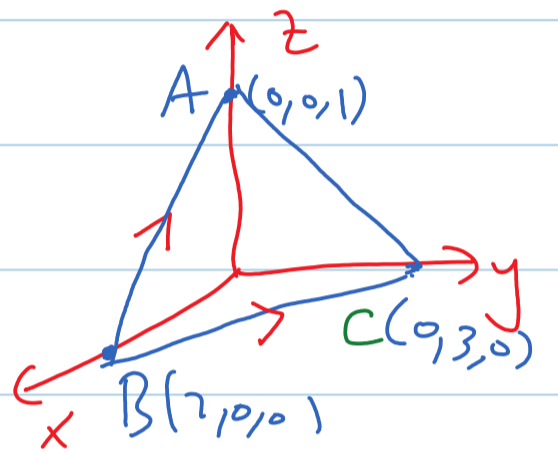
$$5x + 2y - z = -22$$

EXAMPLE 7 Find an equation for the plane through $A(0, 0, 1)$, $B(2, 0, 0)$, and $C(0, 3, 0)$.

Sol. $\vec{n} = \vec{AB} \times \vec{AC}$

$$= (2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{k}) \times (3\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k})$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$$



You can take any point (Say $A(0, 0, 1)$)

The eq. for the plane is

$$3(x-0) + 2(y-0) + 6(z-1) = 0$$

$$3x + 2y + 6z = 6$$

Lines of Intersection ✓

Rmk. Two planes are parallel iff their normals are parallel.

That is $M_1 \parallel M_2$ iff $\vec{n}_1 = k\vec{n}_2$,
k scalar

• Two planes that are not parallel intersect in a line



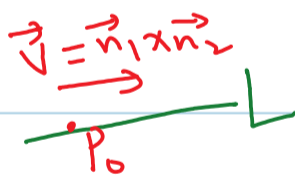
EXAMPLE 8 Find a vector parallel to the line of intersection of the planes

$$3x - 6y - 2z = 15 \text{ and } 2x + y - 2z = 5$$

Sol. $\vec{n}_1 = 3i - 6j - 2k$, $\vec{n}_2 = 2i + j - 2k$

$$\vec{v} = \vec{n}_1 \times \vec{n}_2 = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 3 & -6 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 14i + 2j + 15k$$



EXAMPLE 9 Find parametric equations for the line in which the planes

$$3x - 6y - 2z = 15 \text{ and } 2x + y - 2z = 5 \text{ intersect.}$$

Sol. $\vec{v} = \vec{n}_1 \times \vec{n}_2 = 14i + 2j + 15k$ (see Ex 8)

put $z=0$: $3x - 6y = 15$

$$6(2x + y) = 5$$

$$15x = 45 \Rightarrow \boxed{x=3}$$

$$\therefore P_0(3, -1, 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(3) + y = 5$$

$$\boxed{y=-1}$$

$$\therefore \vec{r} = 14i + 2j + 15k$$

$$P_0(3, -1, 0)$$

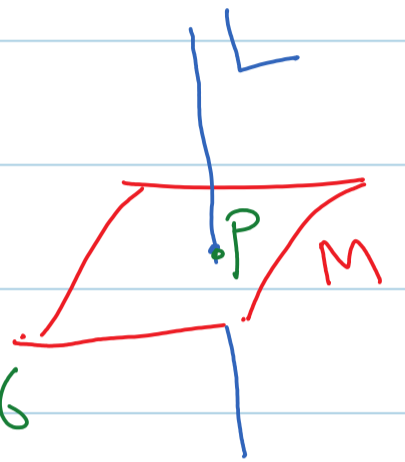
The line is

$$x = 3 + 14t, \quad y = -1 + 2t, \quad z = 15t, \quad -\infty < t < \infty$$

EXAMPLE 10 Find the ^(x,y,z) point where the line

$$x = \frac{8}{3} + 2t, \quad y = -2t, \quad z = 1 + t$$

intersects the plane $3x + 2y + 6z = 6$.



Solution. $3\left(\frac{8}{3} + 2t\right) + 2(-2t) + 6(1+t) = 6$

$$8 + \underbrace{6t} - \underbrace{4t} + 6 + \underbrace{6t} = 6$$

$$8t + 8 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{t = -1}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{8}{3} + 2(-1) = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$y = -2(-1) = 2$$

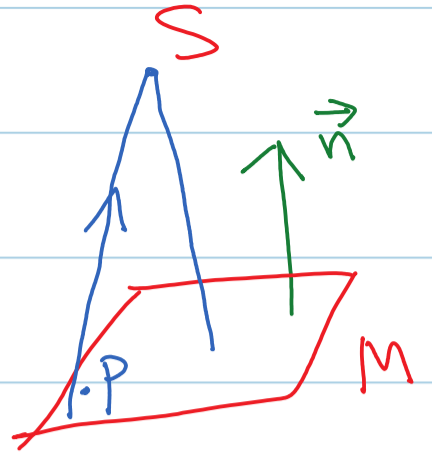
$$z = 1 - 1 = 0$$

\therefore the point is $P\left(\frac{2}{3}, 2, 0\right)$.

The Distance from a Point to a Plane

The distance from S to the plane is

$$d = \left| \vec{PS} \cdot \frac{\mathbf{n}}{|\mathbf{n}|} \right|$$



where $\mathbf{n} = A\mathbf{i} + B\mathbf{j} + C\mathbf{k}$ is normal to the plane.

EXAMPLE 11 Find the distance from $S(1, 1, 3)$ to the plane $3x + 2y + 6z = 6$.

Sol.

$$S(1, 1, 3), \quad \vec{n} = 3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$$

$$P(0, 0, 1) \quad \text{" put } x=y=0 \Rightarrow z=1$$

$$\vec{PS} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}, \quad |\vec{n}| = \sqrt{9+4+36} = 7$$

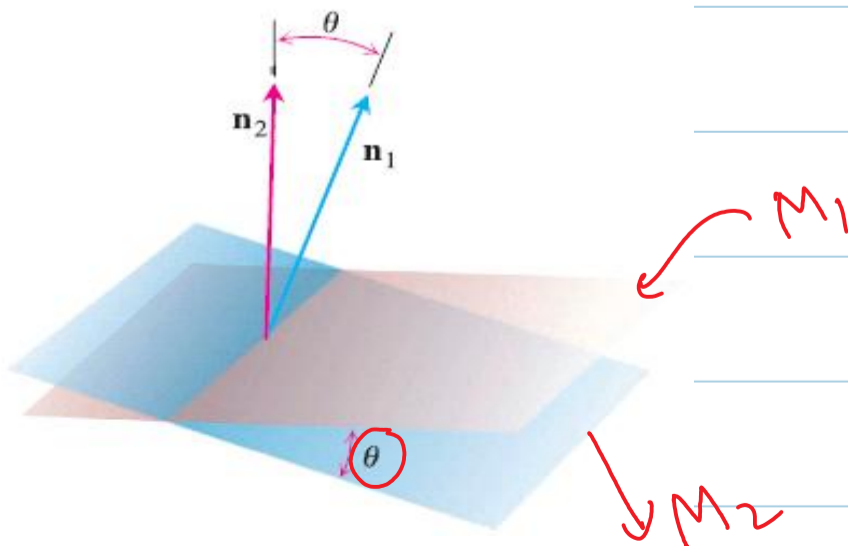
$$\vec{PS} \cdot \frac{\vec{n}}{|\vec{n}|} = (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}) \cdot \left(\frac{3}{7}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{7}\mathbf{j} + \frac{6}{7}\mathbf{k} \right)$$

$$= \frac{3}{7} + \frac{2}{7} + \frac{12}{7} = \frac{17}{7}$$

$$\therefore \text{distance} = \left| \vec{PS} \cdot \frac{\vec{n}}{|\vec{n}|} \right| = \left| \frac{17}{7} \right| = \frac{17}{7}$$

Angles Between Planes

The angle between two intersecting planes is defined to be the acute angle between their normal vectors (Figure 12.42).



EXAMPLE 12 Find the angle between the planes $3x - 6y - 2z = 15$ and $2x + y - 2z = 5$.

Sol. $\vec{n}_1 = 3i - 6j - 2k$, $\vec{n}_2 = 2i + j - 2k$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{\mathbf{n}_1 \cdot \mathbf{n}_2}{|\mathbf{n}_1| |\mathbf{n}_2|} \right)$$

$$= \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{(3)(2) - 6(1) - 2(-2)}{\sqrt{9+36+4} \sqrt{4+1+4}} \right)$$

$$= \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{4}{21} \right) \approx 1.38 \text{ radian}$$

79°

Summary 12.5

- line + line segments in space.
- distance
 $\left\langle \begin{array}{l} \text{point, line} \\ \text{point, plane} \end{array} \right\rangle$
- eq. of the plane in space.
- Intersections
 $\begin{array}{l} \text{plane + plane} \rightarrow \text{line} \\ \text{plane + line} \rightarrow \text{point} \end{array}$
- Angles between planes is the angle between their normals.

12.6

Cylinders and Quadric Surfaces

$$x^2 + y^2 = 1, z$$



parabola
 $y = x^2$
 $y = x^2, \text{ space}$

Cylinders

A **cylinder** is a surface that is generated by moving a straight line along a given planar curve while holding the line parallel to a given fixed line. The curve is called a **generating curve** for the cylinder (Figure 12.43). In solid geometry, where *cylinder* means *circular cylinder*, the generating curves are circles but now we allow generating curves of any kind. The cylinder in our first example is generated by a parabola.

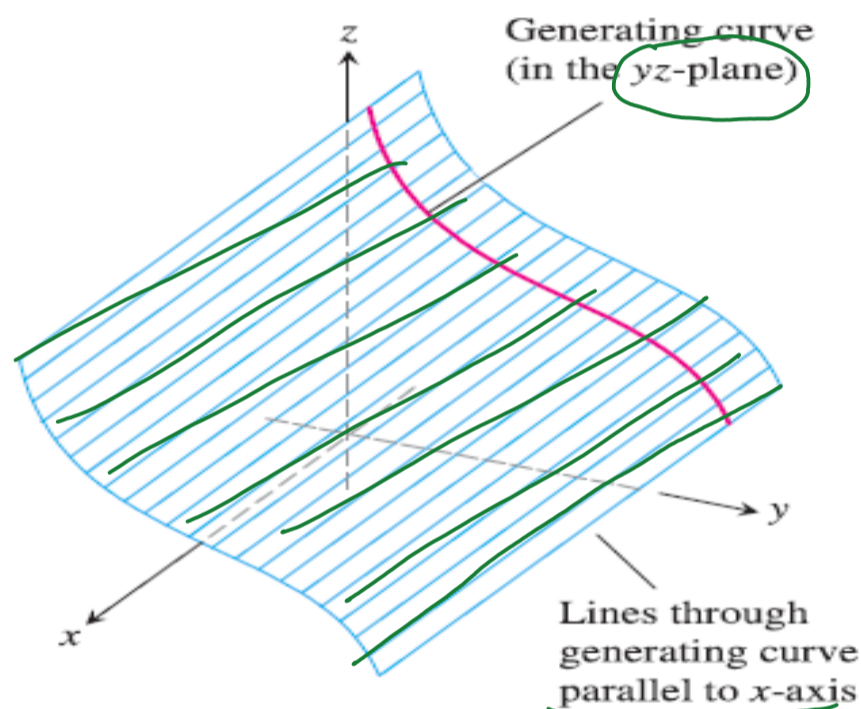
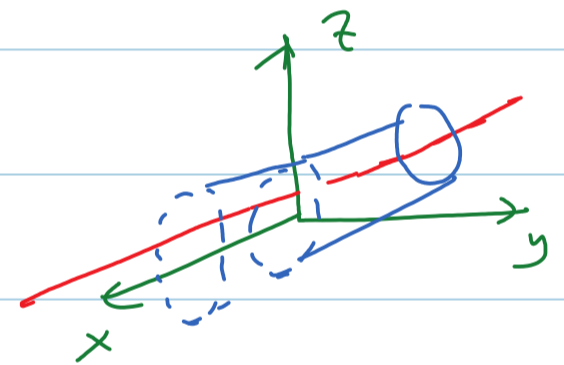
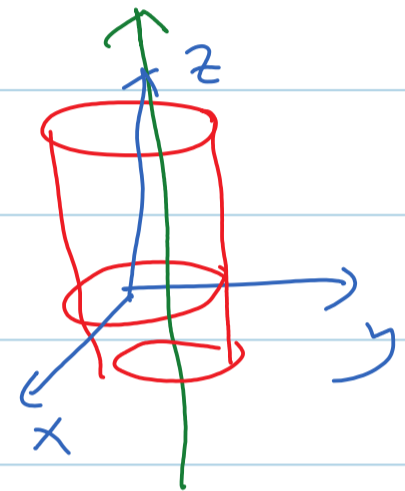


FIGURE 12.43 A cylinder and generating curve.

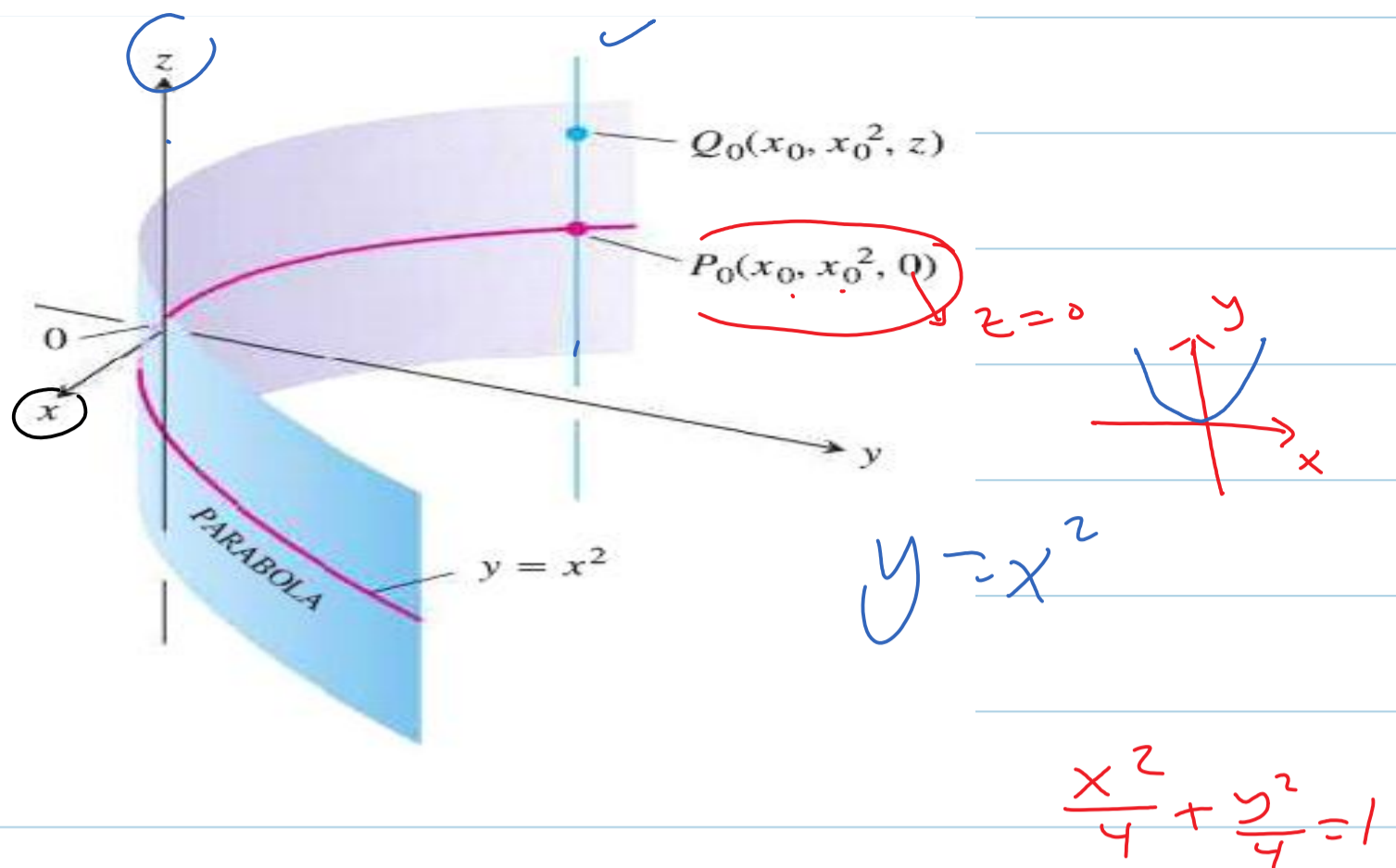


EXAMPLE 1 Find an equation for the cylinder made by the lines parallel to the z -axis that pass through the parabola $y = x^2, z = 0$ (Figure 12.44).

$$(x_0, x_0^2, z)$$

Solution The point $P_0(x_0, x_0^2, 0)$ lies on the parabola $y = x^2$ in the xy -plane. Then, for any value of z , the point $Q(x_0, x_0^2, z)$ lies on the cylinder because it lies on the line $x = x_0, y = x_0^2$ through P_0 parallel to the z -axis. Conversely, any point $Q(x_0, x_0^2, z)$ whose y -coordinate is the square of its x -coordinate lies on the cylinder because it lies on the line $x = x_0, y = x_0^2$ through P_0 parallel to the z -axis (Figure 12.44).

Regardless of the value of z , therefore, the points on the surface are the points whose coordinates satisfy the equation $y = x^2$. This makes $y = x^2$ an equation for the cylinder. Because of this, we call the cylinder "the cylinder $y = x^2$."



Quadric Surfaces

A **quadric surface** is the graph in space of a second-degree equation in x , y , and z . We focus on the special equation

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + Dz = E,$$

where A , B , C , D , and E are constants. The basic quadric surfaces are **ellipsoids**, **paraboloids**, **elliptical cones**, and **hyperboloids**. Spheres are special cases of ellipsoids. We present a few examples illustrating how to sketch a quadric surface, and then give a summary table of graphs of the basic types.

EXAMPLE 2

The **ellipsoid**

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

$$z = 0 \quad \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \quad \text{ellipse in } xy\text{-plane}$$

$$x = 0 \quad \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \quad \text{--- } yz \text{ plane}$$

$$y = 0 \quad \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \quad \text{,, } xz\text{-plane}$$

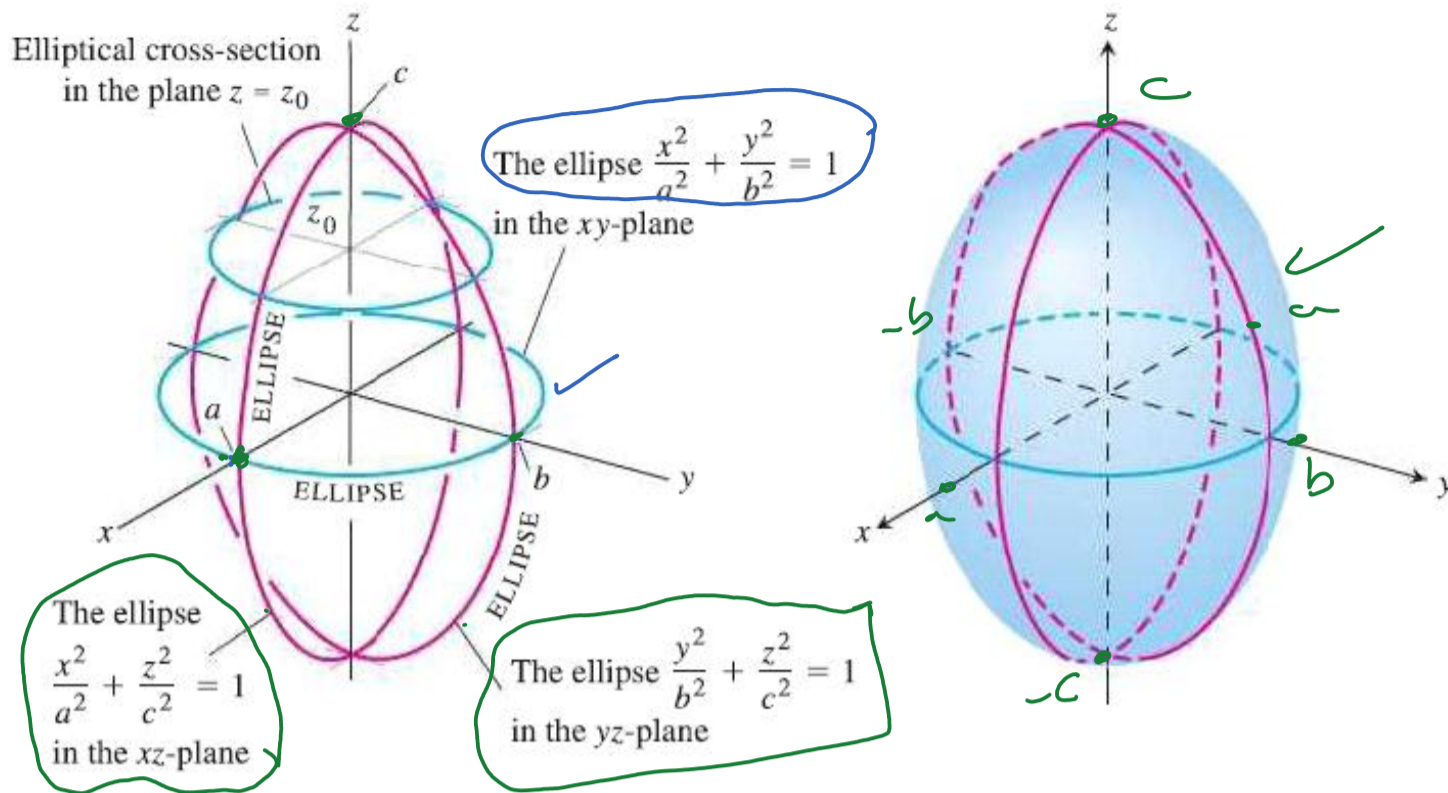


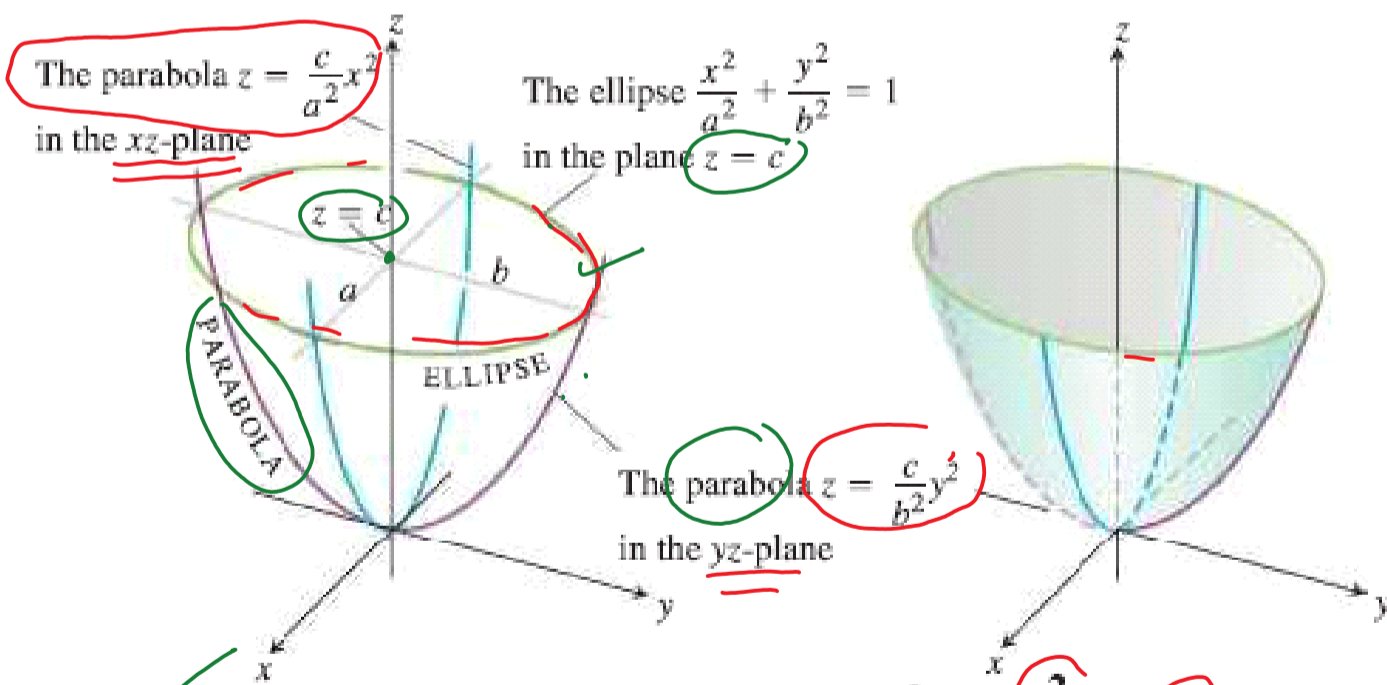
FIGURE 12.45 The ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

in Example 2 has elliptical cross-sections in each of the three coordinate planes.

$a = b = c$
Spheres

If any two of the semiaxes a , b , and c are equal, the surface is an **ellipsoid of revolution**. If all three are equal, the surface is a **sphere**.



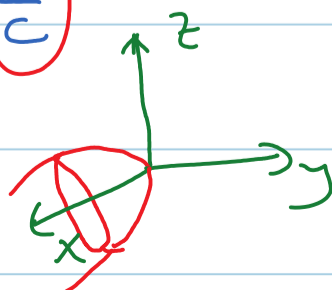
2 **ELLIPTICAL PARABOLOID**

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \frac{z}{c}$$

$y = 0$
 $x^2 = \frac{a^2}{c} z$
parabola

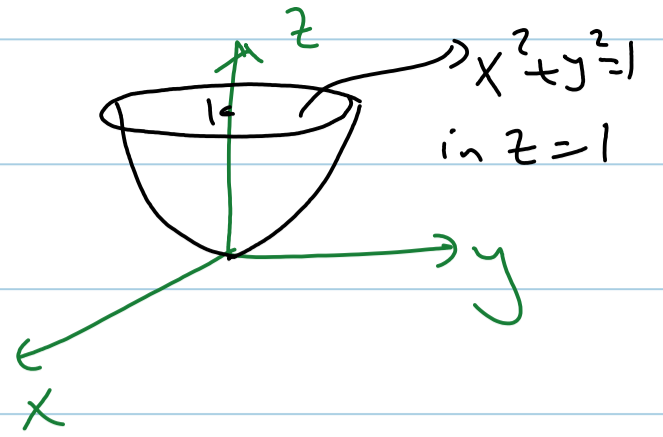
ex. $\frac{y^2}{a^2} + \frac{z^2}{b^2} = \frac{x}{c}$

$z = c$: $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$
ellipse



$$x^2 + y^2 = z$$

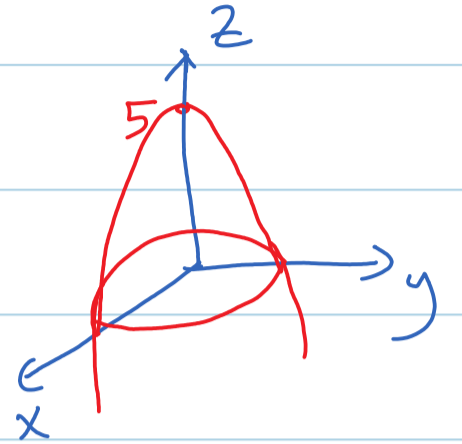
Circular paraboloid.



Sketch

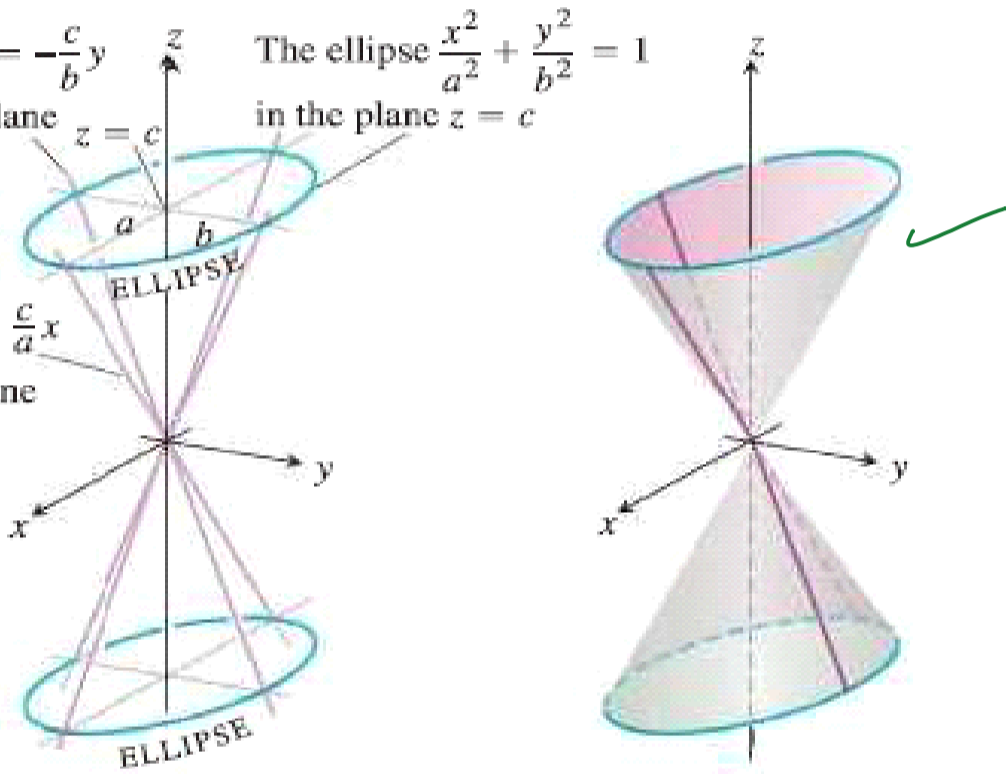
$$z = 5 - (x^2 + y^2)$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 5 - z$$



The line $z = -\frac{c}{b}y$ in the yz -plane
The ellipse $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ in the plane $z = c$

The line $z = \frac{c}{a}x$ in the xz -plane

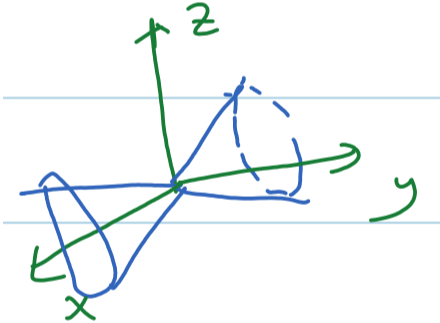


ELLIPTICAL CONE

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \frac{z^2}{c^2}$$

~~$$y^2 + z^2 = x^2$$~~

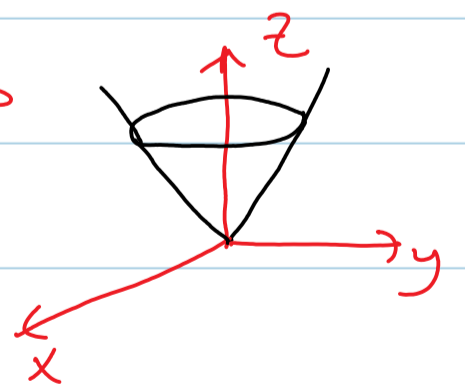
$$y^2 + z^2 = x^2$$



3

ex. $x^2 + y^2 = z^2$ Circular cone

ex. sketch $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \geq 0$



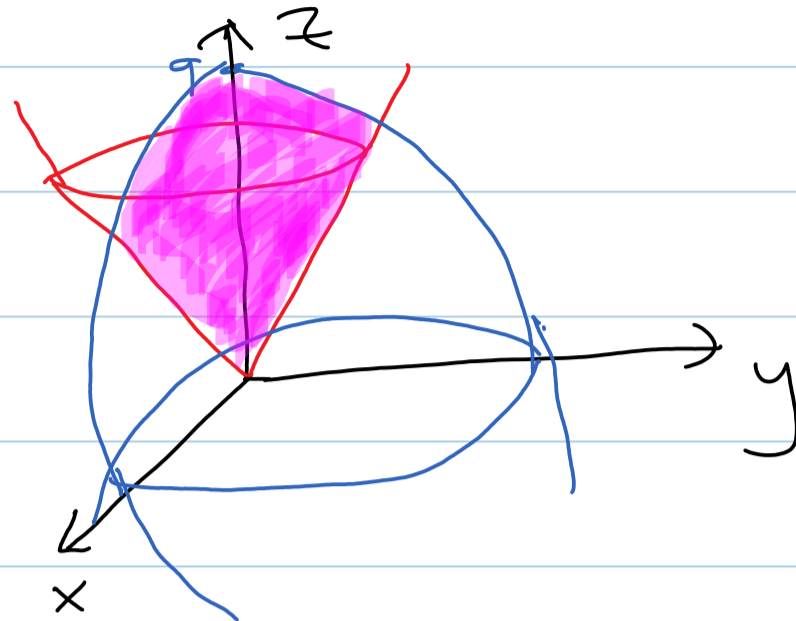
ex. $x^2 + y^2 = -z^2$

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 0$$

$\Rightarrow x = y = z = 0$ (0, 0, 0) Point (Origin).

ex. $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ ✓, $z = 9 - x^2 - y^2$ ✓

Sketch the common region.

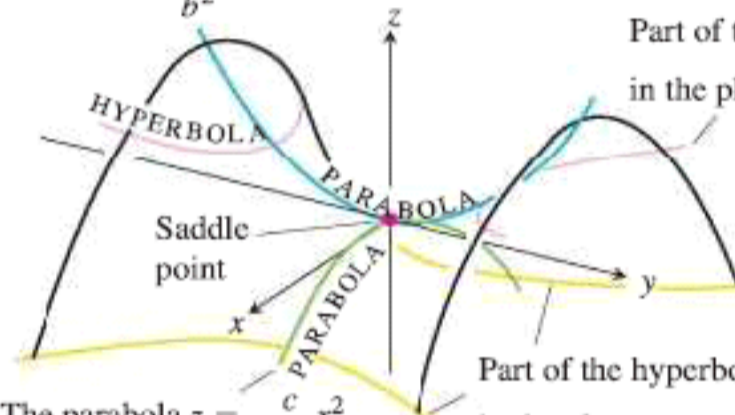


4

HYPERBOLOID OF ONE SHEET

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

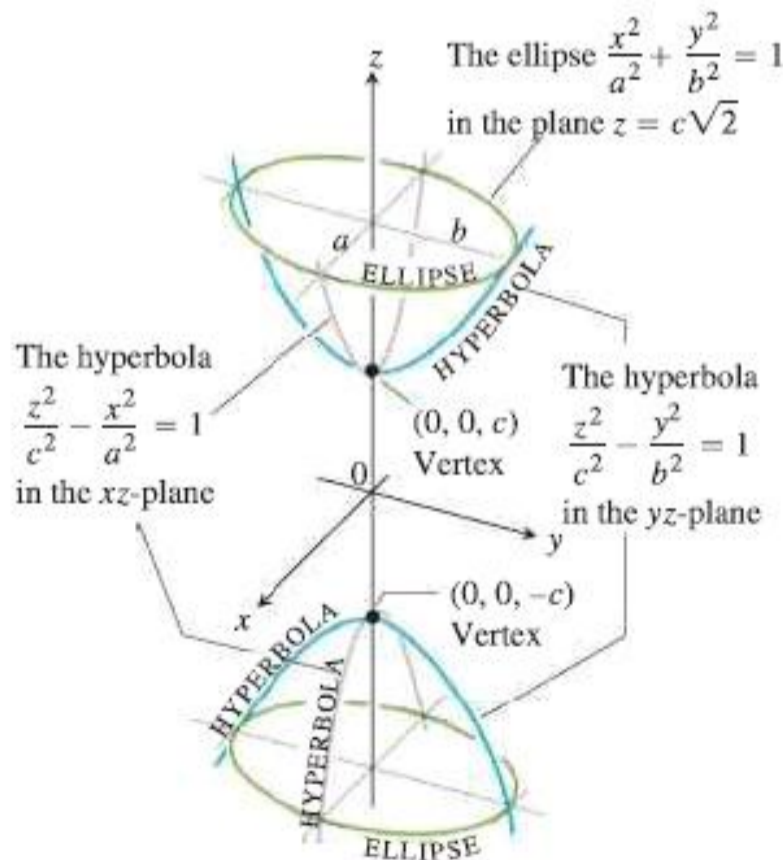
The parabola $z = \frac{c}{b^2}y^2$ in the yz -plane



Part of the hyperbola $\frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{x^2}{a^2} = 1$ in the plane $z = c$

The parabola $z = -\frac{c}{a^2}x^2$ in the xz -plane

Part of the hyperbola $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ in the plane $z = -c$

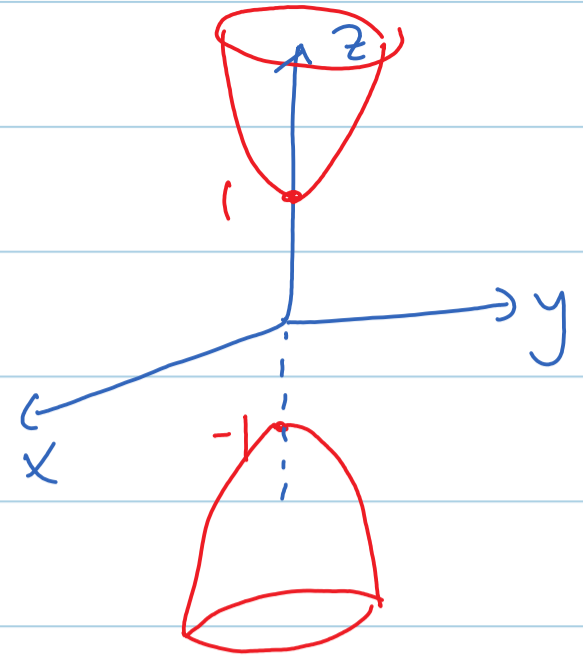


5

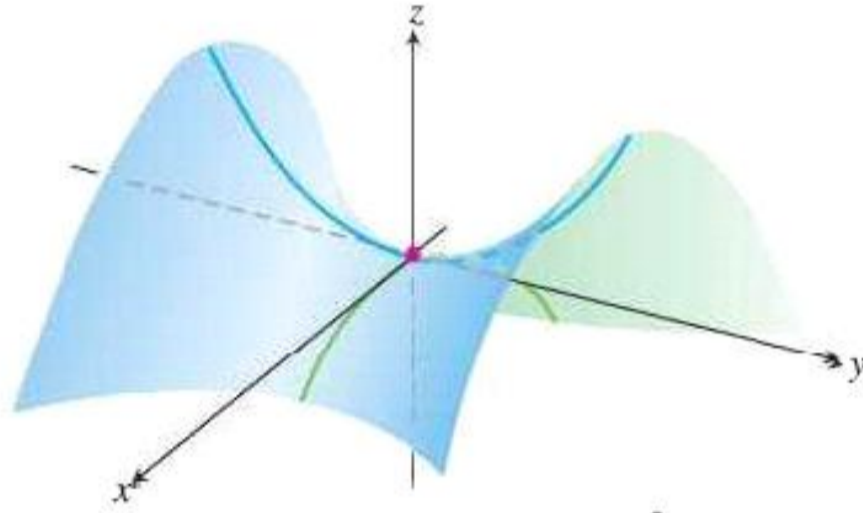
HYPERBOLOID OF TWO SHEETS

$$\frac{z^2}{c^2} - \frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

ex. $z^2 - x^2 - y^2 = 1$
 $x=0, y=0 \Rightarrow z = \pm 1$



6



HYPERBOLIC PARABOLOID $\frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{x^2}{a^2} = \frac{z}{c}$ $c > 0$

Discussion (12.1 - 12.4)

12.1 | 660 | 8, 12, 14, 20, 26, 30, 36, 43, 56, 64

20. a. $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1, z = 0$ b. $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1, z = 3$

c. $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$, no restriction on z

(a) the interior of the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$
+ the boundary in the xy -plane

(b)  in the plane $z = 3$.

(c)

(c) A solid cylindrical column of radius 1 whose axis is the z -axis

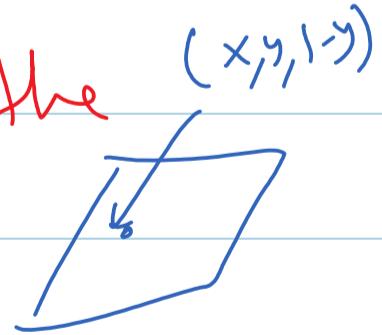
36. The solid cube in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x = 2, y = 2$, and $z = 2$

Sol. $0 \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq y \leq 2, 0 \leq z \leq 2$

24. a. $z = 1 - y$ no restriction on x $(x, y, 1-y)$

b. $z = y^3, x = 2$

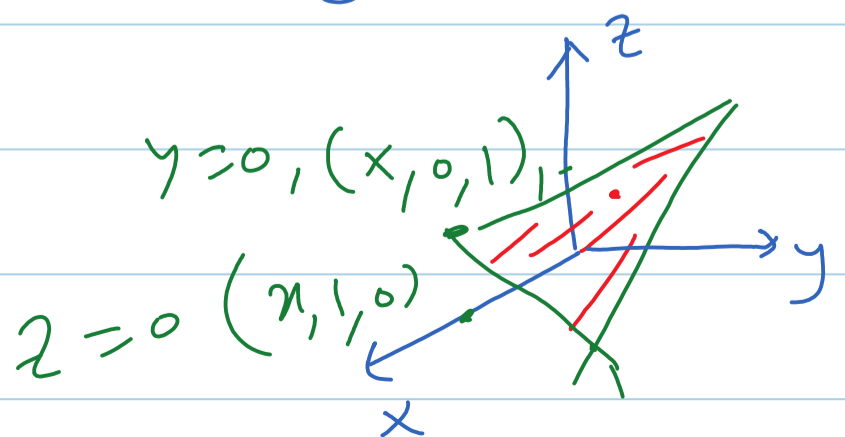
Sol. (a) All points that lie on the plane $z = 1 - y$.



(b) $(2, y, y^3)$

$z + y = 1$

All points that lie on the curve $z = y^3$ in the plane $x = 2$



12.2 | 665 | 7, 10, 15, 18, 22, 25, 33, 40, 42

42. **Linear combination** Let $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{v} = 2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$, and $\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$. Write $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{u}_1 + \mathbf{u}_2$, where \mathbf{u}_1 is parallel to \mathbf{v} and \mathbf{u}_2 is parallel to \mathbf{w} . (See Exercise 41.)

$$\vec{u}_1 \parallel \vec{v} \quad \vec{u}_2 \parallel \vec{w} \\ u_1 = a\vec{v} \quad u_2 = b\vec{w}$$

Sol:

$$\vec{u} = a\vec{v} + b\vec{w}$$

$$\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} = a(2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}) + b(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})$$

$$\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} = (2a + b)\mathbf{i} + (3a + b)\mathbf{j}$$

$$2a + b = 1 \quad \text{--- (A)}$$

$$3a + b = -2 \quad \text{--- (B)}$$

$$(B) - (A) : \boxed{a = -3} \Rightarrow 2(-3) + b = 1 \\ \boxed{b = 7}$$

$$\therefore \vec{u}_1 = a\vec{v} = -3(2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}) \\ = -6\mathbf{i} - 9\mathbf{j}$$

$$\vec{u}_2 = b\vec{w} = 7(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) = 7\mathbf{i} + 7\mathbf{j}$$

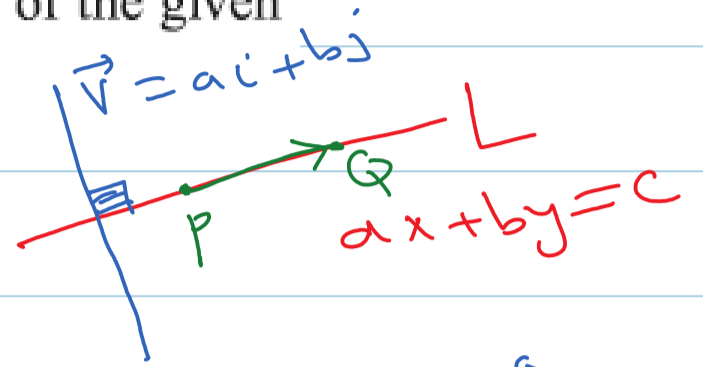
Notice $\vec{u}_1 \parallel \vec{v}$, $\vec{u}_2 \parallel \vec{w}$ and

$$\vec{u}_1 + \vec{u}_2 = -6\mathbf{i} - 9\mathbf{j} + 7\mathbf{i} + 7\mathbf{j} \\ = \mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} = \vec{u}.$$

12.3 | 674 | 5, 10, 17, 20, 31, 33, 45

31. **Line perpendicular to a vector** Show that $\mathbf{v} = ai + bj$ is perpendicular to the line $ax + by = c$ by establishing that the slope of the vector \mathbf{v} is the negative reciprocal of the slope of the given line.

$$\overrightarrow{PQ} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0$$



Case 1 $b \neq 0$
 $ax + by = c \Rightarrow by = -ax + c$ slope = $-\frac{a}{b}$

$$y = -\frac{a}{b}x + \frac{c}{b}, \quad b \neq 0$$

$$P\left(x_1, -\frac{a}{b}x_1 + \frac{c}{b}\right), \quad Q\left(x_2, -\frac{a}{b}x_2 + \frac{c}{b}\right)$$

$$\overrightarrow{PQ} = (x_2 - x_1)i + \left(-\frac{a}{b}x_2 + \frac{a}{b}x_1\right)j$$

$$\overrightarrow{PQ} = (x_2 - x_1)i - \frac{a}{b}(x_2 - x_1)j$$

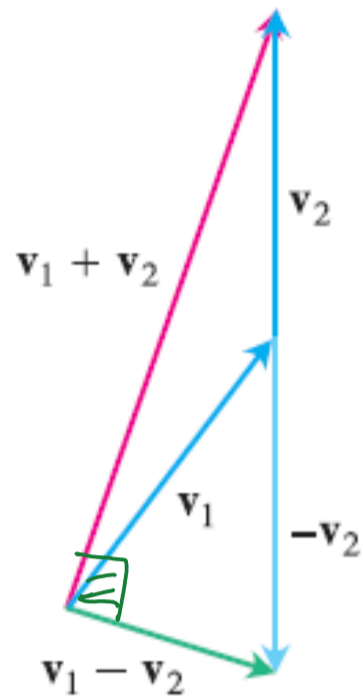
$$\mathbf{v} = ai + bj$$

$$\overrightarrow{PQ} \cdot \mathbf{v} = a(x_2 - x_1) - \frac{a}{b}(x_2 - x_1)(b)$$

$$= a(x_2 - x_1) - a(x_2 - x_1) = 0$$

Case 2 $b = 0$ $\mathbf{v} = ai$, $ax = c$
 \mathbf{v} is perpendicular to the vertical line $ax = c$

17. Sums and differences In the accompanying figure, it looks as if $\mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{v}_2$ and $\mathbf{v}_1 - \mathbf{v}_2$ are orthogonal. Is this mere coincidence, or are there circumstances under which we may expect the sum of two vectors to be orthogonal to their difference? Give reasons for your answer.



$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\vec{v}_1 + \vec{v}_2) \cdot (\vec{v}_1 - \vec{v}_2) \\
 &= \vec{v}_1 \cdot \vec{v}_1 - \vec{v}_1 \cdot \vec{v}_2 + \vec{v}_2 \cdot \vec{v}_1 - \vec{v}_2 \cdot \vec{v}_2 \\
 &= |\vec{v}_1|^2 - |\vec{v}_2|^2 \\
 &= 0 \quad \text{if } |\vec{v}_1| = |\vec{v}_2|.
 \end{aligned}$$

The sum of two vectors of equal length is *always* orthogonal to their difference.

$$\vec{u} + \vec{v} \perp \vec{u} - \vec{v} \quad \text{if } |\vec{u}| = |\vec{v}|.$$

12.4

682

3, 16, 20, 23, 27, 34, 40, 45

34. **Double cancellation** If $\mathbf{u} \neq \mathbf{0}$ and if $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{w}$ and $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w}$, then does $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{w}$? Give reasons for your answer.

$$ax = by$$

$$x = y$$

$$ab = ac, a \neq 0$$

Yes.

proof.

$$\vec{u} \times \vec{v} = \vec{u} \times \vec{w} \Rightarrow \vec{u} \times (\vec{v} - \vec{w}) = \vec{0} \quad (1)$$

$$\vec{u} \cdot \vec{v} = \vec{u} \cdot \vec{w} \Rightarrow \vec{u} \cdot (\vec{v} - \vec{w}) = 0 \quad (2)$$

Suppose $\vec{v} \neq \vec{w}$. Then

$$\text{Eq (1)} \Rightarrow \vec{v} - \vec{w} \parallel \vec{u}$$

$$\vec{v} - \vec{w} = \alpha \vec{u}, \quad \alpha \neq 0 \text{ scalar} \quad (3)$$

put (3) into (2)

$$\vec{u} \cdot (\alpha \vec{u}) = 0$$

$$\alpha (\vec{u} \cdot \vec{u}) = 0$$

$$\alpha |\vec{u}|^2 = 0, \quad \alpha \neq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{u} = \vec{0} \quad \text{Contradiction.}$$

$$\therefore \vec{v} = \vec{w} \quad \square$$

13

VECTOR-VALUED
FUNCTIONS AND MOTION
IN SPACE13.1 | Curves in Space and Their Tangents

When a particle P moves through the space during a time $t \in I$ "interval", then the coordinates of this particle defined on I as

$$x = f(t), y = g(t), z = h(t), t \in I \quad (1)$$

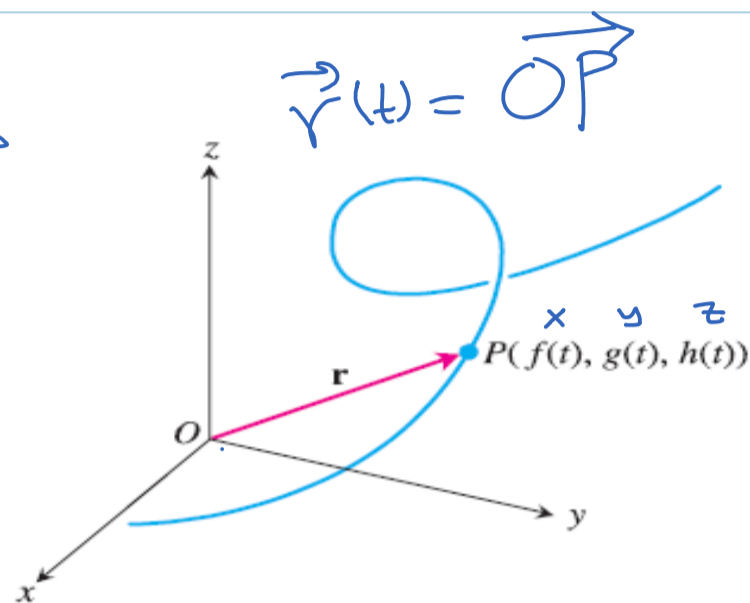


FIGURE 13.1 The position vector $\mathbf{r} = \overrightarrow{OP}$ of a particle moving through space is a function of time.

the set C of all points $(x, y, z) = (f(t), g(t), h(t))$, $t \in I$ is called a space curve.

• eq (1) is called parametric eqs of C and t is called a parameter.

• A curve in space can be also represented in vector form: $\vec{r}(t) = \overrightarrow{OP}$

$$\vec{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$$

is the vector from $(0, 0, 0)$ to $P(f(t), g(t), h(t))$ at time t is called the particle's position vector.

• f, g, h are called the component functions of $\vec{r}(t)$

Df. (vector function).

A vector function or a vector valued function is a function whose domain is a set of real numbers and whose range is a set of vectors.

$$\vec{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$$

$$t \in \mathbb{R} \longrightarrow \underbrace{\langle f(t), g(t), h(t) \rangle}_{\in \text{vectors}}$$

• Real valued functions are called scalar functions.

• The components of \vec{r} are scalar functions of t .

• the domain of a vector function is the common domain of its components

i.e., $\text{Dom}(\vec{r}(t)) = \text{Dom}(f) \cap \text{Dom}(g) \cap \text{Dom}(h)$.

Ex. If $\vec{r}(t) = t^3\mathbf{i} + \ln(3-t)\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{t}\mathbf{k}$

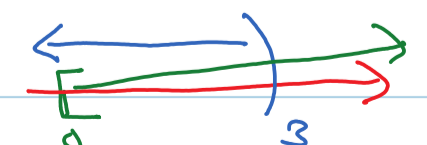
Find (a) $\vec{r}(2)$ (b) Domain ($\vec{r}(t)$).

Sol. $\vec{r}(2) = 8\mathbf{i} + \ln(3-2)\mathbf{j} + \sqrt{2}\mathbf{k}$
 $= 8\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{2}\mathbf{k}$

(b) $f(t) = t^3$, $g(t) = \ln(3-t)$, $h(t) = \sqrt{t}$

$D_f = (-\infty, \infty)$, $D_g: 3-t > 0 \Rightarrow t < 3$

$D_h = (-\infty, 3)$

$D_h: t \geq 0 \Rightarrow [0, \infty) = D_h$ 

$\therefore D_{\vec{r}(t)} = [0, 3)$

EXAMPLE 1 Graph the vector function

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}.$$

Solution $x(t) = \cos t$, $y(t) = \sin t$, $z(t) = t$,
 $-\infty < t < \infty$

$$x^2(t) + y^2(t) = \cos^2 t + \sin^2 t = 1$$

$$t=0: \quad \vec{r}(0) = \mathbf{i}$$

$$t = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \vec{r}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \cos\frac{\pi}{2}\mathbf{i} + \sin\frac{\pi}{2}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\pi}{2}\mathbf{k} \\ = \mathbf{j} + \frac{\pi}{2}\mathbf{k}.$$

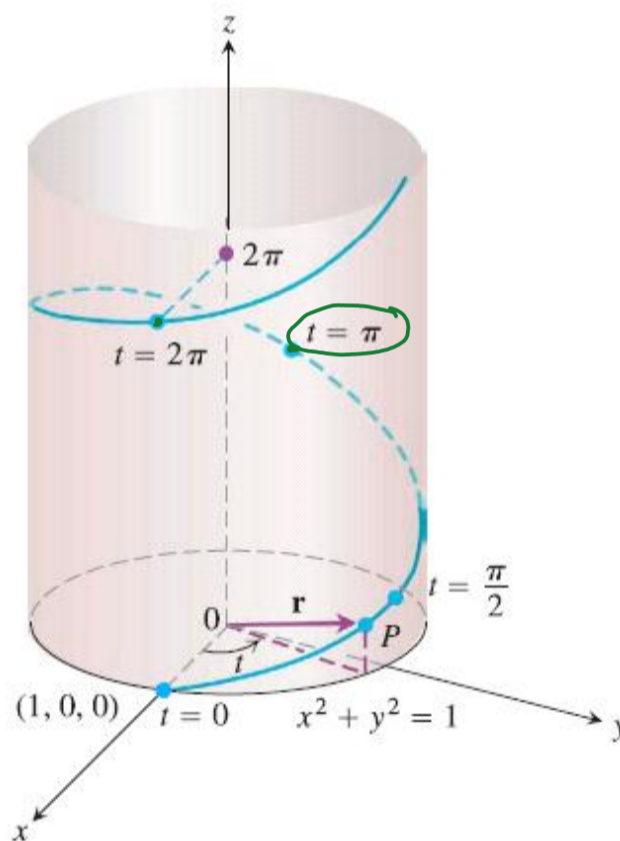
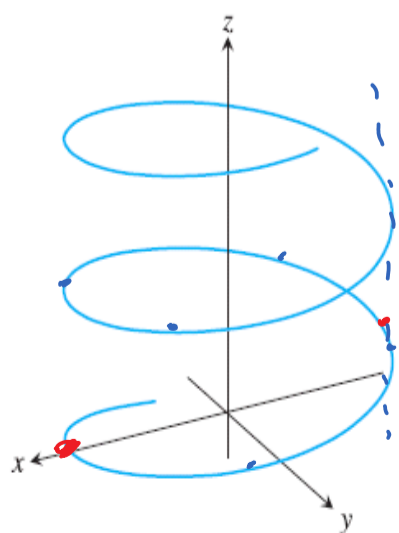
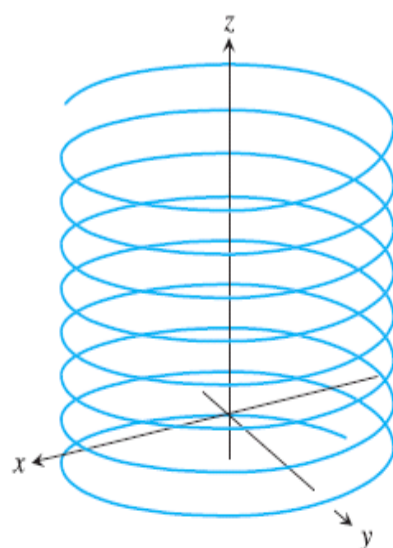


FIGURE 13.3 The upper half of the helix $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$

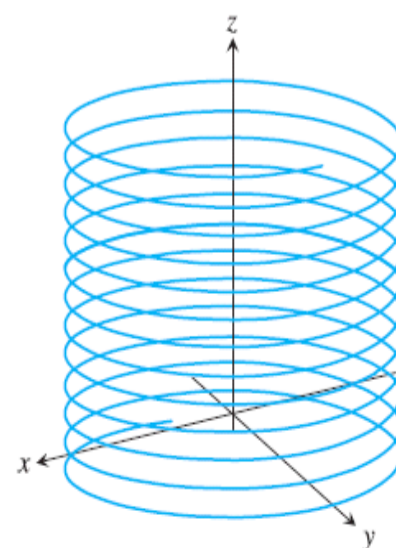
Spiral.



$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$$



$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + 0.3t\mathbf{k}$$



$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos 5t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin 5t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$$

FIGURE 13.4 Helices spiral upward around a cylinder, like coiled springs.

Limits and Continuity

$$\vec{r}(t) = x(t)i + y(t)j + z(t)k$$

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow t_0} \vec{r}(t) = \left(\lim_{t \rightarrow t_0} x(t) \right) i + \left(\lim_{t \rightarrow t_0} y(t) \right) j + \left(\lim_{t \rightarrow t_0} z(t) \right) k$$

provided the limits of the components exist.

ex. $\vec{r}(t) = \left(\frac{t^2 - 1}{t - 1} \right) i + \frac{\sin t}{t} j + (\ln t) k$

find $\lim_{t \rightarrow 1} \vec{r}(t)$

Sol. $\lim_{t \rightarrow 1} x(t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 1} \frac{t^2 - 1}{t - 1} \quad \left(\frac{0}{0} \right)$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow 1} \frac{2t}{1} = \boxed{2}$$

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 1} y(t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 1} \frac{\sin t}{t} = \boxed{\sin 1}$$

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 1} z(t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 1} \ln t = \ln 1 = \boxed{0}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{t \rightarrow 1} \vec{r}(t) = 2i + (\sin 1)j$$

ex. $\vec{r}(t) = (1+t^3)i + t e^{-t} j + \frac{\sin t}{t} k$

Find $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \vec{r}(t)$

Sol. $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \vec{r}(t) = \left[\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} (1+t^3) \right] i + \left(\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} t e^{-t} \right) j + \left(\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin t}{t} \right) k$

$$+ \left(\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin t}{t} \right) k$$

$$= i + k.$$

Df (continuity)

A vector function $\vec{r}(t)$ is continuous at $t = t_0$ in its domain if

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow t_0} \vec{r}(t) = \vec{r}(t_0).$$

The vector function is cont. on D if it is cont. at every points in D .

Ex. Where $\vec{r}(t) = (\cos t)i + (\sin t)j + tk$ is continuous?

Ans. cont. on $(-\infty, \infty)$.

Ex. $\vec{r}(t) = (\cos t)i + (\sin t)j + \lfloor t \rfloor k$

is cont. on $(-\infty, \infty) \setminus \{0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3, \dots\}$

تذكر / تذكر

$$\lfloor t \rfloor = \begin{cases} 1, & 1 \leq t < 2 \\ 0, & 0 \leq t < 1 \\ -1, & -1 \leq t < 0 \\ \vdots & \end{cases}$$

greatest integer function

DEFINITION The vector function $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ has a **derivative (is differentiable) at t** if f , g , and h have derivatives at t . The derivative is the vector function

$$\vec{r}'(t) = \left(\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} \right) = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\mathbf{r}(t + \Delta t) - \mathbf{r}(t)}{\Delta t} = \frac{df}{dt}\mathbf{i} + \frac{dg}{dt}\mathbf{j} + \frac{dh}{dt}\mathbf{k}.$$

$$\text{تعريف} = f'(t)\mathbf{i} + g'(t)\mathbf{j} + h'(t)\mathbf{k}$$

Ex. $\vec{r}(t) = (\ln t)\mathbf{i} + \frac{t+1}{t+2}\mathbf{j} + (t \ln t)\mathbf{k}$

Find $\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt}$ at $t = 1$.

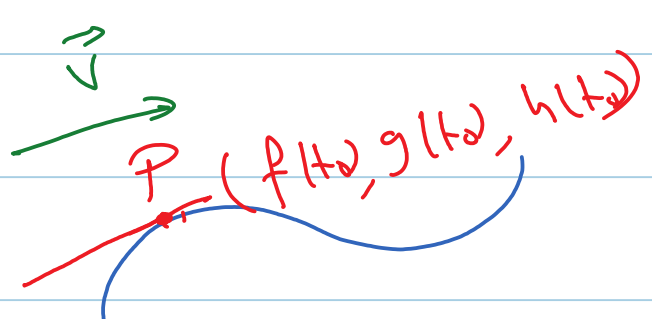
Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} &= \frac{d}{dt}(\ln t)\mathbf{i} + \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{t+1}{t+2}\right)\mathbf{j} + \frac{d}{dt}(t \ln t)\mathbf{k} \\ &= \frac{1}{t}\mathbf{i} + \frac{(t+2)(1) - (t+1)(1)}{(t+2)^2}\mathbf{j} + \left(t \cdot \frac{1}{t} + \ln t \cdot 1\right)\mathbf{k} \\ &= \frac{1}{t}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{(t+2)^2}\mathbf{j} + (1 + \ln t)\mathbf{k} \end{aligned}$$

At $t = 1$, $\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = \mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{9}\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

Rmk.

The tangent line to the curve at a point $P(f(t_0), g(t_0), h(t_0))$ is defined to be the line through P parallel to $\vec{v} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt}$ at $t = t_0$.



Ex. Find parametric eqs for the line tangent to the curve

فقاره

12.5

$$\vec{r}(t) = (\ln t)\mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{t+1}{t+2}\right)\mathbf{j} + (t \ln t)\mathbf{k}$$

at $t_0 = 1$

Sol. $\vec{r}(1) = \ln 1\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{j} + \ln 1\mathbf{k} \quad P\left(0, \frac{2}{3}, 0\right)$

$$\vec{v} = \left. \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} \right|_{t=1} = i + \frac{1}{9}j + k$$

(0, 2/3, 0)

من جنات ب

∴ Parametric eqs

$$x = 0 + t = t$$

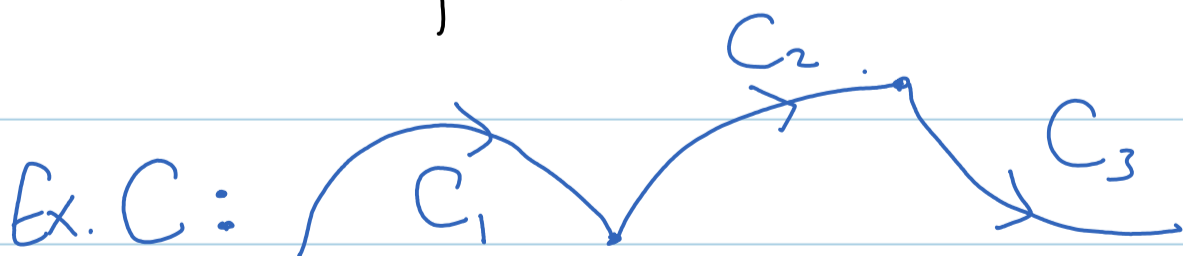
$$y = \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{9}t, \quad -\infty < t < \infty.$$

$$z = 0 + t = t$$

Rmk. (1) A vector function $\vec{r}(t)$ is diffble if it is diffble at every point of its domain.

(2) The curve traced by $\vec{r}(t)$ is Smooth if $\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt}$ is continuous and $\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} \neq \vec{0}$.

(3) The curve is called piece-wise smooth if it is made up of a finite number of smooth curves pieced together in continuous fashion.



C_1, C_2, C_3 are smooth curves
but the curve C is piecewise smooth.

$\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt}$ is cont.
 $\neq 0$

DEFINITIONS If \mathbf{r} is the position vector of a particle moving along a smooth curve in space, then

$$\mathbf{v}(t) = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}$$

is the particle's **velocity vector**, tangent to the curve. At any time t , the direction of \mathbf{v} is the **direction of motion**, the magnitude of \mathbf{v} is the particle's **speed**, and the derivative $\mathbf{a} = d\mathbf{v}/dt$, when it exists, is the particle's **acceleration vector**. In summary,

1. **Velocity** is the derivative of position:

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}$$

2. **Speed** is the magnitude of velocity:

$$\text{Speed} = |\mathbf{v}|$$

3. **Acceleration** is the derivative of velocity:

$$\mathbf{a} = \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} = \frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2}$$

4. The unit vector $\mathbf{v}/|\mathbf{v}|$ is the **direction** of motion at time t .

$$\vec{v} = \underbrace{|\vec{v}|}_{\text{Speed}} \cdot \underbrace{\frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|}}_{\text{direction}}$$

Ex. If $\vec{r}(t) = e^{-t}i + (2\cos 3t)j + (2\sin 3t)k$ is the position vector. Find the velocity, speed, acceleration, direction at $t=0$.

Sol.

$$\vec{v}(t) = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = -e^{-t}i - (6\sin 3t)j + (6\cos 3t)k$$

$$\vec{v}(0) = -i + 6k$$

$$\text{Speed at } t=0 \text{ is } |\vec{v}(0)| = \sqrt{1+36} = \sqrt{37}$$

$$\vec{a}(t) = \frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} = e^{-t}i - (18\cos 3t)j - (18\sin 3t)k$$

$$\vec{a}(0) = i - 18j$$

$$\vec{v}(0) = (\text{Speed}) (\text{direction})$$

$$= |\vec{V}(0)| \frac{\vec{V}(0)}{|\vec{V}(0)|}$$

$$= \sqrt{37} \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{37}} i + \frac{6}{\sqrt{37}} k \right).$$

Ex. $\vec{V}(t) = 4 \cos\left(\frac{t}{2}\right) i + \left(4 \sin\frac{t}{2}\right) j$

Find:

(a) $\vec{V}(\pi)$ and $\vec{a}(\pi)$

(b) sketch them as vectors on the curve.
the angle between $\vec{V}(\pi)$ and $\vec{a}(\pi)$.

Sol. (a) $\vec{V}(t) = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = -2 \sin\left(\frac{t}{2}\right) i + 2 \cos\left(\frac{t}{2}\right) j$

$$\vec{a}(t) = \frac{d\vec{V}}{dt} = -\cos\left(\frac{t}{2}\right) i - \sin\left(\frac{t}{2}\right) j$$

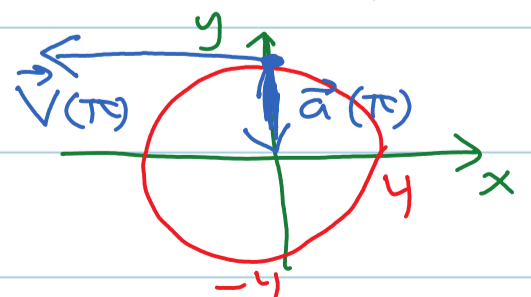
$$\vec{V}(\pi) = -2i, \quad \vec{a}(\pi) = -j$$

(b) $x = 4 \cos\left(\frac{t}{2}\right), y = 4 \sin\left(\frac{t}{2}\right)$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 16 \left(\cos^2\frac{t}{2} + \sin^2\frac{t}{2} \right) = 16$$

$$\therefore x^2 + y^2 = 16$$

At $t = \pi$, $x = 0, y = 4$ (0, 4)



© Angle between $\vec{v}(\pi)$ and $\vec{a}(\pi)$

Sol. $\vec{v}(\pi) = -2i$, $\vec{a}(\pi) = -j$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{\vec{v}(\pi) \cdot \vec{a}(\pi)}{|\vec{v}(\pi)| |\vec{a}(\pi)|} \right)$$

$$= \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{-2(0) + 0(-1)}{(2)(1)} \right)$$

$$= \cos^{-1}(0) = \pi/2.$$

Differentiation Rules

Differentiation Rules for Vector Functions

Let \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} be differentiable vector functions of t , \mathbf{C} a constant vector, c any scalar, and f any differentiable scalar function.

1. Constant Function Rule: $\frac{d}{dt} \mathbf{C} = \mathbf{0}$

2. Scalar Multiple Rules: $\frac{d}{dt} [c\mathbf{u}(t)] = c\mathbf{u}'(t)$

$$\frac{d}{dt} [f(t)\mathbf{u}(t)] = f'(t)\mathbf{u}(t) + f(t)\mathbf{u}'(t)$$

3. Sum Rule: $\frac{d}{dt} [\mathbf{u}(t) \oplus \mathbf{v}(t)] = \mathbf{u}'(t) + \mathbf{v}'(t)$

4. Difference Rule: $\frac{d}{dt} [\mathbf{u}(t) \ominus \mathbf{v}(t)] = \mathbf{u}'(t) - \mathbf{v}'(t)$

5. Dot Product Rule: $\frac{d}{dt} [\mathbf{u}(t) \cdot \mathbf{v}(t)] = \mathbf{u}'(t) \cdot \mathbf{v}(t) + \mathbf{u}(t) \cdot \mathbf{v}'(t)$

6. Cross Product Rule: $\frac{d}{dt} [\mathbf{u}(t) \otimes \mathbf{v}(t)] = \mathbf{u}'(t) \otimes \mathbf{v}(t) + \mathbf{u}(t) \otimes \mathbf{v}'(t)$

7. Chain Rule: $\frac{d}{dt} [\mathbf{u}(f(t))] = f'(t)\mathbf{u}'(f(t))$

$$\vec{c} = c_1 i + c_2 j + c_3 k$$

$$\vec{u}(t) = u_1(t)i + u_2(t)j + u_3(t)k$$

$$\vec{v}(t) = v_1(t)i + v_2(t)j + v_3(t)k$$

Ex. If \mathbf{r} is a differentiable vector function of t of constant length, then

$$\mathbf{r} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = 0.$$

Sol. $|\vec{r}(t)| = k$

$$|\vec{r}(t)|^2 = k^2, \quad k \text{ is constant.}$$

$$\vec{r}(t) \cdot \vec{r}(t) = k^2 \quad \vec{v} \cdot \vec{v} = |\vec{v}|^2$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} (\vec{r}(t) \cdot \vec{r}(t)) = \frac{d}{dt} (k^2)$$

$$\vec{r} \cdot \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} + \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} \cdot \vec{r} = 0$$

$$2 \left(\vec{r} \cdot \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{r} \cdot \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = 0 \quad \square$$

ex. $\vec{r}(t) = \cos t \, i + \sin t \, j$, $|\vec{r}(t)| = \sqrt{\cos^2 t + \sin^2 t}$

$= 1$ constant
 $\vec{r} \cdot \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = (\cos t \, i + \sin t \, j) \cdot (-\sin t \, i + \cos t \, j) = 0$

Ex. The converse of the last example is true

If $\vec{r} \cdot \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = 0$, then $|\vec{r}(t)| = \text{constant}$.

Proof. $|\vec{r}|^2 = \vec{r} \cdot \vec{r}$

$$\frac{d}{dt} |\vec{r}|^2 = 2\vec{r} \cdot \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = 2(0) = 0 \quad \text{given.}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dt} |\vec{r}|^2 = 0$$

$$|\vec{r}(t)|^2 = \text{constant}$$

$$|\vec{r}(t)| = \text{constant.}$$

13.2

Integrals of Vector Functions, Projectile Motion

Integrals of Vector Functions

DEFINITION The **indefinite integral** of \mathbf{r} with respect to t is the set of all antiderivatives of \mathbf{r} , denoted by $\int \mathbf{r}(t) dt$. If \mathbf{R} is any antiderivative of \mathbf{r} , then

$$\int \mathbf{r}(t) dt = \mathbf{R}(t) + \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \text{Constant vector.}$$

Ex. $\int ((\cos t)\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 2t\mathbf{k}) dt$

$$= \left(\int \cos t dt \right) \mathbf{i} + \left(\int 1 dt \right) \mathbf{j} - \left(\int 2t dt \right) \mathbf{k}$$

$$= (\sin t + C_1)\mathbf{i} + (t + C_2)\mathbf{j} - (t^2 + C_3)\mathbf{k}$$

$$= (\sin t)\mathbf{i} + t\mathbf{j} - t^2\mathbf{k} + \vec{\mathbf{C}}, \text{ where}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{C}} = C_1\mathbf{i} + C_2\mathbf{j} + C_3\mathbf{k}$$

ex. $\int \left[\left(\frac{t^2}{\sqrt{1-t^2}} \right) \mathbf{i} + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{1+t^2} \right) \mathbf{k} \right] dt$

$$= 2 \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-t^2}} dt \mathbf{i} + \sqrt{3} \int \frac{1}{1+t^2} dt \mathbf{k}$$

$$= (2 \sin^{-1} t) \mathbf{i} + (\sqrt{3} \tan^{-1} t) \mathbf{k}.$$

DEFINITION If the components of $\mathbf{r}(t) = f(t)\mathbf{i} + g(t)\mathbf{j} + h(t)\mathbf{k}$ are integrable over $[a, b]$, then so is \mathbf{r} , and the **definite integral** of \mathbf{r} from a to b is

$$\int_a^b \mathbf{r}(t) dt = \left(\int_a^b f(t) dt \right) \mathbf{i} + \left(\int_a^b g(t) dt \right) \mathbf{j} + \left(\int_a^b h(t) dt \right) \mathbf{k}.$$

$$\text{Ex. } \int_0^{\pi/3} \left[(\sec t \tan t) i + (\tan t) j + (2 \sin t \cos t) k \right] dt$$

$$= \left(\int_0^{\pi/3} \sec t \tan t dt \right) i + \left(\int_0^{\pi/3} \frac{-\sin t}{\cos t} dt \right) j + \int_0^{\pi/3} \sin(2t) dt k$$

$$\int \frac{u'}{u} du = \ln|u| + C$$

$$= \sec t \Big|_0^{\pi/3} i + -\ln|\cos t| \Big|_0^{\pi/3} + -\frac{\cos(2t)}{2} \Big|_0^{\pi/3} k$$

$$= (2-1) i + (-\ln(\frac{1}{2}) + \ln 1) j + \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \right) k$$

$$= i + (\ln 2) j + \frac{3}{4} k.$$

$$\text{Q10) } I = \int_0^{\pi/4} (\sec t i + \tan^2 t j - t \sin t k) dt$$

$$I_1 = \int_0^{\pi/4} \sec t dt = \ln|\sec t + \tan t| \Big|_0^{\pi/4}$$

$$= \ln|\sec \frac{\pi}{4} + \tan \frac{\pi}{4}| - \ln|\sec 0 + \tan 0|$$

$$= \ln(\sqrt{2} + 1)$$

$$I_2 = \int_0^{\pi/4} \tan^2 t dt = \int_0^{\pi/4} (\sec^2 t - 1) dt$$

$$= (\tan t - t) \Big|_0^{\pi/4}$$

$$= \left(\tan \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - (0 - 0)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$I_3 = \int_0^{\pi/3} t \sin t \, dt$$

f & its deriv.

g & its integrals

t	(+)	$\sin t$
1	(-)	$-\cos t$
0		$-\sin t$

$$I_3 = (-t \cos t + \sin t) \Big|_0^{\pi/4}$$

$$= \left(-\frac{\pi}{4} \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - (0 + 0)$$

$$= -\frac{\pi\sqrt{2}}{8} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = \frac{(4-\pi)\sqrt{2}}{8}$$

$$\therefore I = I_1 i + I_2 j + I_3 k$$

$$= \ln(1+\sqrt{2}) i + \left(1 - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) j + \left(\frac{4-\pi}{8}\right)\sqrt{2} k$$

12. Differential equation: $\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = (180t)\mathbf{i} + (180t - 16t^2)\mathbf{j}$

Initial condition:

$$\mathbf{r}(0) = 100\mathbf{j}$$

Find \vec{r}

$$\vec{r}(t) = \int [(180t)\mathbf{i} + (180t - 16t^2)\mathbf{j}] dt$$

$$\vec{r}(t) = 90t^2 \mathbf{i} + \left(90t^2 - \frac{16}{3}t^3\right)\mathbf{j} + \vec{C}$$

$$\vec{r}(0) = 0\mathbf{i} + (0 - 0)\mathbf{j} + \vec{C} = 100\mathbf{j}$$

$$\therefore \vec{r}(t) = (90t^2)\mathbf{i} + \left(90t^2 - \frac{16}{3}t^3 + 100\right)\mathbf{j} \quad \therefore \vec{C} = 100\mathbf{j}$$

13.3

Arc Length in Space

Arc Length Along a Space Curve

DEFINITION The length of a smooth curve $\mathbf{r}(t) = x(t)\mathbf{i} + y(t)\mathbf{j} + z(t)\mathbf{k}$, $a \leq t \leq b$, that is traced exactly once as t increases from $t = a$ to $t = b$, is

$$L = \int_a^b \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2} dt.$$

$|\mathbf{v}(t)|$
Speed

Arc Length Formula

$$L = \int_a^b |\mathbf{v}| dt$$

7 Ex. Find the length of the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (t \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (t \sin t)\mathbf{j} + (2\sqrt{2}/3)t^{3/2}\mathbf{k}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq \pi$$

Sol. $x(t) = t \cos t$, $y(t) = t \sin t$, $z(t) = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}t^{3/2}$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = \cos t - t \sin t, \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = \sin t + t \cos t$$

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} \cdot \frac{3}{2} t^{1/2} = \sqrt{2} t^{1/2}$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2$$

$$= (\cos t - t \sin t)^2 + (\sin t + t \cos t)^2 + (\sqrt{2} t^{1/2})^2$$

$$= \underbrace{\cos^2 t}_{\text{green}} - \cancel{2t \cos t \sin t} + t^2 \sin^2 t + \underbrace{\sin^2 t}_{\text{green}}$$

$$+ \cancel{2t \sin t \cos t} + t^2 \cos^2 t + 2t$$

$$= \cos^2 t + \sin^2 t + t^2 (\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t) + 2t$$

$$= 1 + t^2 + 2t = (1+t)^2$$

$$\therefore |\mathbf{v}(t)| = \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2} = \sqrt{(1+t)^2} = |1+t|$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore L &= \int_0^{\pi} |v(t)| dt = \int_0^{\pi} |1+t| dt \\ &= \int_0^{\pi} (1+t) dt \\ &= \left(t + \frac{t^2}{2} \right) \Big|_0^{\pi} \\ &= \pi + \frac{\pi^2}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Unit Tangent Vector

$$\vec{T} = \frac{\vec{v}(t)}{|\vec{v}(t)|}$$

\vec{T} is called a unit tangent vector to the smooth curve ($\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} \neq 0$)

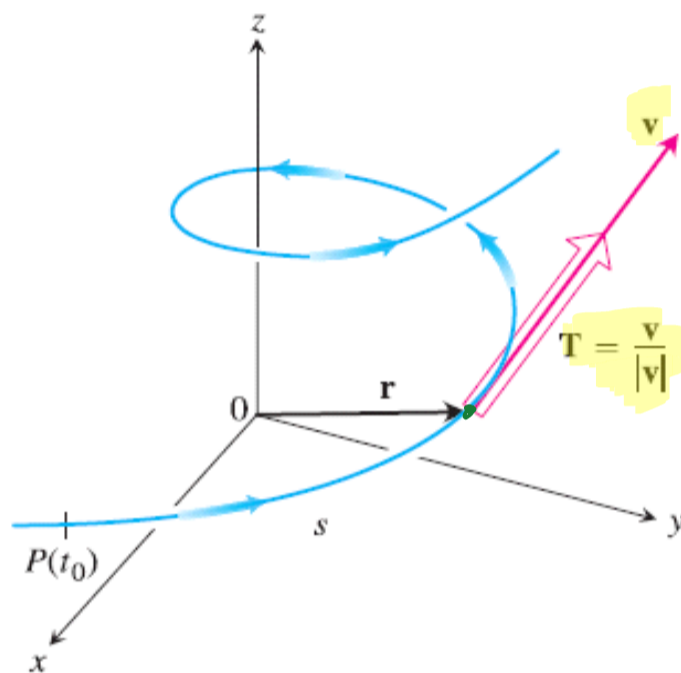


FIGURE 13.15 We find the unit tangent vector \mathbf{T} by dividing \mathbf{v} by $|\mathbf{v}|$.

EXAMPLE 3 Find the unit tangent vector of the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (3 \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (3 \sin t)\mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}$$

Sol. $\vec{v}(t) = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = (-3 \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (3 \cos t)\mathbf{j} + (2t)\mathbf{k}$

$$\begin{aligned} |\vec{v}(t)| &= \sqrt{(-3 \sin t)^2 + (3 \cos t)^2 + (2t)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{9(\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t) + 4t^2} \\ &= \sqrt{9 + 4t^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{T} = \frac{\vec{v}(t)}{|\vec{v}(t)|}$$

$$\vec{T} = \frac{-3\sin t}{\sqrt{9+4t^2}} i + \frac{3\cos t}{\sqrt{9+4t^2}} j + \frac{2t}{\sqrt{9+4t^2}} k$$

Arc Length Parameter with Base Point $P(t_0)$ a to b

$$s(t) = \int_{t_0}^t \sqrt{[x'(\tau)]^2 + [y'(\tau)]^2 + [z'(\tau)]^2} d\tau = \int_{t_0}^t |\mathbf{v}(\tau)| d\tau$$

$$S(b) = L = \int_a^b |\mathbf{v}(t)| dt$$

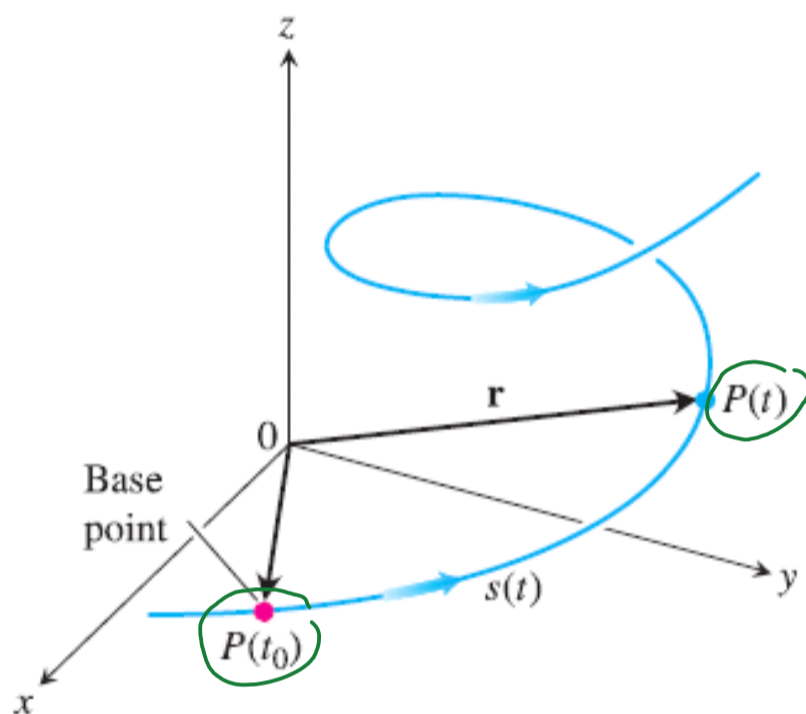


FIGURE 13.14 The directed distance along the curve from $P(t_0)$ to any point $P(t)$ is

$$s(t) = \int_{t_0}^t |\mathbf{v}(\tau)| d\tau.$$

Ex: Consider $\vec{r}(t) = (4\cos t) i + (4\sin t) j + 3t k$

(a) Find the arc length parameter with base $P(0)$ on $0 \leq t \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$.

(b) Use (a), to find the length of the curve on $\frac{\pi}{2} \leq t \leq \pi$.

Sol. (a) $S(t) = \int_0^t |\mathbf{v}(\tau)| d\tau.$

$$\mathbf{v}(t) = \vec{r}'(t) = (-4\sin t) i + (4\cos t) j + 3k$$

$$|\vec{v}(t)| = \sqrt{16\sin^2 t + 16\cos^2 t + 9}$$

$$= \sqrt{16(1) + 9} = \sqrt{25} = 5$$

$$\therefore S(t) = \int_0^t |\vec{v}(\tau)| d\tau = \int_0^t 5 d\tau$$

$$\therefore \boxed{S(t) = 5t}$$

$\overset{p(0)}{\curvearrowright} \overset{p(t)}{\curvearrowright} = 5\tau \Big|_0^t = 5t$
 $t=0 \rightarrow t=t$
Rule. length from $t=0$ to $t = \frac{\pi}{4}$ is

$$S\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 5\frac{\pi}{4}$$

(b) the length of the curve on $\frac{\pi}{2} \leq t \leq \pi$ is

$$S(\pi) - S\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 5\pi - 5\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$= \frac{5\pi}{2}$$

Rule. $S(t) = \int_{t_0}^t |\vec{v}(\tau)| d\tau$

$$\boxed{\frac{ds}{dt} = |\vec{v}(t)|}$$

$$\left(\int_a^x f(t) dt\right)' = f(x)$$

$$\frac{d\vec{r}}{ds} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} \cdot \left(\frac{dt}{ds}\right) = \left(\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{|\vec{v}(t)|} = \vec{T}$$

$$\therefore \vec{T} = \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{d\vec{r}}{ds}$$

$$s(t) = \int_{t_0}^t |v(\tau)| d\tau$$

arc length

parameter
with base $p(t_0)$.

Ex. $\vec{r}(t) = \cos t \mathbf{i} + \sin t \mathbf{j} + t \mathbf{k}$

find \vec{T} taking $t_0 = 0$ using $(*)$.

Sol. $s(t) = \int_0^t |v(\tau)| d\tau$

Now, $v(t) = \vec{r}'(t) = -\sin t \mathbf{i} + \cos t \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

$$|v(t)| = \sqrt{\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t + 1} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\therefore s(t) = \int_0^t \sqrt{2} d\tau = \sqrt{2} t$$

$$\Rightarrow t = \frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\therefore \vec{r}(t(s)) = \cos\left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \mathbf{i} + \sin\left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \mathbf{j} + \frac{s}{\sqrt{2}} \mathbf{k}$$

$$\therefore \vec{T} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{ds} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin\left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos\left(\frac{s}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \mathbf{k}$$

15. Arc length Find the length of the curve

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\sqrt{2}t)\mathbf{i} + (\sqrt{2}t)\mathbf{j} + (1 - t^2)\mathbf{k}$$

$$\text{from } \underbrace{(0, 0, 1)}_{t=0} \text{ to } \underbrace{(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}, 0)}_{t=1}.$$

$$0 \leq t \leq 1$$

$$\text{Sol. } \vec{v}(t) = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = \sqrt{2}\mathbf{i} + \sqrt{2}\mathbf{j} - 2t\mathbf{k}$$

$$|\vec{v}(t)| = \sqrt{2 + 2 + 4t^2} = 2\sqrt{1+t^2}$$

$$\therefore L = \int_0^1 |\vec{v}(t)| dt$$

$$= 2 \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+t^2} dt$$

8.3
Trigonometric
Substitution

Firstly,

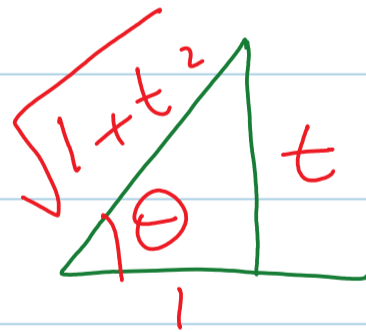
$$\int \sqrt{1+t^2} dt$$

$$= \int \sqrt{1+\tan^2\theta} \sec^2\theta d\theta$$

$$= \int \sqrt{\sec^2\theta} \sec^2\theta d\theta$$

$$= \int \sec^3\theta d\theta$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} t &= \tan\theta, & -\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2} \\ dt &= \sec^2\theta d\theta \end{aligned} \right\}$$



by parts

$$u = \sec\theta$$

$$dv = \sec^2\theta d\theta$$

$$du = \sec\theta \tan\theta d\theta$$

$$v = \tan\theta$$

$$\therefore \int \sec^3\theta d\theta = uv - \int v du$$

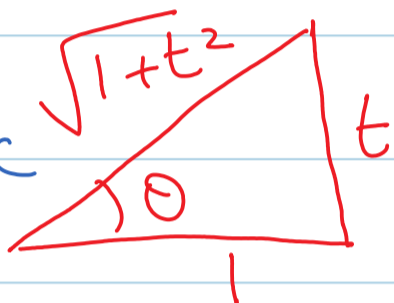
$$= \sec\theta \tan\theta - \int \sec\theta \tan^2\theta d\theta$$

$$= \sec\theta \tan\theta - \int (\sec^3\theta - \sec\theta) d\theta$$

$$\therefore \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta = \sec \theta \tan \theta + \int \sec \theta d\theta - \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta$$

$$2 \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta = \sec \theta \tan \theta + \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| + C$$

$$\therefore \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{2} \sec \theta \tan \theta + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1+t^2} \cdot t + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sqrt{1+t^2} + t| + C$$


$$\therefore L = 2 \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+t^2} dt$$

$$= \left(t \sqrt{1+t^2} + \ln |\sqrt{1+t^2} + t| \right) \Big|_0^1$$

$$= \left[\sqrt{2} + \ln(\sqrt{2} + 1) \right] - [0]$$

$$= \sqrt{2} + \ln(\sqrt{2} + 1)$$

13.4

Curvature and Normal Vectors of a Curve

Curvature of a Plane Curve

$$\vec{T} = \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|}$$

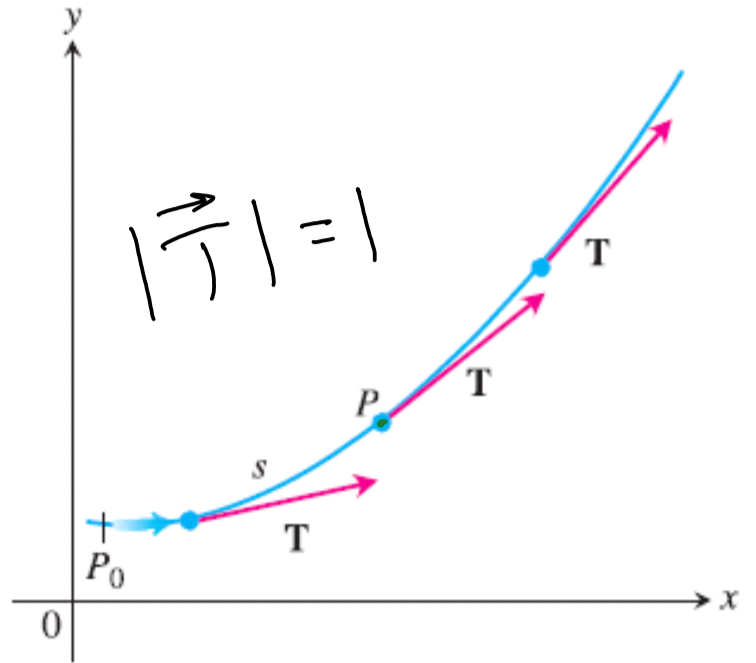


FIGURE 13.17 As P moves along the curve in the direction of increasing arc length, the unit tangent vector turns. The value of $|d\mathbf{T}/ds|$ at P is called the *curvature* of the curve at P .

DEFINITION
of the curve is

If \mathbf{T} is the unit vector of a smooth curve, the **curvature** function

$$\kappa = \left| \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds} \right|$$

$\vec{T} = \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|}$
 $s = \int_0^t |\vec{v}| dt$

Rmk.

If $|d\mathbf{T}/ds|$ is large, \mathbf{T} turns sharply as the particle passes through P , and the curvature at P is large. If $|d\mathbf{T}/ds|$ is close to zero, \mathbf{T} turns more slowly and the curvature at P is smaller.

Formula for Calculating Curvature

If $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is a smooth curve, then the curvature is

$$\kappa = \frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}|} \left| \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt} \right|$$

where $\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{v}/|\mathbf{v}|$ is the unit tangent vector.

Greek letter κ ("kappa").

$$\kappa = \left| \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds} \right| = \left| \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{dt} \right| \left| \frac{dt}{ds} \right| = \frac{1}{|\mathbf{v}|}$$

Ex. show that the curvature of a circle with radius a is $k = \frac{1}{a} = \frac{1}{\text{radius}}$

Proof. $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ $k = \frac{1}{|\vec{v}|} \left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right|$

$$x = a \cos t, \quad y = a \sin t$$

$$\vec{r}(t) = (a \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a \sin t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$\vec{v} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = (-a \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (a \cos t)\mathbf{j} \quad \checkmark$$

$$|\vec{v}| = \sqrt{(-a \sin t)^2 + (a \cos t)^2} = \sqrt{a^2(1)} = a, \quad a > 0$$

$$\vec{T} = \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} = \frac{1}{a}(-a \sin t \mathbf{i} + a \cos t \mathbf{j})$$

$$\vec{T} = (-\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$\frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} = (-\cos t)\mathbf{i} - (\sin t)\mathbf{j}$$

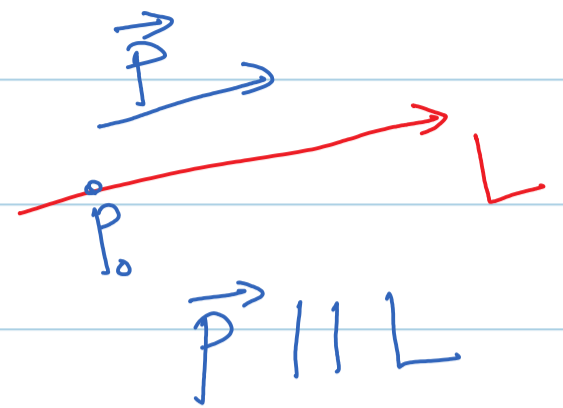
$$\left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right| = \sqrt{\cos^2 t + \sin^2 t} = 1$$

$$\therefore k = \frac{1}{|\vec{v}|} \left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right| = \frac{1}{a} \cdot 1 = \frac{1}{a} = \frac{1}{\text{radius}} \quad \square$$

ex. $x^2 + y^2 = 9 \Rightarrow k = \frac{1}{3}$ \square

Ex. Show that the curvature of a line is zero. *constant*

Sol. $\vec{r}(t) = P_0 + t\vec{P}$



$$\vec{v} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = \vec{P}$$

$$|\vec{v}| = |\vec{P}|$$

$$\therefore \vec{T} = \frac{\vec{P}}{|\vec{P}|} \text{ constant vector}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} &= \vec{0} \Rightarrow \kappa = \frac{1}{|\vec{v}|} \left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right| \\ &= \frac{1}{|\vec{v}|} |\vec{0}| = 0. \end{aligned}$$

DEFINITION At a point where $\kappa \neq 0$, the **principal unit normal vector** for a smooth curve in the plane is

$$\boxed{N = \frac{1}{\kappa} \frac{dT}{ds}}$$

$$\vec{N} = \frac{\frac{d\vec{T}}{ds}}{\left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{ds} \right|} = \frac{\frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \cdot \cancel{\frac{dt}{ds}}}{\left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right| \cdot \cancel{\left| \frac{dt}{ds} \right|}} = \frac{d\vec{T}}{ds} = \frac{1}{|\vec{v}|} \vec{v}$$

*$s = \int_0^t |\vec{v}(\tau)| d\tau$
 $\frac{ds}{dt} = |\vec{v}|$*

$$\Rightarrow \vec{N} = \frac{\frac{d\vec{T}}{dt}}{\left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right|}$$

Formula for Calculating N

If $\mathbf{r}(t)$ is a smooth curve, then the principal unit normal is

$$\mathbf{N} = \frac{d\mathbf{T}/dt}{|d\mathbf{T}/dt|}$$

where $\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{v}/|\mathbf{v}|$ is the unit tangent vector.

EXAMPLE 3

Find \mathbf{T} and \mathbf{N} for the circular motion

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos 2t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin 2t)\mathbf{j}.$$

Sol. $\vec{v} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = (-2\sin 2t)\mathbf{i} + (2\cos 2t)\mathbf{j}$

$$|\vec{v}| = \sqrt{4\sin^2(2t) + 4\cos^2(2t)} = 2$$

$$\vec{T} = \frac{1}{|\vec{v}|} \vec{v} = \frac{1}{2}(-2\sin 2t\mathbf{i} + 2\cos 2t\mathbf{j})$$

$$\vec{T} = -\sin(2t)\mathbf{i} + \cos(2t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$\frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} = (-2\cos 2t)\mathbf{i} - (2\sin 2t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$|\frac{d\vec{T}}{dt}| = \sqrt{4\cos^2 2t + 4\sin^2 2t} = 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{N} &= \frac{1}{|\frac{d\vec{T}}{dt}|} \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} = \frac{1}{2}[-2\cos 2t\mathbf{i} - 2\sin 2t\mathbf{j}] \\ &= (-\cos 2t)\mathbf{i} - (\sin 2t)\mathbf{j} \end{aligned}$$

$$k = \frac{1}{|\vec{v}|} \left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right| = \frac{1}{2}(2) = 1.$$

(i) κ , \vec{T} and \vec{N}
EXAMPLE 5 Find the curvature for the helix (Figure 13.22)

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (a \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (a \sin t)\mathbf{j} + bt\mathbf{k},$$

$$a, b \geq 0,$$

$$a^2 + b^2 \neq 0.$$

Sol. $\vec{v}(t) = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = (-a \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (a \cos t)\mathbf{j} + b\mathbf{k}$

$$|\vec{v}| = \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 t + a^2 \cos^2 t + b^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$\vec{T} = \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} (-a \sin t \mathbf{i} + a \cos t \mathbf{j} + b \mathbf{k})$$

$$\vec{T} = \frac{-a \sin t}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \mathbf{i} + \frac{a \cos t}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \mathbf{j} + \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \mathbf{k}$$

$$\frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} = \frac{-a \cos t}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \mathbf{i} - \frac{a \sin t}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \mathbf{j}$$

$$\left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right| = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 \cos^2 t}{a^2 + b^2} + \frac{a^2 \sin^2 t}{a^2 + b^2}} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}$$

$$\vec{N} = \frac{\frac{d\vec{T}}{dt}}{\left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right|} = (-\cos t)\mathbf{i} - (\sin t)\mathbf{j}.$$

$$\kappa = \frac{1}{|\vec{v}|} \left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = \frac{a}{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$\kappa(a, b) = \frac{a}{a^2 + b^2}$$

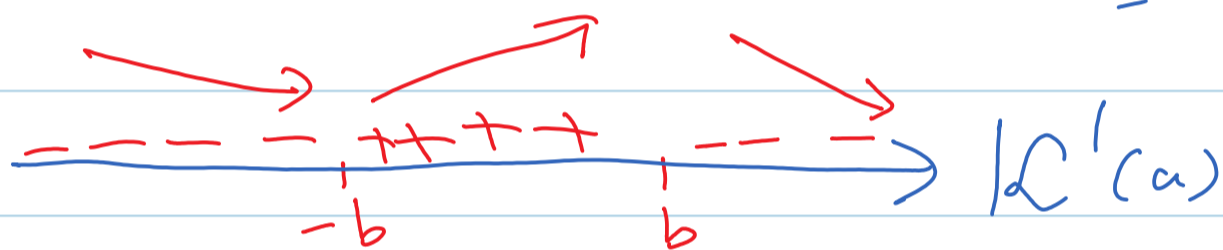
(ii) What's the largest value of K can have for a given value b ?

Sol. $K(a) = \frac{a}{a^2 + b^2}$, b constant.

$$K'(a) = \frac{(a^2 + b^2)(1) - a(2a)}{(a^2 + b^2)^2} = \frac{b^2 - a^2}{(a^2 + b^2)^2}$$

$$K'(a) = 0 \Rightarrow b^2 - a^2 = 0$$

$$a = \pm b$$



\therefore The max. value of K occurs at $a = b$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{max. } K &= K(b) = \frac{b}{b^2 + b^2} = \frac{b}{2b^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2b}. \end{aligned}$$

Circle of Curvature for Plane Curves

The **circle of curvature** or **osculating circle** at a point P on a plane curve where $\kappa \neq 0$ is the circle in the plane of the curve that

1. is tangent to the curve at P (has the same tangent line the curve has)
2. has the same curvature the curve has at P
3. lies toward the concave or inner side of the curve (as in Figure 13.20).

The **radius of curvature** of the curve at P is the radius of the circle of curvature, which, according to Example 2, is

$$\text{Radius of curvature} = \rho = \frac{1}{\kappa}.$$

To find ρ , we find κ and take the reciprocal. The **center of curvature** of the curve at P is the center of the circle of curvature.

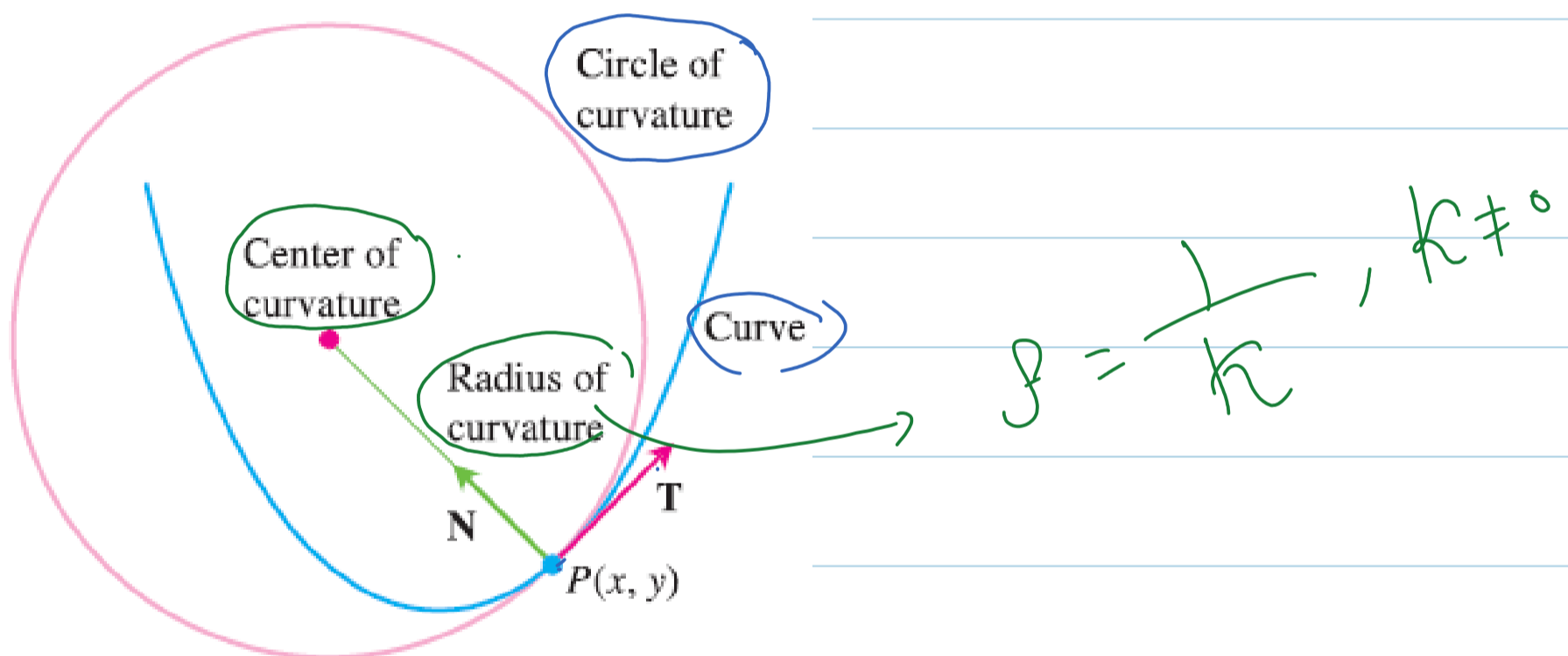
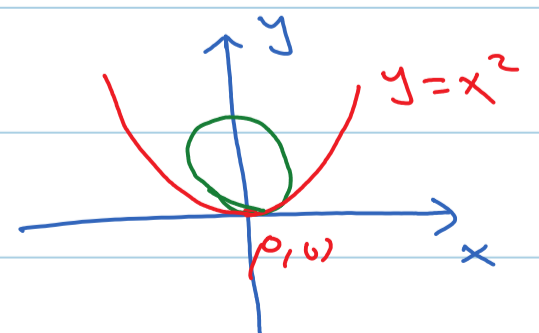


FIGURE 13.20 The osculating circle at $P(x, y)$ lies toward the inner side of the curve.

EXAMPLE 4 Find and graph the osculating circle of the parabola $y = x^2$ at the origin.

Sol. $y = x^2$
 $x = t, \quad y = t^2$
 $\vec{r}(t) = t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j}$



$$\vec{r} = ti + t^2 j$$

$$\vec{v} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = i + 2tj$$

$$\begin{aligned} &(t, t^2) \\ &(x, y) \quad t=0 \\ &= (0, 0) \end{aligned}$$

$$|\vec{v}| = \sqrt{1 + 4t^2}$$

$$\vec{T} = \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+4t^2}} i + \frac{2t}{\sqrt{1+4t^2}} j$$

$$k(0) = \frac{1}{|\vec{v}(0)|} \left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt}(0) \right|$$

$$\vec{T} = (1+4t^2)^{-1/2} i + 2t(1+4t^2)^{-1/2} j$$

$$\frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} = \left[-\frac{1}{2}(1+4t^2)^{-3/2} (8t) \right] i + \left[2(1+4t^2)^{-1/2} + 2t(-\frac{1}{2})(1+4t^2)^{-3/2} \cdot 8t \right] j$$

$$\frac{d\vec{T}}{dt}(0) = 2j \Rightarrow \left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt}(0) \right| = 2$$

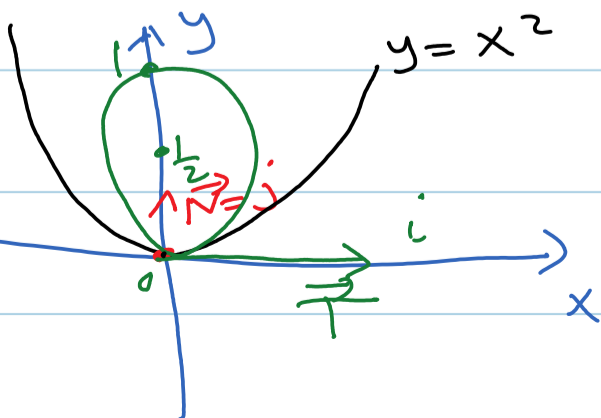
$$|\vec{v}(0)| = \sqrt{1+4(0)^2} = 1$$

$$\therefore k = \frac{1}{|\vec{v}(0)|} \left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt}(0) \right| = \frac{1}{1} \cdot 2 = 2$$

$$\therefore \text{radius of curvature} = \rho = \frac{1}{k} = \frac{1}{2}$$

H.W

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{T}(0) &= i \\ \vec{N}(0) &= j \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{radius} &= \frac{1}{2} \\ \text{center} &= (0, \frac{1}{2}) \end{aligned}$$

\therefore The eq. of the circle
of curvature is

$$(x-0)^2 + (y-\frac{1}{2})^2 = (\frac{1}{2})^2$$

$$x^2 + (y-\frac{1}{2})^2 = \frac{1}{4}$$

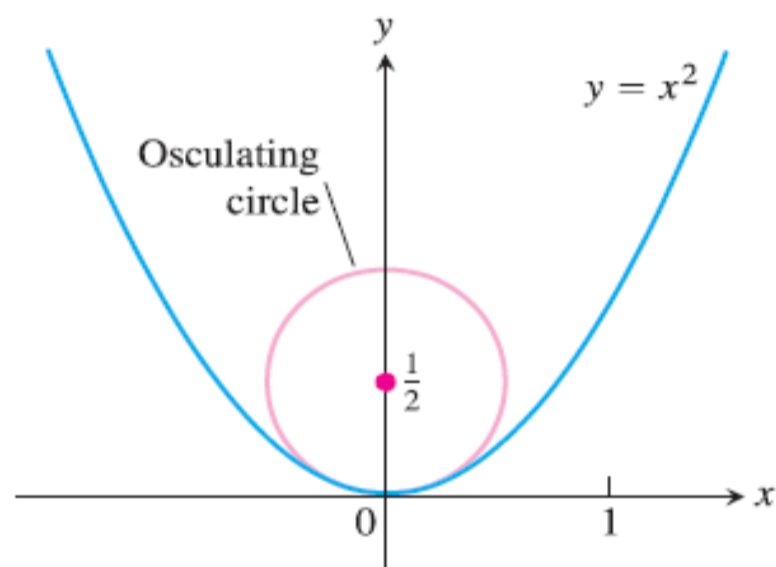


FIGURE 13.21 The osculating circle for the parabola $y = x^2$ at the origin (Example 4).

a_T a_N $\vec{a}(t) = \frac{d\vec{v}}{dt}$

13.5 Tangential and Normal Components of Acceleration

$\vec{T} = \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|}$, $\vec{N} = \frac{\frac{d\vec{T}}{ds}}{|\frac{d\vec{T}}{ds}|}$

The TNB Frame

The **binormal vector** of a curve in space is $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{N}$, a unit vector orthogonal to both \mathbf{T} and \mathbf{N} (Figure 13.24). Together \mathbf{T} , \mathbf{N} , and \mathbf{B} define a moving right-handed vector frame that plays a significant role in calculating the paths of particles moving through space. It is called the **Frenet** ("fre-nay") **frame** (after Jean-Frédéric Frenet, 1816–1900), or the **TNB frame**.

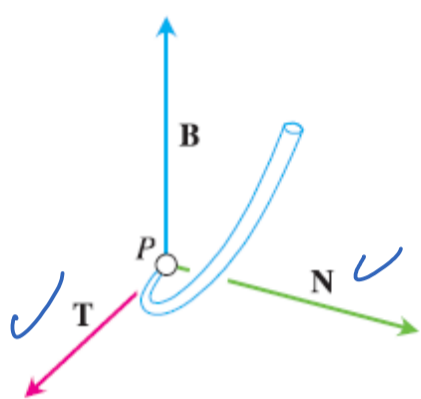


FIGURE 13.24 The vectors \mathbf{T} , \mathbf{N} , and \mathbf{B} (in that order) make a right-handed frame of mutually orthogonal unit vectors in space.

$|\vec{T}| = 1$
 $|\vec{N}| = 1$

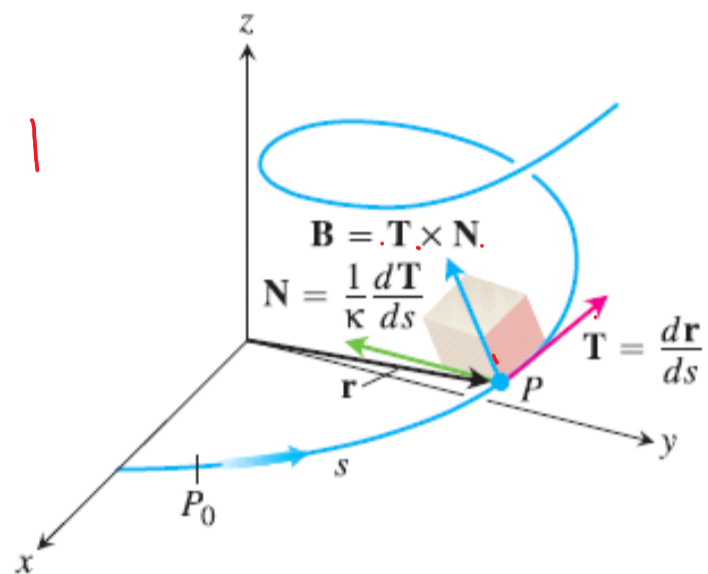


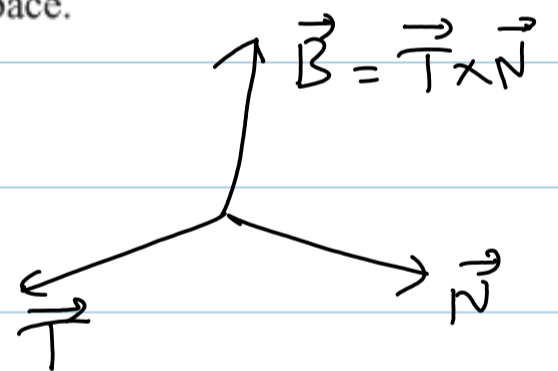
FIGURE 13.23 The TNB frame of mutually orthogonal unit vectors traveling along a curve in space.

Remark. $\vec{B} \perp \vec{N}$ and $\vec{B} \perp \vec{T}$

$|\vec{B}| = |\vec{T}| |\vec{N}| |\sin \theta|$

$= (1) (1) |\sin 90^\circ| = 1$

$\therefore \vec{B}$ is unit vector.



Tangential and Normal Components of Acceleration

$\vec{a} = \frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} |\vec{v}| \right)$

$= \frac{d}{dt} \left(\vec{T} \cdot \frac{ds}{dt} \right) = \frac{dT}{dt} \frac{ds}{dt} + T \frac{d^2s}{dt^2}$

$= \frac{dT}{ds} \left(\frac{ds}{dt} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d}{dt} |\vec{v}| \right) \vec{T}$

$= \frac{dT}{ds} |\vec{v}|^2 + \left(\frac{d}{dt} |\vec{v}| \right) \vec{T}$

$$\vec{a} = \underbrace{\kappa |\mathbf{v}|^2}_{a_N} \vec{N} + \underbrace{\left(\frac{d}{dt} |\mathbf{v}| \right)}_{a_T} \vec{T}$$

DEFINITION If the acceleration vector is written as

$$\mathbf{a} = a_T \mathbf{T} + a_N \mathbf{N},$$

then

$$a_T = \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} = \frac{d}{dt} |\mathbf{v}|$$

and

$$a_N = \kappa \left(\frac{ds}{dt} \right)^2 = \kappa |\mathbf{v}|^2$$

are the **tangential** and **normal** scalar components of acceleration.

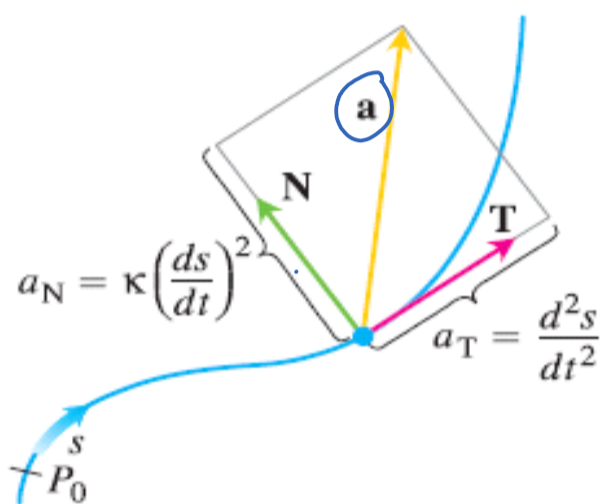


FIGURE 13.25 The tangential and normal components of acceleration. The acceleration \mathbf{a} always lies in the plane of \mathbf{T} and \mathbf{N} , orthogonal to \mathbf{B} .

Remark: ① \vec{a} always lies in the plane of \vec{T} and \vec{N} orthogonal to \vec{B}

② a_T measures the change in speed.

a_N measures the rate of change of the direction of \vec{v} .

$$\text{Remark: } |\mathbf{a}|^2 = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{a} = (a_T \vec{T} + a_N \vec{N}) \cdot (a_T \vec{T} + a_N \vec{N})$$

$$= a_T^2 \vec{T} \cdot \vec{T} + (2a_T a_N) \vec{T} \cdot \vec{N} + a_N^2 \vec{N} \cdot \vec{N}$$

$$= a_T^2 |\vec{T}|^2 + a_N^2 |\vec{N}|^2$$

$$\therefore |\vec{a}|^2 = a_T^2 + a_N^2 \Rightarrow a_N = \sqrt{|\vec{a}|^2 - a_T^2}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Without finding \mathbf{T} and \mathbf{N} , write the acceleration of the motion

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t + t \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t - t \cos t)\mathbf{j}, \quad t > 0$$

in the form $\mathbf{a} = a_T \mathbf{T} + a_N \mathbf{N}$.

$$\underline{\text{Sol.}} \quad \vec{v} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = (-\cancel{\sin t} + \cancel{\sin t} + t \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\cancel{\cos t} - \cancel{\cos t} + t \sin t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$\vec{v} = (t \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (t \sin t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$|\vec{v}| = \sqrt{t^2 \cos^2 t + t^2 \sin^2 t}$$

$$= \sqrt{t^2 (1)} = |t| = t, \quad t > 0$$

$$a_T = \frac{d}{dt} |\vec{v}| = \frac{d}{dt} (t) = 1$$

$$\vec{a} = \frac{d^2 \vec{r}}{dt^2} = \frac{d\vec{v}}{dt}$$

$$= (\cos t - t \sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t + t \cos t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$|\vec{a}|^2 = (\cos t - t \sin t)^2 + (\sin t + t \cos t)^2$$

$$= \cos^2 t - 2t \cos t \sin t + t^2 \sin^2 t + \sin^2 t + 2t \sin t \cos t + t^2 \cos^2 t$$

$$|\vec{a}|^2 = 1 + t^2$$

$$a_N = \sqrt{|\vec{a}|^2 - a_T^2} = \sqrt{(t^2 + 1) - (1)^2} = \sqrt{t^2} = |t| = t$$

$$\vec{a} = a_T \vec{T} + a_N \vec{N} = 1 \cdot \vec{T} + t \vec{N} = \vec{T} + t \vec{N}$$

Torsion (2) ← tau

$$\vec{B} = T \times N$$

$$\frac{d\vec{B}}{ds} = \frac{dT}{ds} \times N + T \times \frac{dN}{ds}$$

تذكر /s
 $N = \frac{1}{k} \frac{dT}{ds}$

$$= \frac{dT}{ds} \times \left(\frac{1}{k} \frac{dT}{ds} \right) + T \times \frac{dN}{ds}$$

$$= \frac{1}{k} \left(\frac{dT}{ds} \times \frac{dT}{ds} \right) + T \times \frac{dN}{ds}$$

0

$$\frac{d\vec{B}}{ds} = T \times \frac{dN}{ds}$$

$r \cdot \frac{dr}{dt} = 0$
 $|\vec{r}| = \text{constant}$

Now, we know $\vec{B} \perp \frac{d\vec{B}}{ds}$ (since $|\vec{B}| = 1$)

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d\vec{B}}{ds} \parallel N \Rightarrow \frac{d\vec{B}}{ds} = \tau N$$

\tau

$$\frac{d\vec{B}}{ds} \cdot N = \tau (N \cdot N)$$

$|N|^2 = 1$

$$\therefore \tau = - \frac{d\vec{B}}{ds} \cdot N$$

$$= \left(- \frac{d\vec{B}}{ds} \frac{dt}{ds} \right) \cdot N$$

$\frac{1}{|\vec{v}|}$

$$\tau = - \frac{1}{|\vec{v}|} \left(\frac{d\vec{B}}{dt} \cdot N \right)$$

torsion.

where $\vec{B} = \vec{T} \times \vec{N}$.

$$\text{or } \tau = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} \dot{x} & \dot{y} & \dot{z} \\ \ddot{x} & \ddot{y} & \ddot{z} \\ \dddot{x} & \dddot{y} & \dddot{z} \end{vmatrix}}{|\vec{v} \times \vec{a}|^2}, \quad \vec{v} \times \vec{a} \neq \vec{0}$$

$$\vec{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$$

$$\dot{x} = \frac{dx}{dt}, \quad \ddot{x} = \frac{d^2x}{dt^2}, \quad \dddot{x} = \frac{d^3x}{dt^3}$$

Q8)

$$8. \mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}, \quad t = 0$$

Find $\tau(0)$.Sol.

$$\vec{v} = \vec{r}'(t) = (-\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$$

$$\vec{a} = \frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} = (-\cos t)\mathbf{i} - \sin t\mathbf{j}$$

$$\vec{v}(0) = \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}, \quad \vec{a}(0) = -\mathbf{i}$$

$$\vec{v}(0) \times \vec{a}(0) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 0\mathbf{i} - (0+1)\mathbf{j} + (0+1)\mathbf{k}$$

$$= -\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$$

$$|\vec{v}(0) \times \vec{a}(0)| = \sqrt{1+1} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \dot{x} & \dot{y} & \dot{z} \\ \ddot{x} & \ddot{y} & \ddot{z} \\ \dddot{x} & \dddot{y} & \dddot{z} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -\sin t & \cos t & 1 \\ -\cos t & -\sin t & 0 \\ \sin t & -\cos t & 0 \end{vmatrix} \stackrel{\text{at } t=0}{=} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

$$\therefore \tau(t) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} \dot{x}(t) & \dot{y}(t) & \dot{z}(t) \\ \ddot{x}(t) & \ddot{y}(t) & \ddot{z}(t) \\ \ddot{x}(t) & \ddot{y}(t) & \ddot{z}(t) \end{vmatrix}}{|\vec{v}(t) \times \vec{a}(t)|^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(\sqrt{2})^2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Summary

Computation Formulas for Curves in Space

Unit tangent vector:

$$\mathbf{T} = \frac{\mathbf{v}}{|\mathbf{v}|} \quad \checkmark$$

Principal unit normal vector:

$$\mathbf{N} = \frac{d\mathbf{T}/dt}{|d\mathbf{T}/dt|} \quad \checkmark$$

Binormal vector:

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{T} \times \mathbf{N} \quad \checkmark$$

Curvature:

$$\kappa = \left| \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds} \right| = \frac{|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|}{|\mathbf{v}|^3} = \frac{1}{|\vec{v}|} \left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right|$$

Torsion:

$$\tau = -\frac{d\mathbf{B}}{ds} \cdot \mathbf{N} = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} \dot{x} & \dot{y} & \dot{z} \\ \ddot{x} & \ddot{y} & \ddot{z} \\ \ddot{x} & \ddot{y} & \ddot{z} \end{vmatrix}}{|\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{a}|^2} = -\frac{1}{|\vec{v}|} \left(\frac{d\vec{B}}{dt} \cdot \vec{N} \right)$$

Tangential and normal scalar components of acceleration:

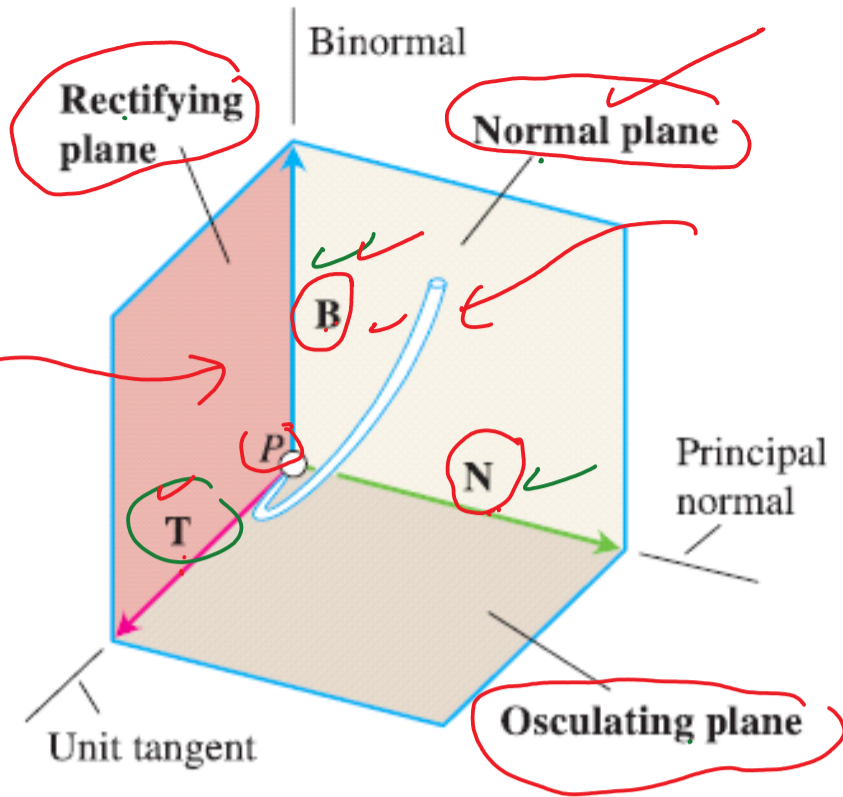
$$\mathbf{a} = a_T \mathbf{T} + a_N \mathbf{N}$$

$$a_T = \frac{d}{dt} |\mathbf{v}|$$

$$a_N = \kappa |\mathbf{v}|^2 = \sqrt{|\mathbf{a}|^2 - a_T^2}$$

12.5

$P(x_0, y_0, z_0)$
 $\vec{n} = Ai + Bj + Ck$
 $A(x-x_0) + B(y-y_0) + C(z-z_0) = 0$



TNB frame

$B = T \times N$
 $T = \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|}$
 $N = \frac{-\frac{dT}{dt}}{|\frac{dT}{dt}|}$

FIGURE 13.28 The names of the three planes determined by **T**, **N**, and **B**.

13.5 + 12.5

In Exercises 7 and 8, find \mathbf{r} , \mathbf{T} , \mathbf{N} , and \mathbf{B} at the given value of t . Then find equations for the osculating, normal, and rectifying planes at that value of t .

8. $\mathbf{r}(t) = (\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$, $t = 0$

$P \rightarrow ??$ At $t=0$, $\vec{v}(0) = \cos 0 \mathbf{i} + \sin 0 \mathbf{j} + 0 \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{i}$

$\therefore P(1, 0, 0)$

$\vec{v} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = (-\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

$|\vec{v}| = \sqrt{\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t + 1} = \sqrt{2}$

$\vec{T} = \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} = -\frac{\sin t}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\cos t}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{k}$

$t=0$, $\vec{T}(0) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\mathbf{k}$ $P(1, 0, 0)$

Normal plane
 $0(x-1) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(y-0) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(z-0) = 0$
 $\Rightarrow y + z = 0$

$$\vec{N} = \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} / \left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right|$$

$$\vec{T} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-\sin t \mathbf{i} + \cos t \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$$

$$\frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-\cos t \mathbf{i} - \sin t \mathbf{j})$$

$$\begin{aligned} |\alpha \vec{V}| \\ = |\alpha| |\vec{V}| \end{aligned}$$

$$\left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right| \sqrt{\cos^2 t + \sin^2 t} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\vec{N} = \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} / \left| \frac{d\vec{T}}{dt} \right| = -\cos t \mathbf{i} - \sin t \mathbf{j}$$

$$\vec{N}(0) = -\mathbf{i}, \quad P(1, 0, 0)$$

Rectifying plane $-1(x-1) + 0(y-0) + 0(z-0) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x=1}$$

$$\vec{B}(0) = \vec{T}(0) \times \vec{N}(0) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\vec{B}(0) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \mathbf{k}$$

osculating plane

$P(1, 0, 0)$

$$0(x-1) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(y-0) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(z-0) = 0$$

or $\boxed{y=z}$

The End of ch13.

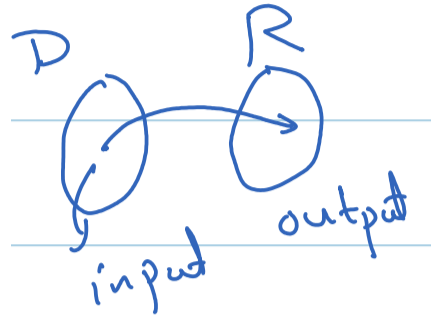
14 مشتقات جزئية

PARTIAL DERIVATIVES

14.1

Functions of Several Variables

Cal 1 $y = f(x)$
 ↓
 dep. indep.



DEFINITIONS Suppose D is a set of n -tuples of real numbers (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) . A **real-valued function** f on D is a rule that assigns a unique (single) real number

$$w = f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \quad f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

to each element in D . The set D is the function's **domain**. The set of w -values taken on by f is the function's **range**. The symbol w is the **dependent variable** of f , and f is said to be a function of the n **independent variables** x_1 to x_n . We also call the x_j 's the function's **input variables** and call w the function's **output variable**.

$$y = f(x)$$

Remarks. ① If f is a function of two independent variables $z = f(x, y)$, then we picture the domain of f as a region in the xy-plane.

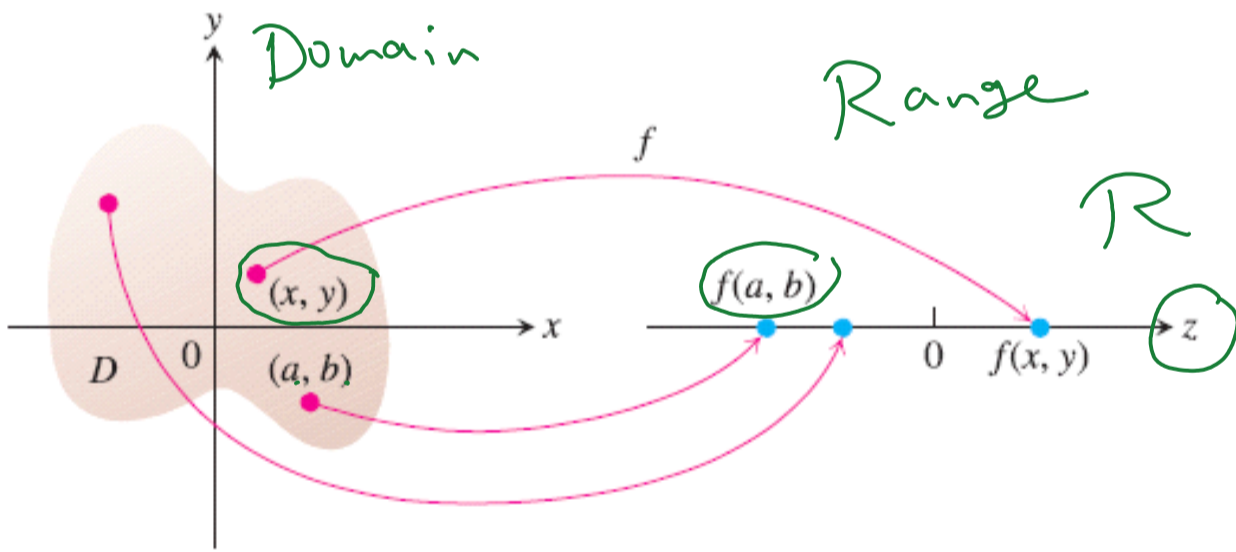


FIGURE 14.1 An arrow diagram for the function $z = f(x, y)$.

② If f is a function of three variables $w = f(x, y, z)$, we picture the domain of f as a region in space.

Ex. If $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$. Find $f(3, 0, 4)$

sol. $f(3, 0, 4) = \sqrt{3^2 + 0^2 + 4^2} = \sqrt{9 + 16} = \sqrt{25} = 5$.

input output

Domains and Ranges

Example. (a) Find and sketch the function's

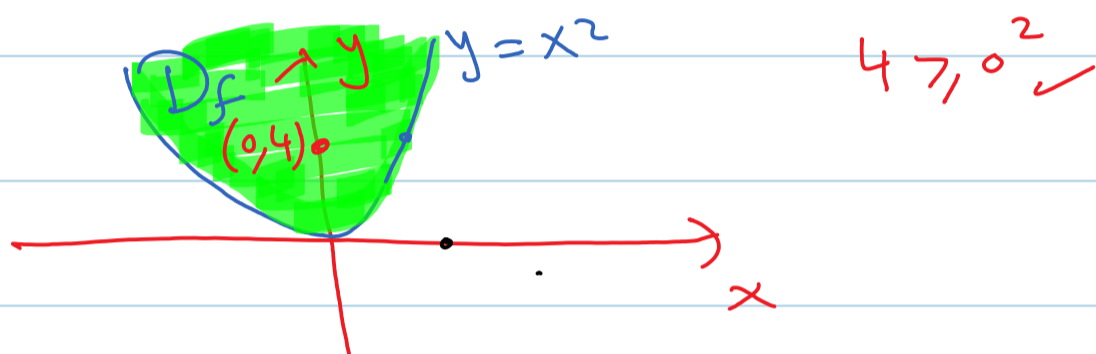
domain

(b) Find the function's range.

① $z = f(x, y) = \sqrt{y - x^2}$

$$D_f = \{(x, y) : y - x^2 \geq 0\} = \{(x, y) : y \geq x^2\}$$

unbounded
closed



$$R_f = [0, \infty)$$

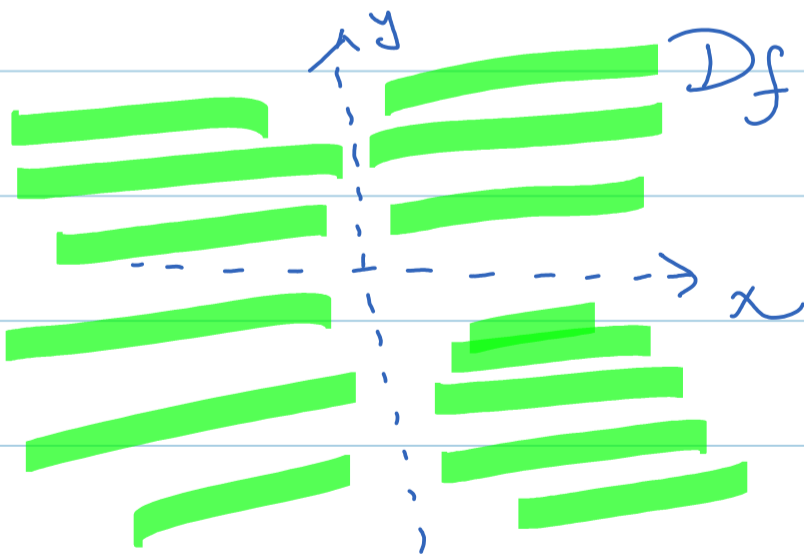
$$y - x^2 \geq 0$$

$$z = \sqrt{y - x^2} \geq 0 \Rightarrow z \geq 0$$

② $z = f(x, y) = \frac{1}{xy} = z$

$$D_f = \{(x, y) : x \neq 0 \text{ and } y \neq 0\}$$

unbounded
open.



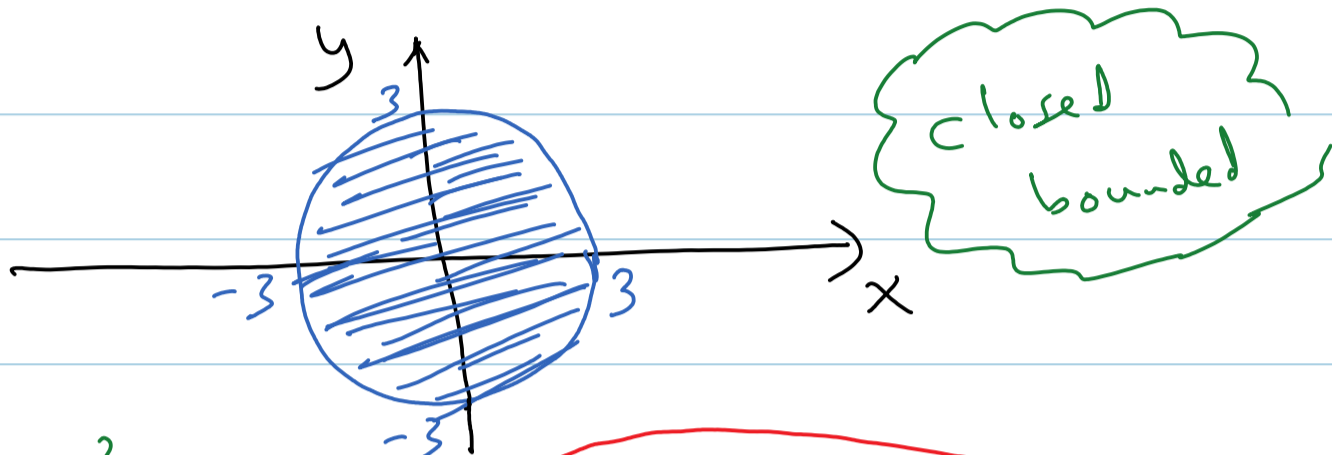
$$R_f = (-\infty, 0) \cup (0, \infty)$$

$$= \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$$

$$\textcircled{3} z = f(x, y) = \sqrt{9 - x^2 - y^2}$$

$$D_f = \{ (x, y) : 9 - x^2 - y^2 \geq 0 \}$$

$$= \{ (x, y) : x^2 + y^2 \leq 9 \}$$



$$R_f : 0 \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq 9 \quad \checkmark$$

$$z = \sqrt{9 - x^2 - y^2}$$

$$-9 \leq -x^2 - y^2 \leq 0$$

$+9$
 $+9$
 $+9$

$$0 \leq 9 - x^2 - y^2 \leq 9$$

$$0 \leq \underbrace{\sqrt{9 - x^2 - y^2}}_z \leq 3$$

$$0 \leq z \leq 3$$

$$\therefore R_f = [0, 3].$$

$$-1 \leq x \leq 1$$

$$(4) f(x, y) = 4 \sin^{-1}(y - 2x)$$

$$D_f = \{ (x, y) : -1 \leq y - 2x \leq 1 \}$$

$$D_{\sin^{-1}x} : -1 \leq x \leq 1$$

$$R_{\sin^{-1}x} : -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

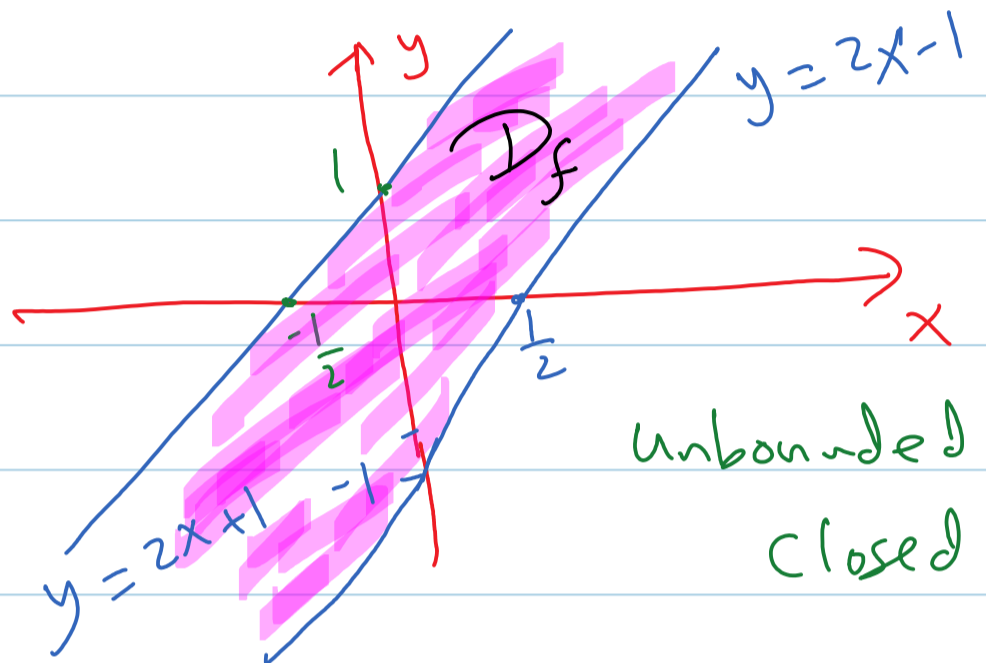
$$= \{ (x, y) : 2x - 1 \leq y \leq 2x + 1 \}$$

$$y = 2x - 1$$

$$x = 0 \Rightarrow y = -1$$

$$y = 0 \Rightarrow 2x - 1 = 0$$

$$x = \frac{1}{2}$$



Range:

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \sin^{-1}(y - 2x) \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$-\frac{4\pi}{2} \leq 4 \sin^{-1}(y - 2x) \leq \frac{4\pi}{2}$$

$$-2\pi \leq z \leq 2\pi$$

$$\therefore R_f = [-2\pi, 2\pi]$$

$$(5) z = f(x, y) = e^{-x^2 - y^2} = \frac{1}{e^{x^2 + y^2}} > 0$$

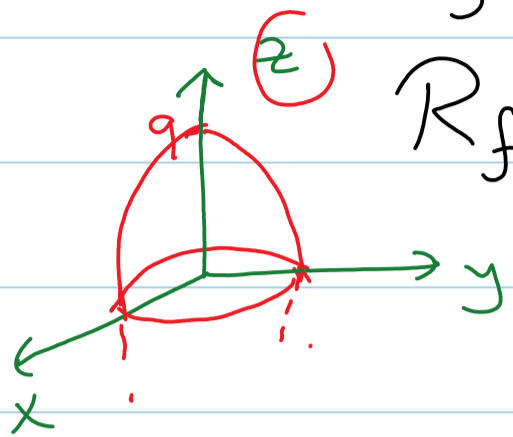
$D_f =$ Entire plane (closed and open)

$$R_f = (0, 1] \quad x^2 + y^2 > 0 \Rightarrow 0 < e^{-x^2 - y^2} \leq e^0 = 1$$

$$0 < z \leq 1$$

$$\textcircled{6} \quad z = f(x, y) = 9 - x^2 - y^2 = 9 - (x^2 + y^2)$$

$D_f = \text{Entire plane.}$



$$R_f : \quad z = 9 - \underbrace{(x^2 + y^2)}_{\geq 0} \leq 9$$

$$x^2 + y^2 \geq 0 \Rightarrow \begin{aligned} -x^2 - y^2 &\leq 0 \\ 9 - x^2 - y^2 &\leq 9 \\ -\infty < z &\leq 9 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore R_f = (-\infty, 9]$$

$$\textcircled{7} \quad w = f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$

$$D_f = \{ (x, y, z) : x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \geq 0 \}$$

$$= \text{Entire space.}$$

$$R_f = [0, \infty).$$

$$\textcircled{8} \quad w = f(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$

$$D_f = \{ (x, y, z) : (x, y, z) \neq (0, 0, 0) \}$$

$$= \text{Entire space} \setminus \{ (0, 0, 0) \}$$

$$R_f = (0, \infty).$$

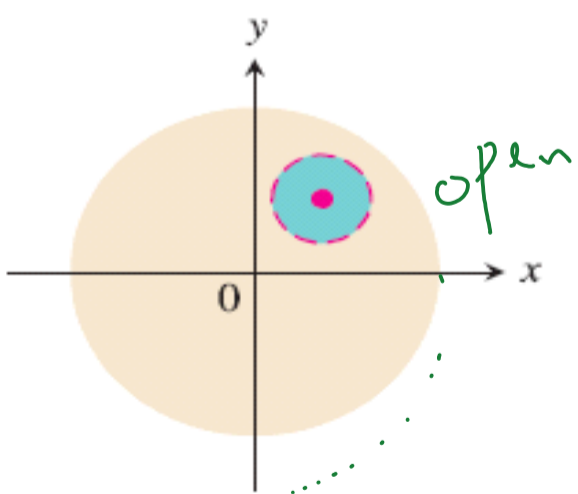
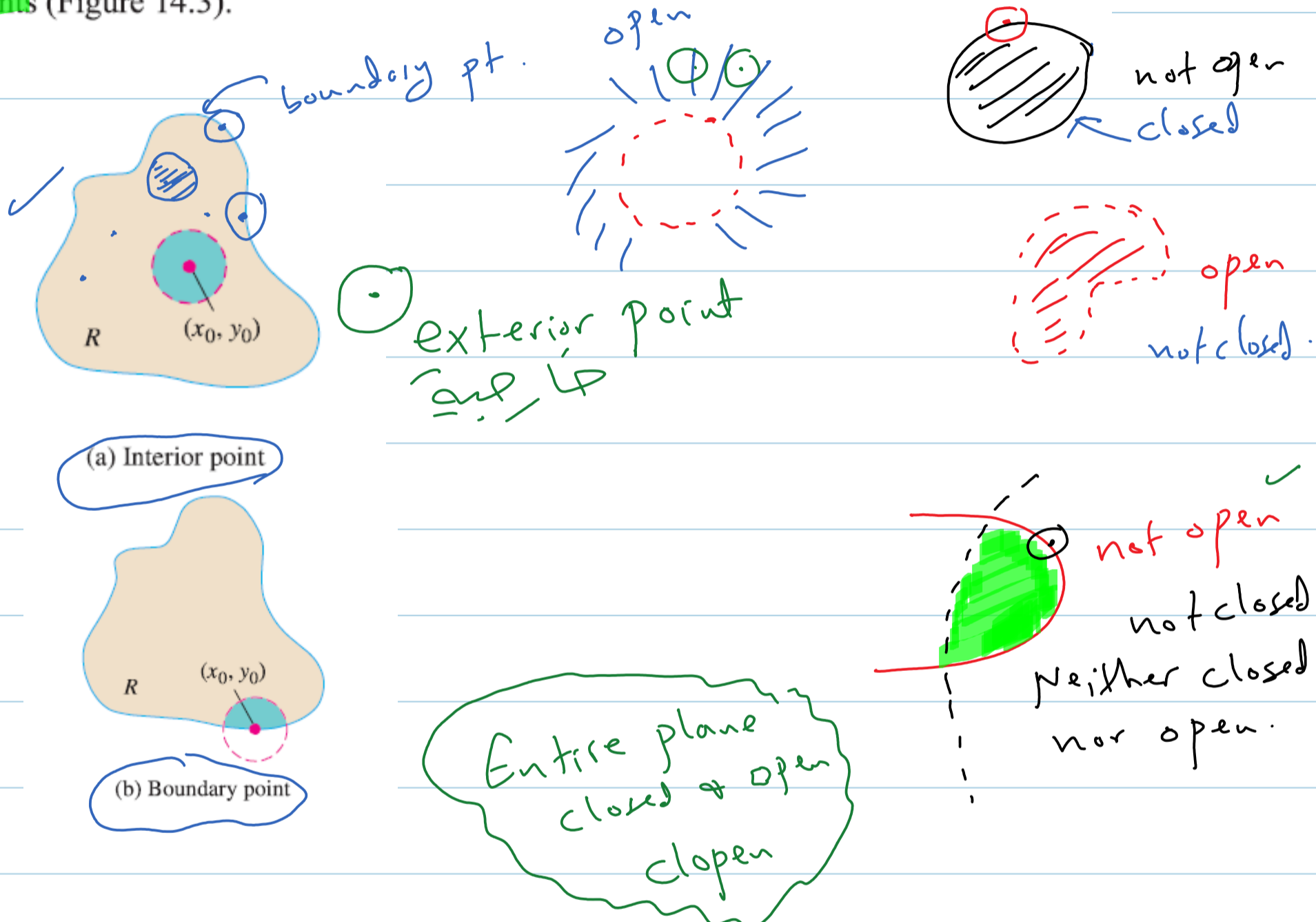
$$\textcircled{9} \quad w = xy \ln z, \quad R_w = (-\infty, \infty)$$

$$D_w = \{ (x, y, z) : z > 0 \} = \text{Half-space.}$$

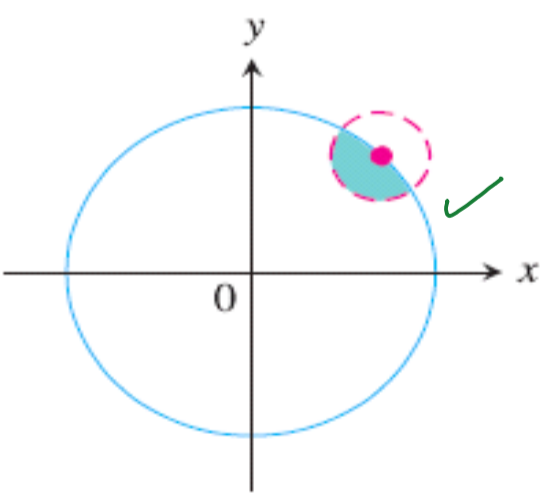
نقاط داخلية

DEFINITIONS A point (x_0, y_0) in a region (set) R in the xy -plane is an **interior point of R** if it is the center of a disk of positive radius that lies entirely in R (Figure 14.2). A point (x_0, y_0) is a **boundary point of R** if every disk centered at (x_0, y_0) contains points that lie outside of R as well as points that lie in R . (The boundary point itself need not belong to R .)

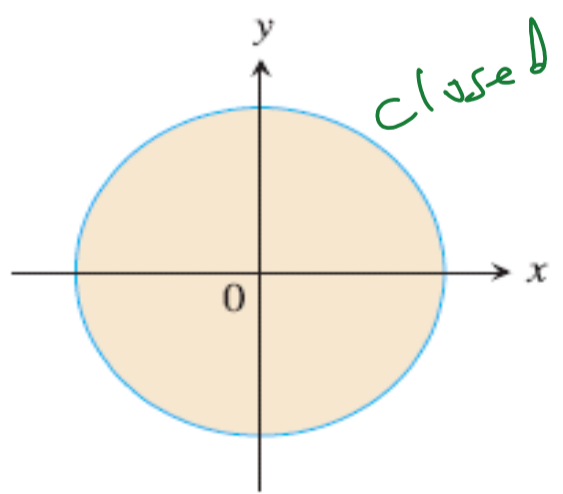
The interior points of a region, as a set, make up the **interior** of the region. The region's boundary points make up its **boundary**. A region is **open** if it consists entirely of interior points. A region is **closed** if it contains all its **boundary points** (Figure 14.3).



$\{(x, y) \mid x^2 + y^2 < 1\}$
Open unit disk.
Every point an interior point.



$\{(x, y) \mid x^2 + y^2 = 1\}$
Boundary of unit disk. (The unit circle.)



$\{(x, y) \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$
Closed unit disk.
Contains all boundary points.

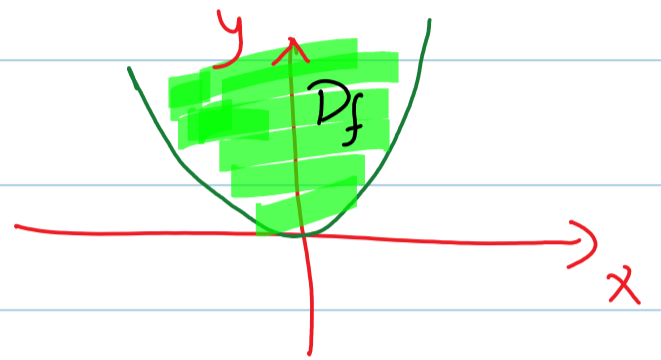
FIGURE 14.3 Interior points and boundary points of the unit disk in the plane.

DEFINITIONS A region in the plane is **bounded** if it lies inside a disk of fixed radius. A region is **unbounded** if it is not bounded.

Ex: $f(x, y) = \sqrt{y - x^2}$ find and describe D_f .

$$D_f = \{ (x, y) : y \geq x^2 \}$$

closed, unbounded.



Interior points = $\{ (x, y) : y > x^2 \}$.

Boundary points = $\{ (x, y) : y = x^2 \} = \{ (x, x^2) : x \in \mathbb{R} \}$

Graphs, Level Curves, and Contours of Functions of Two Variables

DEFINITIONS The set of points in the plane where a function $f(x, y)$ has a constant value $f(x, y) = c$ is called a **level curve** of f . The set of all points $(x, y, f(x, y))$ in space, for (x, y) in the domain of f , is called the **graph** of f . The graph of f is also called the **surface** $z = f(x, y)$.

Ex: Describe the level curve of f

$$z = f(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - y^2$$

Sol: $f(x, y) = c$ "constant"

$$100 - x^2 - y^2 = c$$

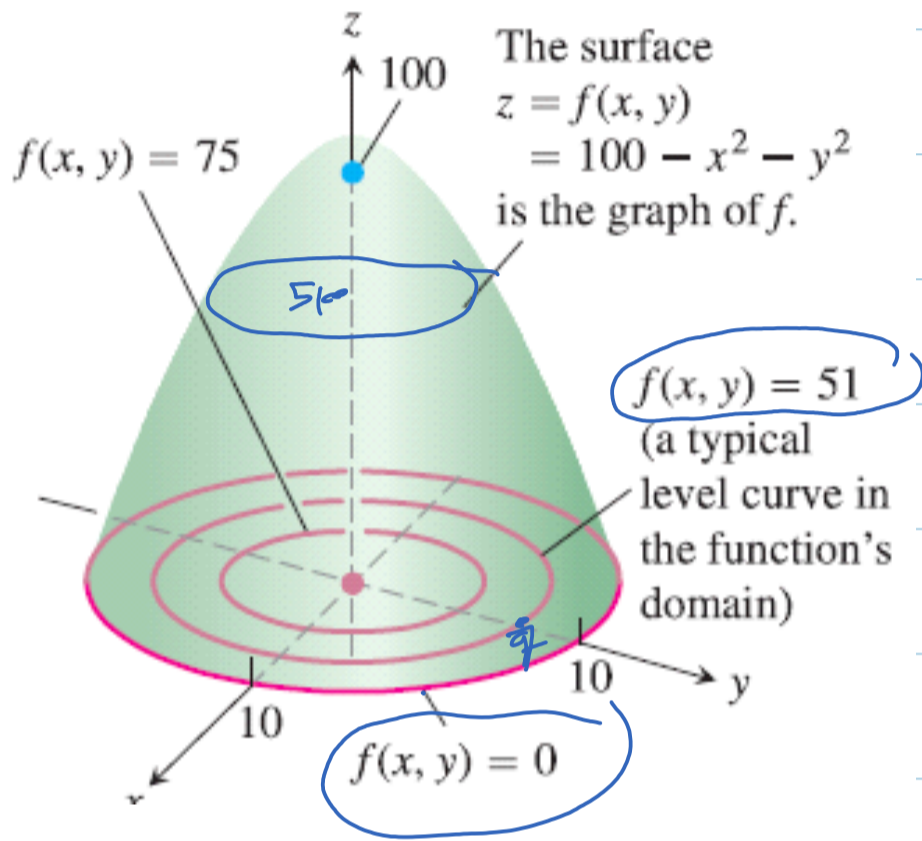
$$x^2 + y^2 = 100 - c$$

$$c = 100 \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 0 \Rightarrow (x, y) = (0, 0) \text{ point}$$

$100 - c > 0$ (i.e.; $c < 100$)

level curves are circles.

$c > 100$ No graph.



$f(x, y) = 51$

$100 - x^2 - y^2 = 51$

$x^2 + y^2 = 49$ level curve

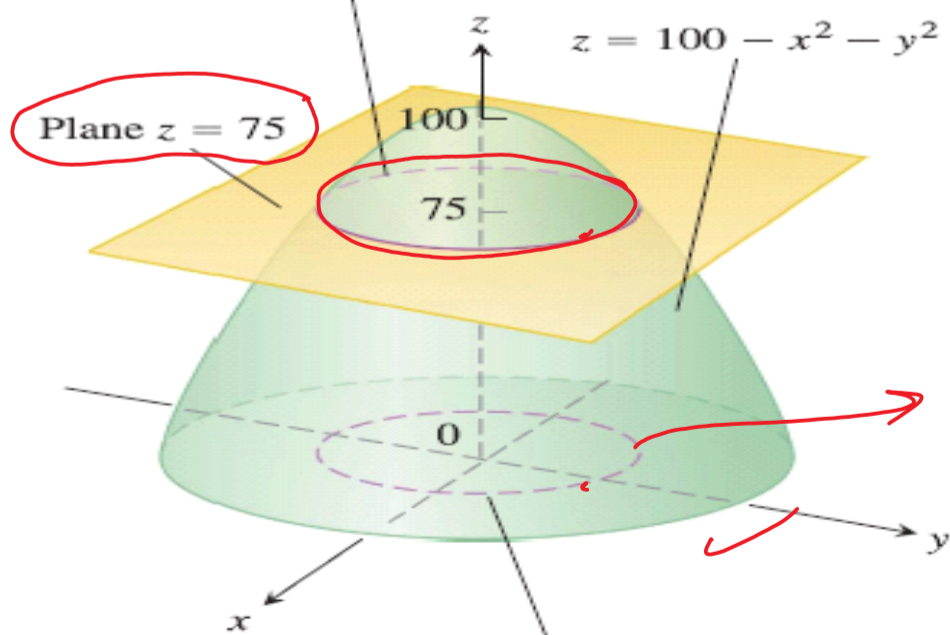
$100 - x^2 - y^2 = 0$
 $x^2 + y^2 = 100$

Contour:

$z = 100 - x^2 - y^2, z = 51$

$x^2 + y^2 = 49$

The contour curve $f(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - y^2 = 75$ is the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ in the plane $z = 75$.



Level curve $100 - x^2 - y^2 = 75$

The level curve $f(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - y^2 = 75$ is the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ in the xy -plane.

FIGURE 14.6 A plane $z = c$ parallel to the xy -plane intersecting a surface $z = f(x, y)$ produces a contour curve.

ex. the contour of

$$z = f(x, y) = 100 - x^2 - y^2, \quad z = 75$$

Sol. $100 - x^2 - y^2 = 75 \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 25$

\therefore contour is a circle in the plane $z = 75$.

Ex. Find an eq. of the level curve of $f(x, y) = 4 \ln(3 - 2x^2 - y^2)$ passing through $(1, 0)$.

Sol.

$$f(x, y) = c \Rightarrow f(x, y) = f(1, 0)$$

$$f(1, 0) = c$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \ln(3 - 2x^2 - y^2) = 4 \ln(3 - 2)$$

$$\ln(3 - 2x^2 - y^2) = 0$$

$$3 - 2x^2 - y^2 = e^0 = 1$$

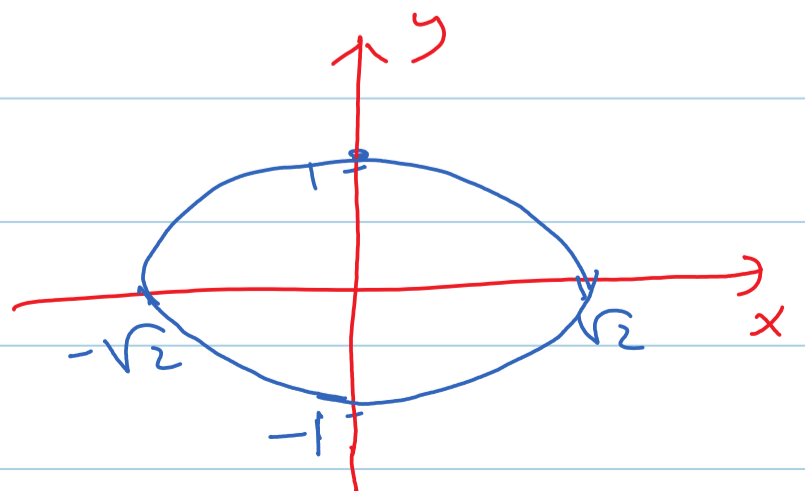
$$\Rightarrow 2x^2 + y^2 = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0 \Rightarrow y = \pm\sqrt{2}$$

$$y = 0 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1$$

Sketch and identify.

ellipse



DEFINITION The set of points (x, y, z) in space where a function of three independent variables has a constant value $f(x, y, z) = c$ is called a level surface of f .

EXAMPLE 4 Describe the level surfaces of the function

$$f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

Sol. $f(x, y, z) = c$

$$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = c, \quad c > 0$$

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = c^2$$

The level surfaces are spheres if $c > 0$
 " " " " the origin if $c = 0$
 $(0, 0, 0)$

There is no graph if $c < 0$.

DEFINITIONS A point (x_0, y_0, z_0) in a region R in space is an **interior point** of R if it is the center of a **solid ball** that lies entirely in R (Figure 14.9a). A point (x_0, y_0, z_0) is a **boundary point** of R if every **solid ball** centered at (x_0, y_0, z_0) contains points that lie outside of R as well as points that lie inside R (Figure 14.9b). The **interior** of R is the set of interior points of R . The **boundary** of R is the set of boundary points of R .

A region is **open** if it consists entirely of interior points. A region is **closed** if it **contains its entire boundary**.

Limits for Functions of Two Variables

If the values of $f(x, y)$ lie arbitrarily close to a fixed real number L for all points (x, y) sufficiently close to a point (x_0, y_0) , we say that f approaches the limit L as (x, y) approaches (x_0, y_0) and write

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} f(x, y) = L$$

**THEOREM 1—Properties of Limits of Functions of Two Variables**

The fol-

lowing rules hold if L , M , and k are real numbers and

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} f(x, y) = L$$

and

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} g(x, y) = M.$$

1. *Sum Rule:*

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} (f(x, y) + g(x, y)) = L + M$$

2. *Difference Rule:*

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} (f(x, y) - g(x, y)) = L - M$$

3. *Constant Multiple Rule:*

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} kf(x, y) = kL \quad (\text{any number } k)$$

4. *Product Rule:*

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} (f(x, y) \cdot g(x, y)) = L \cdot M$$

5. *Quotient Rule:*

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} \frac{f(x, y)}{g(x, y)} = \frac{L}{M}, \quad M \neq 0$$

6. *Power Rule:*

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} [f(x, y)]^n = L^n, \quad n \text{ a positive integer}$$

7. *Root Rule:*

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} \sqrt[n]{f(x, y)} = \sqrt[n]{L} = L^{1/n},$$

n a positive integer, and if n is even, we assume that $L > 0$.

EXAMPLE 1

$$(a) \lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 1)} \frac{x - xy + 3}{x^2y + 5xy - y^3} = \frac{0 - 0(1) + 3}{0^2(1) + 5(0)(1) - 1^3} = \frac{3}{-1} = -3 \text{ exists}$$

$$(b) \lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (3, -4)} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = \sqrt{3^2 + (-4)^2} = \sqrt{9 + 16} = \sqrt{25} = 5 \text{ exists}$$

EXAMPLE 2 Find

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 - xy}{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y}} \quad \left(\frac{0}{0}\right)$$

$$= \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x(x-y)}{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y}}$$

$$= \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x \cancel{(x-y)} (\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y})}{\cancel{x-y}}$$

$$= \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y}) = 0(0+0) = 0$$

exists.

Ex(3) $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (2,-4)} \frac{y+4}{x^2y - xy + 4x^2 - 4x} \quad \left(\frac{0}{0}\right)$

$$= \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (2,-4)} \frac{y+4}{xy(x-1) + 4x(x-1)}$$

$$= \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (2,-4)} \frac{\cancel{y+4}}{x(x-1) \cancel{(y+4)}} = \frac{1}{2(2-1)} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\underline{\text{Ex 4.}} \quad \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} y^2 \sin\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$$

$$-1 \leq \sin\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \leq 1, \quad x \neq 0$$

$$-y^2 \leq \underbrace{y^2 \sin\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)}_{f(x,y)} \leq y^2, \quad x \neq 0$$

Since $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} -y^2 = 0$ and $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} y^2 = 0$

then by Squeeze theorem $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (y^2 \sin \frac{1}{x}) = 0$

$$\underline{\text{Ex 5}} \quad \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{\sin(x^2 + y^2)}{x^2 + y^2} \quad \left(\frac{0}{0}\right)$$

$$u = x^2 + y^2, \quad (x,y) \rightarrow (0,0) \Rightarrow u \rightarrow 0$$

$$= \lim_{u \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(u)}{u} \stackrel{\text{L'Hôpital.}}{=} \lim_{u \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos(u)}{1} = 1$$

$$\underline{\text{Ex. 6}} \quad \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^3 - xy^2}{x^2 + y^2} \quad \left(\frac{0}{0}\right)$$

polar coordinates $x = r \cos \theta$
 $y = r \sin \theta$

$$x^2 + y^2 = r^2, \quad (x,y) \rightarrow (0,0) \Rightarrow r \rightarrow 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{\overbrace{x^3 - xy^2}^{f(x,y)}}{x^2 + y^2} &= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{\overbrace{r^3 \cos^3 \theta - r \cos \theta \cdot r^2 \sin^2 \theta}^{g(r,\theta)}}{r^2} \\ &= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} r \left(\underbrace{\cos^3 \theta - \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta}_{\text{bdd}} \right) \\ &= 0 \left(\cos^3 \theta - \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta \right) \\ &= 0 \text{ exists.} \end{aligned}$$

Q67

Ex 7 $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \ln \left(\frac{3x^2 + 3y^2 - x^2 y^2}{x^2 + y^2} \right)$

$$= \ln \left(\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{3r^2 - r^4 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta}{r^2} \right)$$

$$= \ln \left(\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \left(3 - \underbrace{r^2 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta} \right) \right)$$

$$= \ln (3 - 0) = \ln 3 \text{ exists}$$

Q64

Ex. 8 $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{2x}{x^2 + y^2 + x}$

$$= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{2r \cos \theta}{r^2 + r \cos \theta} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \cos \theta}{r + \cos \theta} = 2 \text{ if } \cos \theta \neq 0$$

limit DNE for $\cos \theta = 0$.

$$\begin{aligned} r^2 &= x^2 + y^2 \\ x &= r \cos \theta \\ y &= r \sin \theta \\ (x,y) \rightarrow (0,0) &\Rightarrow r \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\underline{\text{Ex 9.}} \quad \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{4x^2y^2}{x^4+y^4}$$

$$= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{4r^2 \cos^2 \theta \cdot r^2 \sin^2 \theta}{r^4 \cos^4 \theta + r^4 \sin^4 \theta}$$

$$= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{4 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{4 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta} \quad \text{DNE}$$

Since the limit varies for θ varies.

Two-Path Test for Nonexistence of a Limit

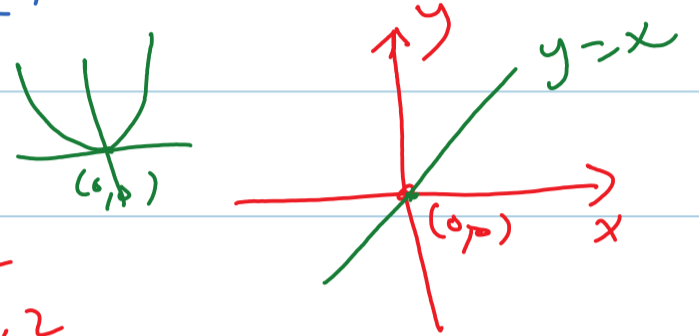
If a function $f(x, y)$ has different limits along two different paths in the domain of f as (x, y) approaches (x_0, y_0) , then $\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} f(x, y)$ does not exist.

EXAMPLE 6 Show that the function

$$f(x, y) = \frac{2x^2y}{x^4 + y^2}$$

(Figure 14.14) has no limit as (x, y) approaches $(0, 0)$.

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)} \frac{2x^2y}{x^4 + y^2}$$



Sol. Along $y = x$

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)} \frac{2x^2y}{x^4 + y^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x^2 \cdot x}{x^4 + x^2}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x^3}{x^4 + x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x}{x^2 + 1} = \frac{0}{1} = 0$$

Along $y = x^2$,

$$\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)} f(x, y) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x^2 \cdot x^2}{x^4 + (x^2)^2}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} 1 = 1$$

By the Two-path test, $\lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)} \frac{2x^2y}{x^4 + y^2}$ DNE

$$\text{Ex. } \lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0)} \frac{2xy^2}{x^3 + 3y^3} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x \cdot k^2 x^2}{x^3 + 3k^3 x^3}$$

$$\text{Along } y = kx, x \neq 0 \quad = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2k^2}{1 + 3k^3}$$

$$= \frac{2k^2}{1 + 3k^3}$$

If $y=0$, $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x,y) = \boxed{0}$

If $y=x$, $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x,y) = \frac{2}{4} = \boxed{\frac{1}{2}}$

$\therefore \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x,y)$ DNE by Two-path test.

Ex. $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (1,-1)} \left(\frac{xy+1}{x^2-y^2} \right)$

Along $x=1$,

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow -1} \frac{y+1}{1-y^2} \quad \left(\frac{0}{0} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{y \rightarrow -1} \frac{1}{-2y} = \frac{1}{-2(-1)} = \boxed{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Along $y=-1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{-x+1}{x^2-1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{-1}{2x} = \boxed{-\frac{1}{2}}$

$\therefore \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (1,-1)} f(x,y)$ DNE by two-path test.

Ex. $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (1,1)} \frac{xy^2-1}{y-1} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 1} \frac{y^2-1}{y-1} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 1} \frac{2y}{1} = \boxed{2}$
Along $x=1$

Along $y=x$, $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (1,1)} \frac{xy^2-1}{y-1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x^3-1}{x-1} \quad \frac{0}{0}$
 $= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{3x^2}{1} = \boxed{3}$

$$\therefore \text{Two-path test} \Rightarrow \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (1,1)} \frac{xy^2-1}{y-1} \text{ DNE.}$$

Continuity

DEFINITION A function $f(x, y)$ is **continuous at the point** (x_0, y_0) if

1. f is defined at (x_0, y_0) ,
2. $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} f(x, y)$ exists,
3. $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (x_0, y_0)} f(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0)$.

A function is **continuous** if it is continuous at every point of its domain.

EXAMPLE 5 Show that

$$f(x, y) = \begin{cases} \frac{2xy}{x^2 + y^2}, & (x, y) \neq (0, 0) \\ 0, & (x, y) = (0, 0) \end{cases}$$

is continuous at every point except the origin (Figure 14.13).

① $f(0,0) = 0$ defined

② $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x \cdot x}{x^2+x^2} = \boxed{1}$

Along
 $y=x$

Along $y=x^2$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x \cdot x^2}{x^2+x^4} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} = \boxed{0}$

$\therefore \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2}$ DNE by Two-Path test.

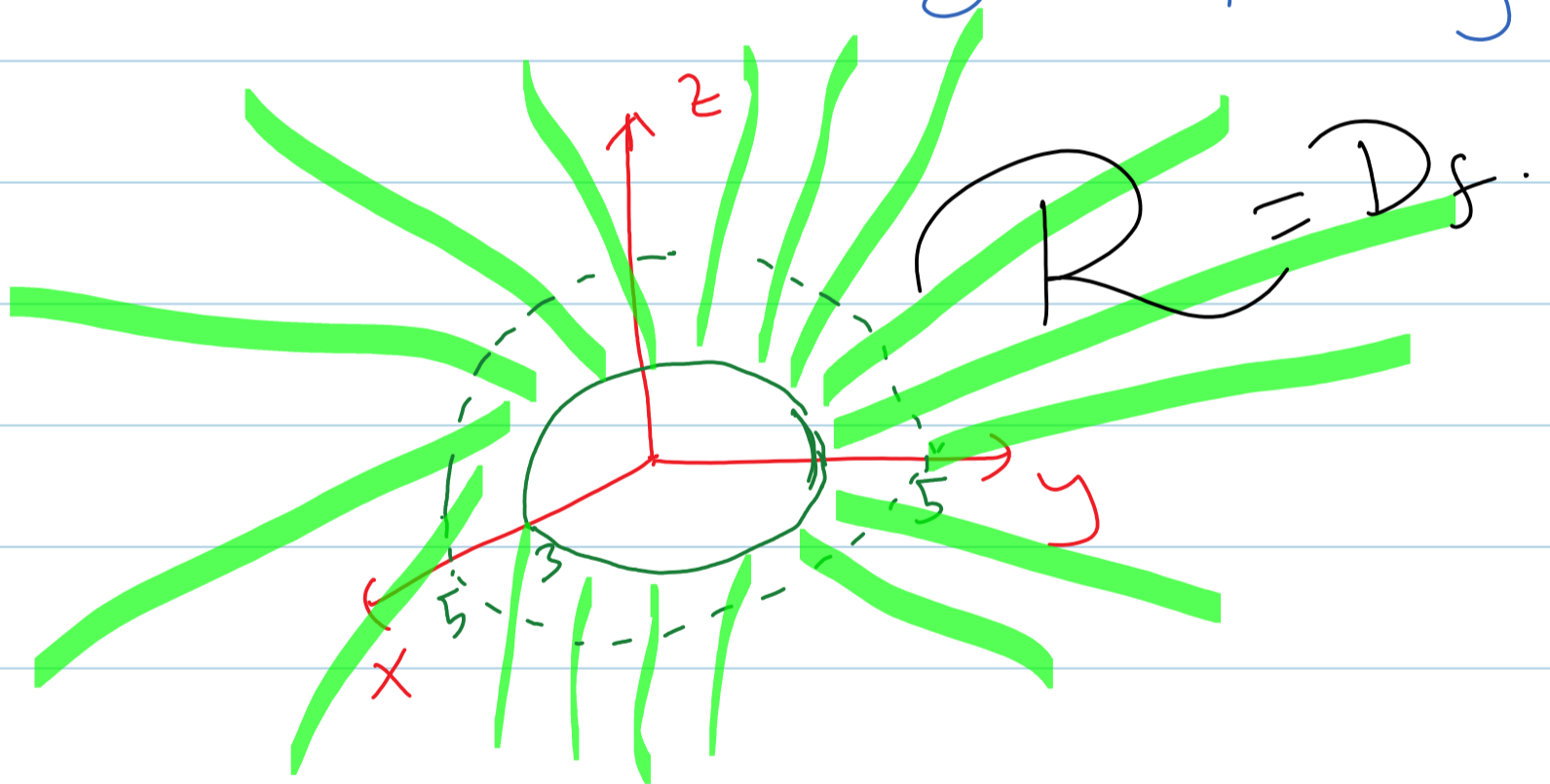
$\Rightarrow f(x,y) = \frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2}$ is discont. at $(0,0)$

Ex. where $f(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{4 - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 9}}$

is continuous ?

Sol. $\text{Domain}(f) = \left\{ (x, y, z) : x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 9 \geq 0 \right.$
 $\left. \text{and } 4 - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 9} \neq 0 \right\}$

$= \left\{ (x, y, z) : x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \geq 9 \text{ and } \right.$
 $\left. x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \neq 25 \right\}$



$\therefore f$ is cont. on $R = D_f$.

14.3

Partial Derivatives

مشتقات جزئية

$$y = f(x)$$

$$f'(a) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(a+h) - f(a)}{h}$$

Partial Derivatives of a Function of Two Variables

$$z = f(x, y)$$

DEFINITION The partial derivative of $f(x, y)$ with respect to x at the point (x_0, y_0) is

$$\left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right|_{(x_0, y_0)} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + h, y_0) - f(x_0, y_0)}{h},$$

provided the limit exists.

 f_x "f sub x"

 f_y "f sub y"
 $= \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$

We use several notations for the partial derivative:

$$\checkmark \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x_0, y_0) \text{ or } f_x(x_0, y_0), \quad \left. \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right|_{(x_0, y_0)}, \quad \text{and} \quad f_x, \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, z_x, \text{ or } \frac{\partial z}{\partial x}.$$

$f_{\text{sub } x}$

DEFINITION The partial derivative of $f(x, y)$ with respect to y at the point (x_0, y_0) is

$$\left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right|_{(x_0, y_0)} = \left. \frac{d}{dy} f(x_0, y) \right|_{y=y_0} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0, y_0 + h) - f(x_0, y_0)}{h},$$

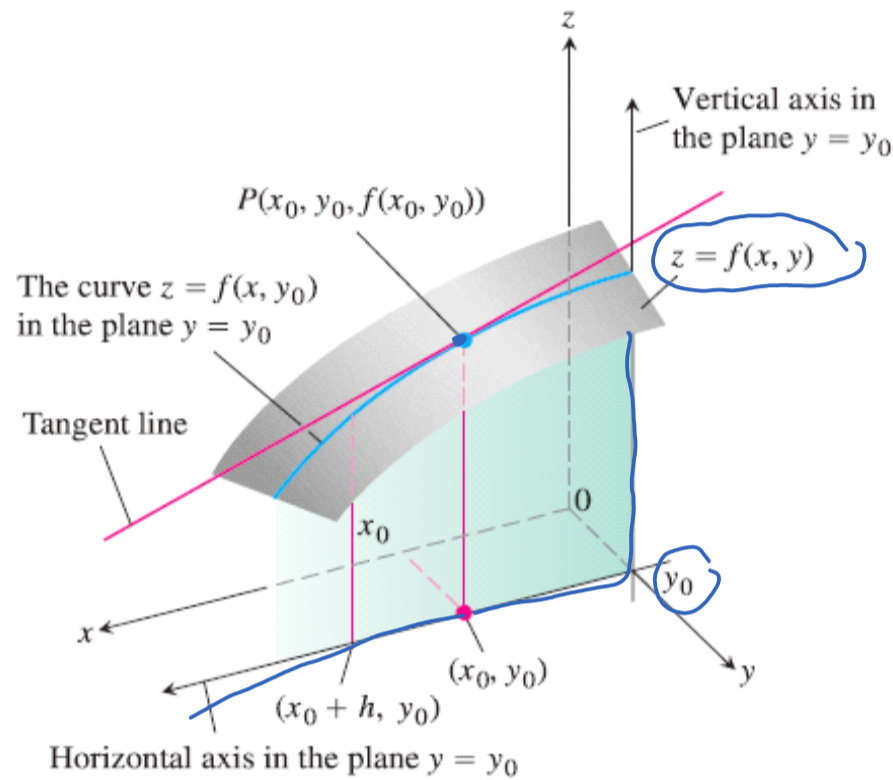
provided the limit exists.

The partial derivative with respect to y is denoted the same way as the partial derivative with respect to x :

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_0, y_0), \quad f_y(x_0, y_0), \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \quad f_y.$$

$$z = f(x, y)$$

The slope of the curve $z = f(x, y_0)$ at the point $P(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$ in the plane $y = y_0$ is the value of the partial derivative of f with respect to x at (x_0, y_0) . (In Figure 14.15 this slope is negative.) The tangent line to the curve at P is the line in the plane $y = y_0$ that passes through P with this slope. The partial derivative $\partial f / \partial x$ at (x_0, y_0) gives the rate of change of f with respect to x when y is held fixed at the value y_0 .

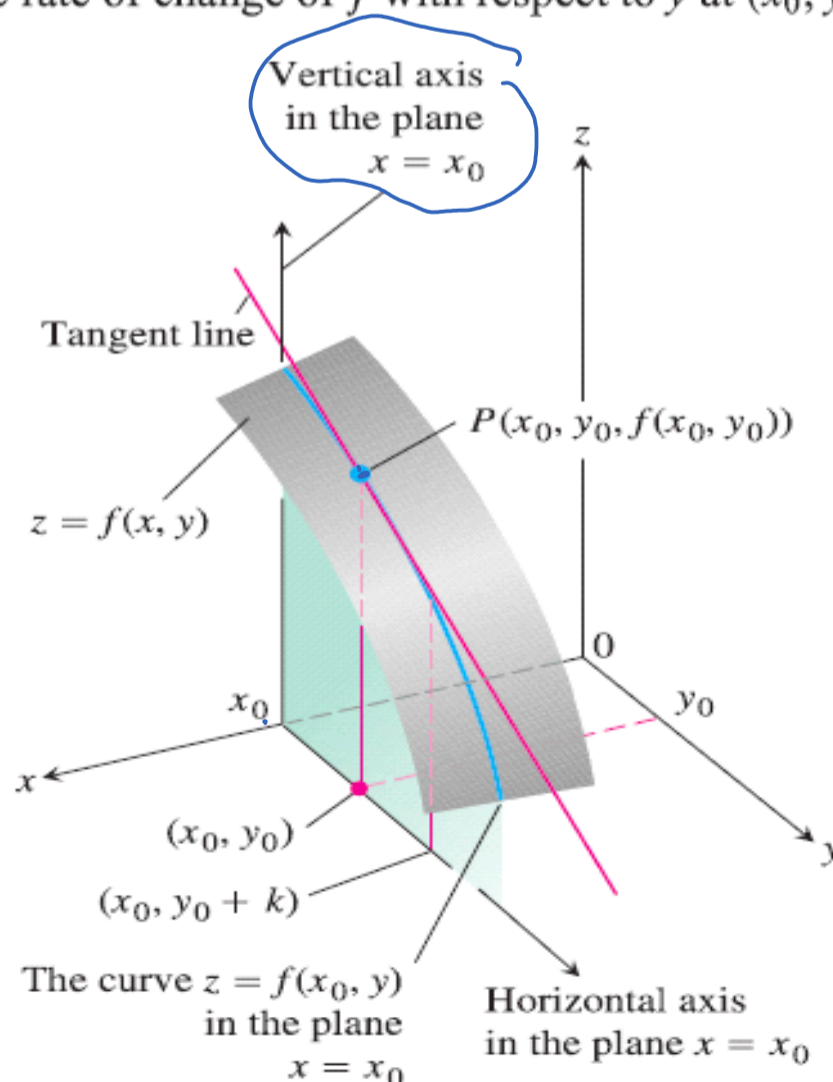


$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \Big|_{(x_0, y_0)}$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \Big|_{(x_0, y_0)}$$

FIGURE 14.15 The intersection of the plane $y = y_0$ with the surface $z = f(x, y)$, viewed from above the first quadrant of the xy -plane.

The slope of the curve $z = f(x_0, y)$ at the point $P(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$ in the vertical plane $x = x_0$ (Figure 14.16) is the partial derivative of f with respect to y at (x_0, y_0) . The tangent line to the curve at P is the line in the plane $x = x_0$ that passes through P with this slope. The partial derivative gives the rate of change of f with respect to y at (x_0, y_0) when x is held fixed at the value x_0 .



Calculations

Ex. If $f(x,y) = x^2 + xy$. Find, by defn,

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \Big|_{(4,2)} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \Big|_{(4,2)}$$

Sol.

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \Big|_{(4,2)} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(4+h, 2) - f(4, 2)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{(4+h)^2 + (4+h)(2) - 24}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{16 + 8h + h^2 + 8 + 2h - 24}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{10h + h^2}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} (10 + 2h) = 10.$$

OR

$$f(x,y) = x^2 + xy$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x^2) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(xy)$$

$$= 2x + y$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \Big|_{(4,2)} = 2(4) + 2 = 10$$

$$f = x^2 + xy$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \Big|_{(4,2)} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(4, 2+h) - f(4, 2)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{16 + 4(2+h) - (16+8)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{16 + 8 + 4h - 24}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 4 = 4.$$

$$\underline{\text{OR}} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(x^2) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(xy)$$

$$= 0 + x = x$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \Big|_{(4,2)} = 4.$$

$$Q6) \quad f(x,y) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin(x^3 + y^4)}{x^2 + y^2}, & (x,y) \neq (0,0) \\ 0, & (x,y) = (0,0) \end{cases}$$

find $f_x(0,0)$ and $f_y(0,0)$.

Sol.

$$f_x(0,0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0+h,0) - f(0,0)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(h,0) - f(0,0)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\sin(h^3)}{h^2} - 0}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(h^3)}{h^3}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos(h^3) \cdot 3h^2}{3h^2}$$

$$= \cos 0 = 1.$$

$$f_y(0,0) \quad (\text{H.W.})$$

EXAMPLE 1 Find the values of $\partial f/\partial x$ and $\partial f/\partial y$ at the point $(4, -5)$ if

$$f(x, y) = x^2 + 3xy + y - 1.$$

Sol. $f_x = 2x + 3y$, $f_y = 0 + 3x + 1$
 $= 3x + 1$

$$f_x(4, -5) = 2(4) + 3(-5) = 8 - 15 = -7$$

$$f_y(4, -5) = 3(4) + 1 = 13.$$

EXAMPLE 2 Find $\partial f/\partial y$ as a function if $f(x, y) = y \sin xy$.

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{\text{sol.}} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} &= y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (\sin(xy)) + (\sin(xy)) \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (y) \\ &= y \cdot \cos(xy) \cdot x + \sin(xy) \cdot 1 \\ &= xy \cos(xy) + \sin(xy). \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 3 Find f_x and f_y as functions if

$$f(x, y) = \frac{2y}{y + \cos x}.$$

$$f_x = \frac{(y + \cos x) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (2y) - (2y) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (y + \cos x)}{(y + \cos x)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(y + \cos x)(0) - (2y)(-\sin x)}{(y + \cos x)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2y \sin x}{(y + \cos x)^2}.$$

$$f_y = \frac{(y + \cos x)(2) - (2y)(1)}{(y + \cos x)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos x}{(y + \cos x)^2}$$

Implicit Differentiation

$$z = z(x, y)$$

EXAMPLE 4 Find $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}$ if the equation

$$yz - \ln z = x + y$$

defines z as a function of the two independent variables x and y and the partial derivative exists.

Sol.
$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(yz) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\ln z) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(y)$$

$$y \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} - \frac{1}{z} \cdot \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 1 + 0$$

$$\left(y - \frac{1}{z}\right) \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 1$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{y - \frac{1}{z}} = \frac{z}{yz - 1}$$

ex. $yz - \ln z = x + y$ find $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$,

where $z = z(x, y)$.

Sol.
$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y}(yz) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(\ln z) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(x + y)$$

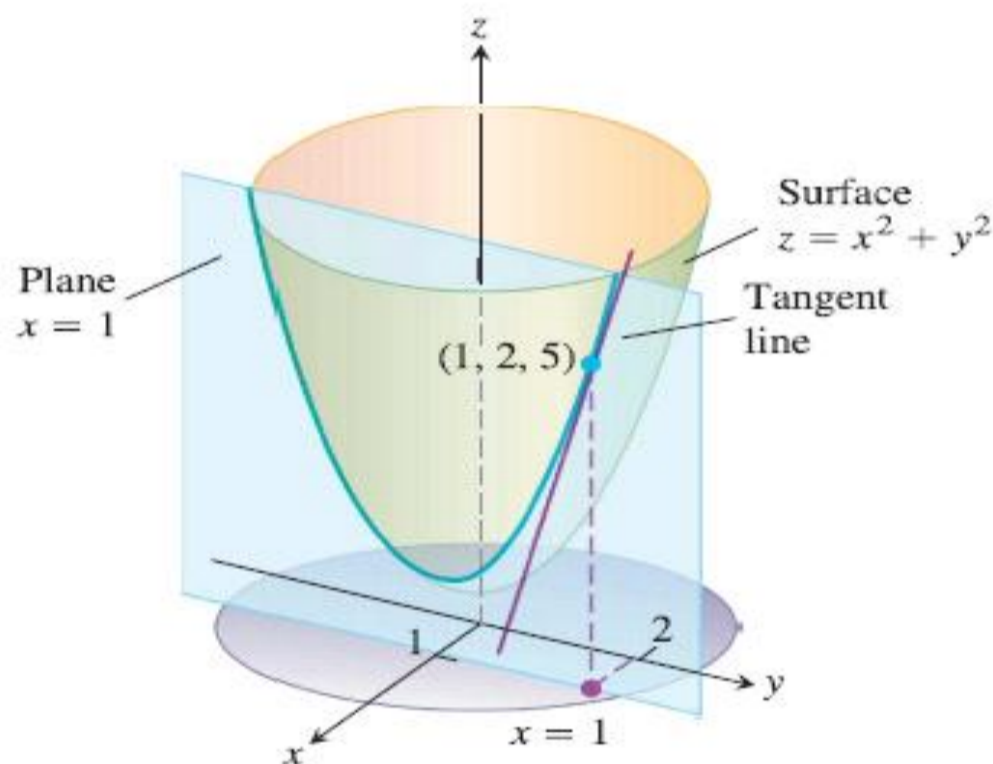
$$y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} + z \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(y) - \frac{1}{z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0 + 1$$

$$\left(y - \frac{1}{z}\right) \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 1 - z$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{(1-z)z}{yz-1}$$

EXAMPLE 5 The plane $x = 1$ intersects the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$ in a parabola. Find the slope of the tangent to the parabola at $(1, 2, 5)$ (Figure 14.18).

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{\text{Sol.}} \quad \text{slope} &= \left. \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right|_{(1,2)} = \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (x^2) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (y^2) \right|_{(1,2)} \\ &= (0 + 2y) \Big|_{(1,2)} \\ &= 2(2) = 4 \end{aligned}$$



Functions of More Than Two Variables

EXAMPLE 6 If x , y , and z are independent variables and

$$f(x, y, z) = x \sin(y + 3z), \text{ find } f_x, f_y, f_z.$$

$$f_x = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (x \sin(y + 3z)) = \sin(y + 3z).$$

$$f_y = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (x \sin(y + 3z)) = x \cos(y + 3z). (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_z &= \frac{\partial}{\partial z} (x \sin(y+3z)) \\
 &= x \cos(y+3z) \frac{\partial}{\partial z} (y+3z) \\
 &= x \cos(y+3z) \cdot 3 \\
 &= 3x \cos(y+3z).
 \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 8 Let

$$f(x, y) = \begin{cases} 0, & xy \neq 0 \\ 1, & xy = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$x \cdot x = x^2 \neq 0$$

(Figure 14.20).

- (a) Find the limit of f as (x, y) approaches $(0, 0)$ along the line $y = x$.
 (b) Prove that f is not continuous at the origin.
 (c) Show that both partial derivatives $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}$ and $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$ exist at the origin.

$$(x, x) \quad (x, x) \quad x \rightarrow 0$$

$$(a) \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x,y) = \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} 0 = 0.$$

Along $y=x$

$$(b) f(0,0) = 1 \neq \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x,y)$$

$\therefore f$ is discont. at $(0,0)$.

$$(c) f_x(0,0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0+h,0) - f(0,0)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{1-1}{h} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 0 = 0$$

$$f_y(0,0) = \lim_{k \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0,k) - f(0,0)}{k} = \lim_{k \rightarrow 0} \frac{1-1}{k} = 0 \text{ exists}$$

Notice that f_x and f_y exist at $(0,0)$ but f is discont. at $(0,0)$.

Second-Order Partial Derivatives

$$z = f(x, y)$$

$$f_{xx}, f_{yy}, f_{xy}, f_{yx}$$

$$w = f(x, y, z)$$

$$f_{xx}, f_{yy}, f_{zz}, f_{xy}, f_{yx}, f_{xz}, f_{zx}, f_{yz}, f_{zy}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \text{ or } f_{xx}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} \text{ or } f_{yy},$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} \text{ or } f_{yx}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x} \text{ or } f_{xy}.$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right), \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right),$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}$$

Differentiate first with respect to y , then with respect to x .

$$f_{yx} = (f_y)_x$$

Means the same thing.

$$\frac{\partial^3 f}{\partial x^2 \partial y} = f_{yxx}$$

EXAMPLE 9 If $f(x, y) = x \cos y + ye^x$, find the second-order derivatives

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}$$

$f_{xx} \quad f_{xy} \quad f_{yy} \quad f_{yx}$

Sol. $f_x = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (x \cos y + ye^x)$

$$f_x = \cos y + ye^x$$

$$f_y = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (x \cos y + ye^x)$$

$$f_y = -x \sin y + e^x$$

$$f_{xx} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (f_x) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (\cos y + ye^x) = ye^x.$$

$$f_{yy} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (f_y) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (-x \sin y + e^x) = -x \cos y.$$

$$f_{xy} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (f_x) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (\cos y + ye^x) = -\sin y + e^x.$$

$$f_{yx} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (f_y) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (-x \sin y + e^x) = -\sin y + e^x.$$

The Mixed Derivative Theorem

THEOREM 2—The Mixed Derivative Theorem If $f(x, y)$ and its partial derivatives f_x , f_y , f_{xy} , and f_{yx} are defined throughout an open region containing a point (a, b) and are all continuous at (a, b) , then

$$f_{xy}(a, b) = f_{yx}(a, b).$$

EXAMPLE 10 Find $\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x \partial y}$ if w_{yx} and w_{xy} .

$$w = xy + \frac{e^y}{y^2 + 1}$$

Sol. $\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x \partial y} = w_{yx}$

$$w_y = x + \frac{(y^2 + 1)e^y - e^y \cdot 2y}{(y^2 + 1)^2}$$

$$w_{yx} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (w_y) = \boxed{1}$$

$$\boxed{w_x = y}$$

$$w_{xy} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (w_x) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (y) = \boxed{1}$$

$\therefore w_{xy} = w_{yx}, \forall (x, y)$ since the conditions of Theorem 2 hold for w .

Partial Derivatives of Still Higher Order

$$\frac{\partial^3 f}{\partial x \partial y^2} = f_{yyx} \quad \frac{\partial^4 f}{\partial x^2 \partial y^2} = f_{yyxx}$$

EXAMPLE 11 Find f_{yxyz} if $f(x, y, z) = 1 - 2xy^2z + x^2y$.

Sol. $f_y = -4xyz + x^2$

$$f_{yx} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (f_y) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (-4xyz + x^2) \\ = -4yz + 2x.$$

$$f_{yxy} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (f_{yx}) \\ = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (-4yz + 2x) \\ = -4z$$

$$f_{yxyz} = \frac{\partial}{\partial z} (f_{yxy}) = \frac{\partial}{\partial z} (-4z) \\ = -4.$$

Ex. $w = \frac{xy}{y^2 + 2\sin^2 y + 1}$ find w_{yxx} .

Sol. $w_{yxx} = w_{xxy}$

$$w_x = \frac{y}{1 + y^2 + 2\sin^2 y}, \quad w_{xx} = 0 \\ w_{xxy} = 0.$$

THEOREM 4—Differentiability Implies Continuity If a function $f(x, y)$ is differentiable at (x_0, y_0) , then f is continuous at (x_0, y_0) .

COROLLARY OF THEOREM 3 If the partial derivatives f_x and f_y of a function $f(x, y)$ are continuous throughout an open region R , then f is differentiable at every point of R .

Ex. Explain why $f(x, y) = 1 + x \cdot \ln(xy - 5)$ is diffble at $(2, 5)$??

Sol.

$$f_x = x \cdot \frac{y}{xy - 5} + \ln(xy - 5) \cdot 1$$

$$= \frac{xy}{xy - 5} + \ln(xy - 5)$$

f_x is cont. at $(2, 5)$ since

$$f_x(2, 5) = \lim_{(x, y) \rightarrow (2, 5)} f_x$$

$$f_y = x \frac{x}{xy - 5} = \frac{x^2}{xy - 5}$$

f_y is cont. at $(2, 5)$

Since f_x and f_y are cont. at $(2, 5)$
 $\Rightarrow f$ is diffble at $(2, 5)$.

14.4

The Chain Rule

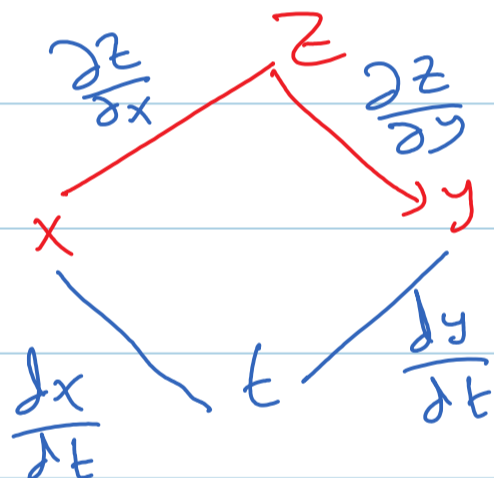
قاعدة السلسلة

Recall, $y = f(t)$, $t = g(x)$.

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \cdot \frac{dt}{dx} \quad \text{Cal 1}$$

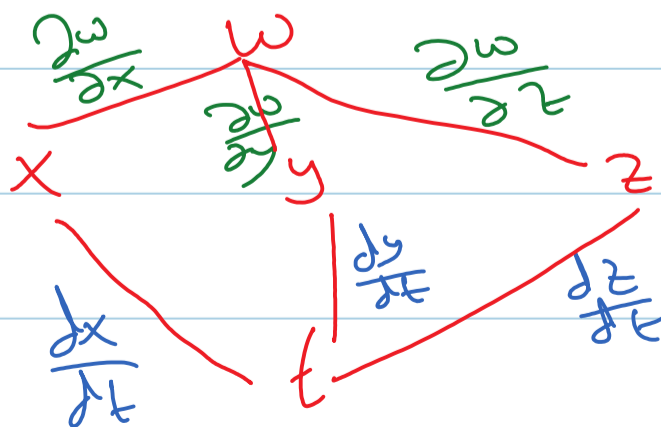
Now, in Cal 3, $z = f(x, y)$, $x = x(t)$
 $y = y(t)$.

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \cdot \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \cdot \frac{dy}{dt}$$



$w = f(x, y, z)$, $x = x(t)$, $y = y(t)$, $z = z(t)$.

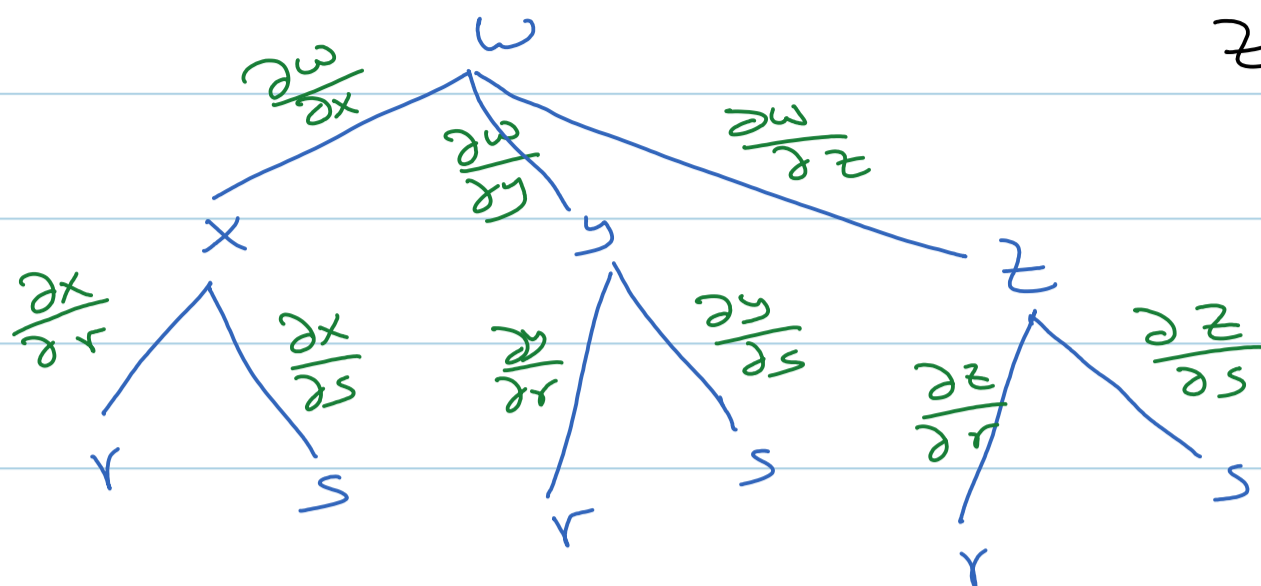
$$\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \cdot \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \cdot \frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \cdot \frac{dz}{dt}$$



$$w = w(x, y, z), \quad x = x(r, s)$$

$$y = y(r, s)$$

$$z = z(r, s)$$

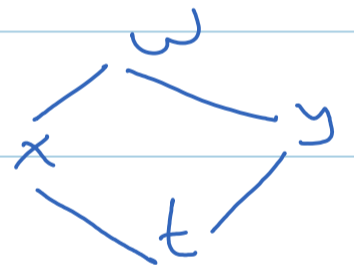


$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial r}$$

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial s} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial s}$$

Ex 1. Let $w = xy$, $x = \cos t$, $y = \sin t$

Find $\frac{dw}{dt}$ at $t = \pi/2$



Sol. $\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \cdot \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \cdot \frac{dy}{dt}$

$$= y \cdot (-\sin t) + x \cdot (\cos t)$$

$$\therefore \frac{dw}{dt} \Big|_{t=\pi/2} = 1 \cdot (-\sin \frac{\pi}{2}) + 0 \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{2} = -1$$

$t = \frac{\pi}{2}$
 $x = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$
 $y = \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$

$$\text{Ex(2)} \quad w = xy + z, \quad x = \cos t \\ y = \sin t, \quad z = t$$

Find $\frac{dw}{dt}$ at $t=0$

Sol. $t=0 \Rightarrow x=1, y=0, z=0.$

$$\frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{dz}{dt}$$

$$= y(-\sin t) + x(\cos t) + 1 \cdot 1$$

$$= (\sin t)(-\sin t) + \cos t \cdot \cos t + 1$$

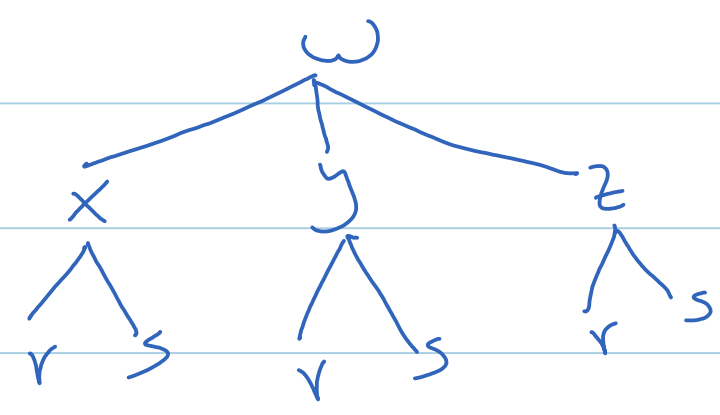
$$= -\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t + 1$$

$$= \cos(2t) + 1.$$

$$\therefore \left. \frac{dw}{dt} \right|_{t=0} = \cos 0 + 1 = 2.$$

EXAMPLE 3 Express $\partial w/\partial r$ and $\partial w/\partial s$ in terms of r and s if

$$w = x + 2y + z^2, \quad x = \frac{r}{s}, \quad y = r^2 + \ln s, \quad z = 2r$$

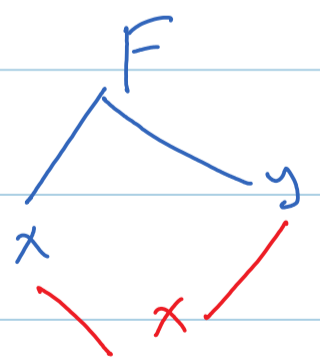
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial w}{\partial r} &= \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \cdot \frac{\partial x}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial r} \\ &= (1) \left(\frac{1}{s}\right) + (2)(2r) + (2z)(2) \\ &= \frac{1}{s} + 4r + 8r = \frac{1}{s} + 12r \end{aligned}$$


$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial w}{\partial s} &= \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial s} \\ &= (1) \left(\frac{-r}{s^2}\right) + (2) \left(\frac{1}{s}\right) + (2z)(0) \\ &= \frac{-r}{s^2} + \frac{2}{s} = \frac{2s - r}{s^2} \end{aligned}$$

Implicit Differentiation Revisited

If $F(x, y) = 0$ find $\frac{dy}{dx}$.

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} \cdot \left(\frac{dx}{dx}\right) + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$



$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{F_x}{F_y}, \quad F_y \neq 0$$

THEOREM 8—A Formula for Implicit Differentiation Suppose that $F(x, y)$ is differentiable and that the equation $F(x, y) = 0$ defines y as a differentiable function of x . Then at any point where $F_y \neq 0$,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{F_x}{F_y} \quad (1)$$

EXAMPLE 5 Use Theorem 8 to find dy/dx if $y^2 - x^2 - \sin xy = 0$.

Sol. Cal 1

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} - 2x - \cos(xy) [x \frac{dy}{dx} + y \cdot 1] = 0$$

$$\underbrace{2y \frac{dy}{dx}} - 2x - \underbrace{x \cos(xy) \frac{dy}{dx}} - y \cos(xy) = 0$$

$$[2y - x \cos(xy)] \frac{dy}{dx} = 2x + y \cos(xy)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x + y \cos(xy)}{2y - x \cos(xy)} \quad \checkmark$$

Cal 3 (Thm 8)

$$y^2 - x^2 - \sin(xy) = 0$$

$$F(x, y) = y^2 - x^2 - \sin(xy)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= -\frac{F_x}{F_y} = -\frac{-2x - \cos(xy) \cdot y}{2y - \cos(xy) \cdot x} \\ &= \frac{2x + y \cos(xy)}{2y - x \cos(xy)} \end{aligned}$$

$$F(x, y, z) = 0, \quad z = z(x, y)$$

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = - \frac{F_x}{F_z}$$

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = - \frac{F_y}{F_z}$$

EXAMPLE 6 Find $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}$ and $\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$ at $(0, 0, 0)$ if $x^3 + z^2 + ye^{xz} + z \cos y = 0$.

$$\left. \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right|_{(0,0,0)} = - \left. \frac{F_x}{F_z} \right|_{(0,0,0)} = - \frac{3x^2 + yze^{xz}}{2z + yxe^{xz} + \cos y}$$

$$= - \frac{0 + 0}{0 + 0 + 1} = 0$$

$$\left. \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right|_{(0,0,0)} = - \left. \frac{F_y}{F_z} \right|_{(0,0,0)} = - \frac{e^{xz} + -z \sin y}{2z + yxe^{xz} + \cos y}$$

$$= - \frac{1 + 0}{0 + 0 + 1} = -1$$

H.w If $z^3 - xz - y = 0$, where z defines a function of x and y .

Find $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2}$

Directional Derivatives in the Plane

$$(D_{\mathbf{u}}f)_{P_0}$$

DEFINITION The derivative of f at $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ in the direction of the unit vector $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j}$ is the number

$$(D_{\mathbf{u}}f)_{P_0} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + su_1, y_0 + su_2) - f(x_0, y_0)}{s}, \quad (1)$$

provided the limit exists.

The directional derivative defined by Equation (1) is also denoted by

$$(D_{\mathbf{u}}f)_{P_0}$$

"The derivative of f at P_0 in the direction of \mathbf{u} "

EXAMPLE 1 Using the definition, find the derivative of

$$f(x, y) = x^2 + xy$$

at $P_0(1, 2)$ in the direction of the unit vector $\mathbf{u} = (1/\sqrt{2})\mathbf{i} + (1/\sqrt{2})\mathbf{j}$.

$$\begin{aligned} (D_{\mathbf{u}}f)_{P_0(1,2)} &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}h, 2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}h) - f(1, 2)}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}h)^2 + (1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}h)(2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}h) - (1 + 2)}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 + \sqrt{2}h + \frac{1}{2}h^2 + 2 + \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}h + \frac{1}{2}h^2 - 3}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h^2 + (\sqrt{2} + \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}})h}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \left[h + (\sqrt{2} + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}) \right] = \frac{5\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{aligned}$$

the rate of change of
 $f(x, y) = x^2 + xy$ at $P_0(1, 2)$
 in the direction $\vec{u} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}j$
 is $\frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}$

That is, $(D_{\vec{u}} f)_{P_0} = \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}$.

$$\vec{u} = u_1 i + u_2 j$$

Calculation and Gradients

Line

$$x = x_0 + u_1 t, \quad y = y_0 + u_2 t$$

$$\left(\frac{df}{ds} \right)_{P_0} = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right)_{P_0} \frac{dx}{ds} + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right)_{P_0} \frac{dy}{ds}$$

$$= \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right)_{P_0} u_1 + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right)_{P_0} u_2$$

$$= \underbrace{\left[\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right)_{P_0} i + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right)_{P_0} j \right]}_{\text{Gradient of } f \text{ at } P_0} \cdot \underbrace{(u_1 i + u_2 j)}_{\text{Direction } \vec{u}}$$

$$(\nabla f)_{P_0}$$

∇f : nabla f

∇f : del(f)
 $\text{grad}(f)$

$$\therefore (D_{\vec{u}} f)_{P_0} = (\nabla f)_{P_0} \cdot \vec{u}$$

DEFINITION The **gradient vector (gradient)** of $f(x, y)$ at a point $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ is the vector

$$\nabla f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \mathbf{j}$$

obtained by evaluating the partial derivatives of f at P_0 .

The notation ∇f is read “grad f ” as well as “gradient of f ” and “del f .” The symbol ∇ by itself is read “del.” Another notation for the gradient is $\text{grad } f$.

THEOREM 9—The Directional Derivative Is a Dot Product If $f(x, y)$ is differentiable in an open region containing $P_0(x_0, y_0)$, then

$$\left(D_{\vec{u}} f \right)_{P_0} = \left(\frac{df}{ds} \right)_{\mathbf{u}, P_0} = (\nabla f)_{P_0} \cdot \mathbf{u}, \quad (4)$$

the dot product of the gradient ∇f at P_0 and \mathbf{u} .

EXAMPLE 2 Find the derivative of $f(x, y) = xe^y + \cos(xy)$ at the point $(2, 0)$ in the direction of $\mathbf{v} = 3\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j}$.

Sol. $\left(D_{\vec{v}} f \right)_{P_0}$

the direction \vec{v} is not unit ??

$$\vec{u} = \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} = \frac{3}{5}\mathbf{i} - \frac{4}{5}\mathbf{j}, \quad |\vec{v}| = \sqrt{9+16} = 5$$

$$f_x \Big|_{(2,0)} = \left(e^y - \sin(xy) \cdot y \right) \Big|_{(2,0)} = 1 - 0 = \boxed{1}$$

$$f_y \Big|_{(2,0)} = \left(xe^y - x \sin(xy) \right) \Big|_{(2,0)} = 2 - 0 = \boxed{2}$$

$$\therefore (\nabla f)_{P_0=(2,0)} = 1\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$$

$$\therefore \left(D_{\vec{u}} f \right)_{P_0} = (\nabla f)_{P_0} \cdot \vec{u} = \left(\frac{3}{5} \right) (1) - \frac{4}{5} (2) = -1$$

$$D_{\vec{u}} f = \nabla f \cdot \vec{u} = |\nabla f| |\vec{u}| \cos \theta$$

$$= |\nabla f| \cos \theta$$

Evaluating the dot product in the formula

$$D_{\vec{u}} f = \nabla f \cdot \vec{u} = |\nabla f| |\vec{u}| \cos \theta = |\nabla f| \cos \theta,$$

where θ is the angle between the vectors \vec{u} and ∇f , reveals the following properties.

Properties of the Directional Derivative $D_{\vec{u}} f = \nabla f \cdot \vec{u} = |\nabla f| \cos \theta$

1. The function f increases most rapidly when $\cos \theta = 1$ or when $\theta = 0$ and \vec{u} is the direction of ∇f . That is, at each point P in its domain, f increases most rapidly in the direction of the gradient vector ∇f at P . The derivative in this direction is

$$D_{\vec{u}} f = |\nabla f| \cos(0) = |\nabla f|.$$

2. Similarly, f decreases most rapidly in the direction of $-\nabla f$. The derivative in this direction is $D_{\vec{u}} f = |\nabla f| \cos(\pi) = -|\nabla f|$.

3. Any direction \vec{u} orthogonal to a gradient $\nabla f \neq 0$ is a direction of zero change in f because θ then equals $\pi/2$ and

$$D_{\vec{u}} f = |\nabla f| \cos(\pi/2) = |\nabla f| \cdot 0 = 0.$$

EXAMPLE 3 Find the directions in which $f(x, y) = (x^2/2) + (y^2/2)$

- (a) increases most rapidly at the point $(1, 1)$.
- (b) decreases most rapidly at $(1, 1)$.
- (c) What are the directions of zero change in f at $(1, 1)$?

Sol. $f_x|_{(1,1)} = x|_{(1,1)} = 1$, $f_y|_{(1,1)} = y|_{(1,1)} = 1$

$$\therefore \nabla f|_{(1,1)} = i + j, \quad |\nabla f| = \sqrt{2}.$$

$$(a) \quad \vec{u} = \frac{\nabla f}{|\nabla f|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} i + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} j$$

$$D_{\vec{u}} f|_{(1,1)} = |\nabla f| = \sqrt{2}.$$

$$(b) \quad \vec{u} = -\frac{\nabla f}{|\nabla f|} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} i - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} j$$

$$D_{\vec{u}} f|_{(1,1)} = -|\nabla f| = -\sqrt{2}$$

$$c) \quad D_{\vec{u}} f|_{(1,1)} = 0$$

$$(\nabla f)|_{(1,1)} \cdot \vec{u} = 0$$

$$(i+j) \cdot \vec{u} = 0$$

$$(i+j) \cdot (u_1 i + u_2 j) = 0$$

$$u_1 + u_2 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad u_1^2 + u_2^2 = 1$$

$$\boxed{u_1 = -u_2}$$

$$\therefore 2u_1^2 = 1$$

$$u_1 = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow u_2 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow \vec{u} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}j$$

$$u_1 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow u_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow \vec{v} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}j$$

رأس

$$D_{\vec{u}} f|_{(1,1)} = (\nabla f)|_{(1,1)} \cdot \vec{u}$$

$$= (i+j) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}j \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 0$$

$$\text{and } D_{\vec{v}} f = \nabla f|_{(1,1)} \cdot \vec{v}$$

$$= (i+j) \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}j \right) = 0$$

Gradients and Tangents to Level Curves

If $f(x, y)$ has a constant c
along a smooth curve

$$\vec{r} = g(t)\mathbf{i} + h(t)\mathbf{j}$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x, y) = c \quad \text{level curve}$$

$$f(g(t), h(t)) = c$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} f(g(t), h(t)) = \frac{d}{dt} (c)$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} g'(t) + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} h'(t) = 0$$

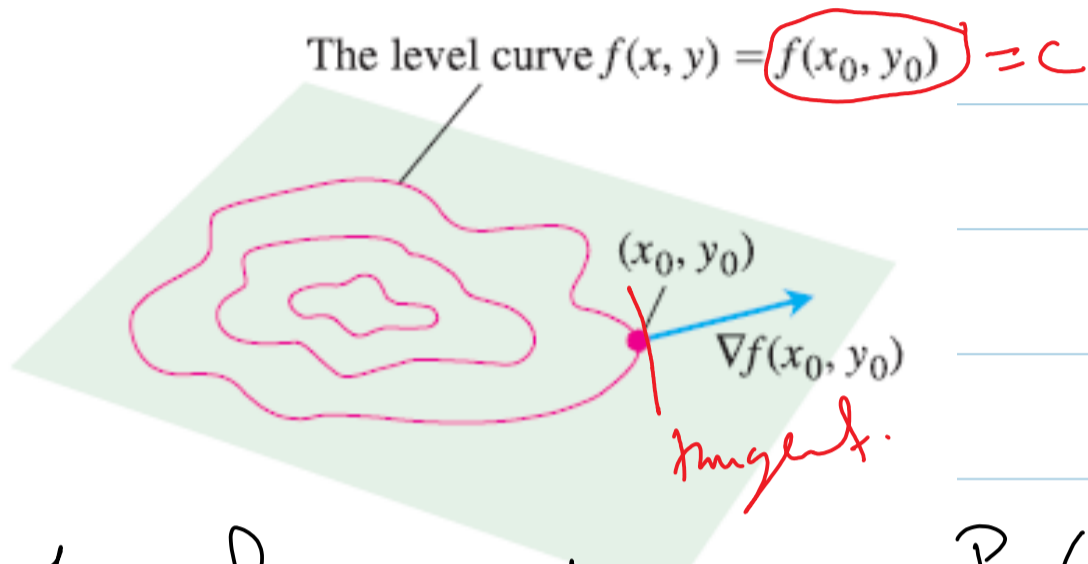
$$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} \right) \cdot \left(g'(t) \mathbf{i} + h'(t) \mathbf{j} \right) = 0$$

$$\nabla f \cdot \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = 0$$

∇f is normal to the tangent
vector $\frac{d\vec{r}}{dt}$

$\Rightarrow \nabla f$ is normal to the curve

At every point (x_0, y_0) in the domain of a differentiable function $f(x, y)$, the gradient of f is normal to the level curve through (x_0, y_0) (Figure 14.30).



The line through $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ normal
to the vector $\vec{N} = Ai + Bj$

has the eq. $A(x-x_0) + B(y-y_0) = 0$

If $\vec{N} = (\nabla f)_{(x_0, y_0)} = f_x(x_0, y_0)i + f_y(x_0, y_0)j$

the eq. is the tangent line given

by

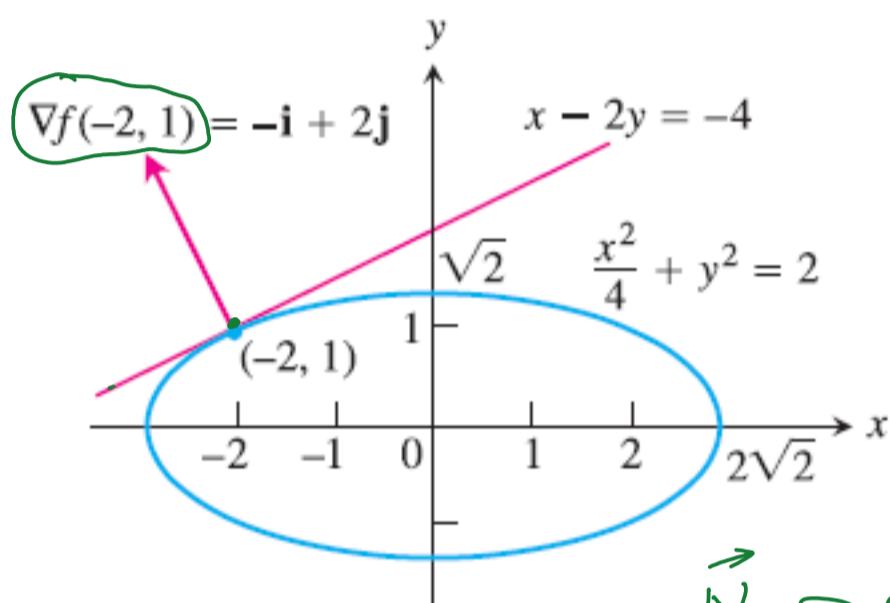
$$f_x(x_0, y_0)(x-x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y-y_0) = 0$$

EXAMPLE 4 Find an equation for the tangent to the ellipse

$$\frac{x^2}{4} + y^2 = 2$$

(Figure 14.31) at the point $(-2, 1)$.

$f(x, y) = 2$ level curve



$$f(x, y) = \frac{x^2}{4} + y^2$$

$$f_x \Big|_{(-2, 1)} = \frac{2x}{4} \Big|_{(-2, 1)} = -1$$

$$f_y \Big|_{(-2, 1)} = 2y \Big|_{(-2, 1)} = 2$$

$$\therefore \vec{N} = \nabla f \Big|_{(-2, 1)} = -i + 2j$$

\therefore The tangent line

$$f_x(-2, 1)(x + 2) + f_y(-2, 1)(y - 1) = 0$$

$$-1(x + 2) + 2(y - 1) = 0$$

$$-x + 2y = 4$$

Functions of Three Variables

For a differentiable function $f(x, y, z)$ and a unit vector $\mathbf{u} = u_1\mathbf{i} + u_2\mathbf{j} + u_3\mathbf{k}$ in space, we have

$$\nabla f = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\mathbf{k}$$

and

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f = \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{u} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}u_1 + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}u_2 + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}u_3.$$

The directional derivative can once again be written in the form

$$D_{\mathbf{u}}f = \nabla f \cdot \mathbf{u} = |\nabla f||\mathbf{u}| \cos \theta = |\nabla f| \cos \theta,$$

EXAMPLE 6

- (a) Find the derivative of $f(x, y, z) = x^3 - xy^2 - z$ at $P_0(1, 1, 0)$ in the direction of $\mathbf{v} = 2\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$.
- (b) In what directions does f change most rapidly at P_0 , and what are the rates of change in these directions?

Sol. (a) $|\vec{v}| = \sqrt{4+9+36} = 7$

$$\vec{u} = \frac{\vec{v}}{|\vec{v}|} = \frac{2}{7}\mathbf{i} - \frac{3}{7}\mathbf{j} + \frac{6}{7}\mathbf{k}$$

$$f_x|_{(1,1,0)} = 3x^2 - y^2|_{(1,1,0)} = 3 - 1 = 2$$

$$f_y|_{(1,1,0)} = -2xy|_{(1,1,0)} = -2$$

$$f_z|_{(1,1,0)} = -1|_{(1,1,0)} = -1$$

$$\therefore \nabla f|_{P_0} = 2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$$

$$\therefore D_{\vec{v}}f|_{P_0} = (\nabla f)_{P_0} \cdot \vec{u} = \frac{4}{7} + \frac{6}{7} - \frac{6}{7} = \frac{4}{7}$$

Ⓟ f increases most rapidly
in the direction of $\nabla f = 2i - 2j - k$
The rate of change is $|\nabla f| = \sqrt{9} = 3$

f decreases most rapidly in
the direction of $-\nabla f = -2i + 2j + k$
The rate of change is
 $-|\nabla f| = -\sqrt{9} = -3$

Algebra Rules for Gradients

1. *Sum Rule:* $\nabla(f + g) = \nabla f + \nabla g$
2. *Difference Rule:* $\nabla(f - g) = \nabla f - \nabla g$
3. *Constant Multiple Rule:* $\nabla(kf) = k\nabla f$ (any number k)
4. *Product Rule:* $\nabla(fg) = f\nabla g + g\nabla f$
5. *Quotient Rule:* $\nabla\left(\frac{f}{g}\right) = \frac{g\nabla f - f\nabla g}{g^2}$

12.5 \vec{N} P

Tangent Planes and Normal Lines

$$f(x, y, z) = c$$

If $\mathbf{r} = g(t)\mathbf{i} + h(t)\mathbf{j} + k(t)\mathbf{k}$ is a smooth curve on the level surface $f(x, y, z) = c$ of a differentiable function f , then $f(g(t), h(t), k(t)) = c$. Differentiating both sides of this

equation with respect to t leads to

$$\frac{d}{dt} f(g(t), h(t), k(t)) = \frac{d}{dt} (c)$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \frac{dg}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \frac{dh}{dt} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \frac{dk}{dt} = 0$$

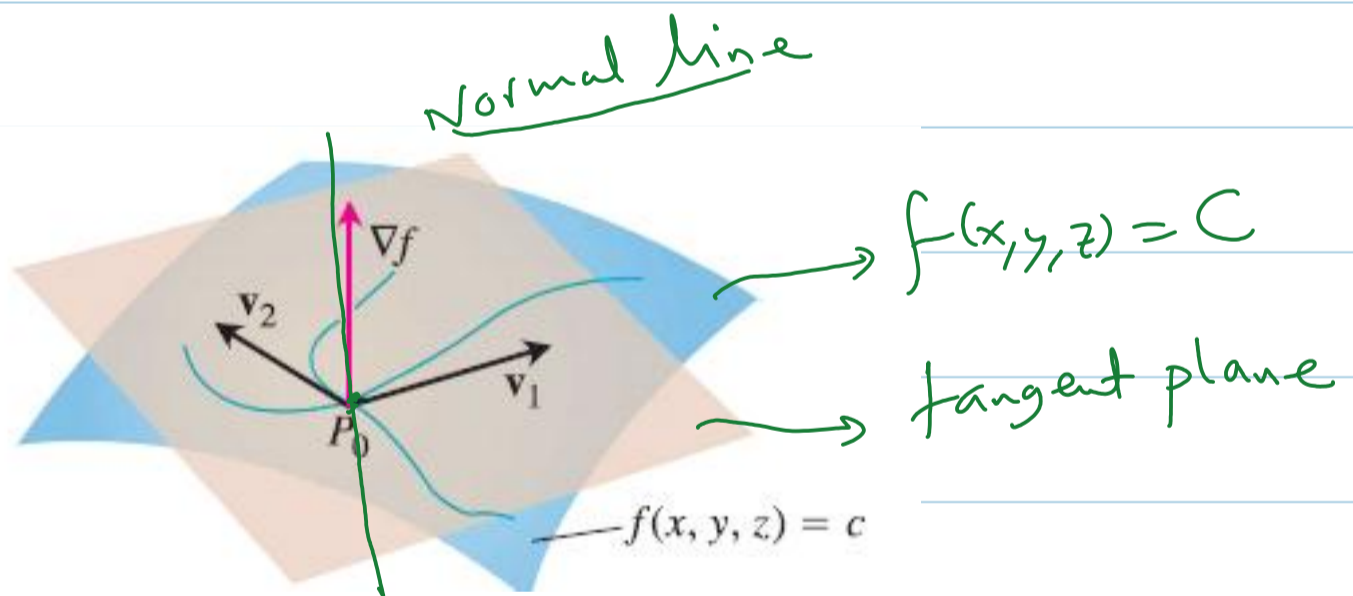
Chain Rule

$$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \mathbf{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \mathbf{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \mathbf{k} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{dg}{dt} \mathbf{i} + \frac{dh}{dt} \mathbf{j} + \frac{dk}{dt} \mathbf{k} \right) = 0.$$

∇f $d\mathbf{r}/dt$

DEFINITIONS The **tangent plane** at the point $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ on the level surface $f(x, y, z) = c$ of a differentiable function f is the plane through P_0 normal to $\nabla f|_{P_0}$.

The **normal line** of the surface at P_0 is the line through P_0 parallel to $\nabla f|_{P_0}$.

Tangent Plane to $f(x, y, z) = c$ at $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$

$$f_x(P_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(P_0)(y - y_0) + f_z(P_0)(z - z_0) = 0$$

Normal Line to $f(x, y, z) = c$ at $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$

$$x = x_0 + f_x(P_0)t, \quad y = y_0 + f_y(P_0)t, \quad z = z_0 + f_z(P_0)t$$

EXAMPLE 1Find the **tangent plane** and **normal line** of the surface

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z - 9 = 0$$

A circular paraboloid

$$z = 9 - x^2 - y^2$$

at the point $P_0(1, 2, 4)$.

$$\underline{\text{Sol.}} \quad f_x|_{P_0} = 2x|_{(1,2,4)} = 2$$

$$f_y|_{P_0} = 2y|_{(1,2,4)} = 4$$

$$f_z|_{P_0} = 1|_{P_0} = 1$$

$$\nabla f|_{P_0} = 2i + 4j + k$$

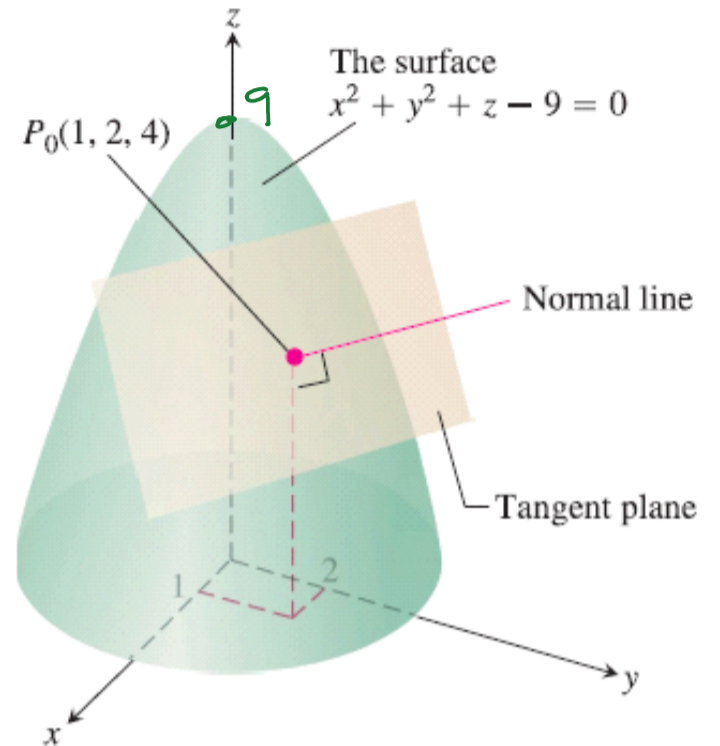


FIGURE 14.33 The tangent plane and normal line to this surface at P_0 (Example 1).

the tangent plane is

$$f_x(P_0)(x-1) + f_y(P_0)(y-2) + f_z(P_0)(z-4) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(x-1) + 4(y-2) + 1(z-4) = 0$$

$$\text{or } 2x + 4y + z = 14$$

The line normal to the surface at P_0 is

$$x = x_0 + f_x(P_0)t = 1 + 2t$$

$$y = y_0 + f_y(P_0)t = 2 + 4t, \quad t \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$z = z_0 + f_z(P_0)t = 4 + t$$

$$F(x, y, z) = f(x, y) - z = 0 \quad f(x, y, z) = c$$

Plane Tangent to a Surface $z = f(x, y)$ at $(x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$

The plane tangent to the surface $z = f(x, y)$ of a differentiable function f at the point $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (x_0, y_0, f(x_0, y_0))$ is

$$\underline{f_x(x_0, y_0)}(x - x_0) + \underline{f_y(x_0, y_0)}(y - y_0) - (z - z_0) = 0. \quad (4)$$

EXAMPLE 2 Find the plane tangent to the surface $z = x \cos y - ye^x$ at $(0, 0, 0)$.

Sol. $f(x, y, z) = x \cos y - ye^x - z = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla f|_{(0,0,0)} &= (f_x i + f_y j + f_z k)|_{(0,0,0)} \\ &= (\cos y - ye^x) i + (-x \sin y - e^x) j - k|_{(0,0,0)} \\ &= i - j - k \end{aligned}$$

The tangent plane is

$$1(x-0) - 1(y-0) - 1(z-0) = 0$$

$$\text{or } x - y - z = 0.$$

EXAMPLE 3 The surfaces

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 - 2 = 0 \quad \text{A cylinder}$$

and

$$g(x, y, z) = x + z - 4 = 0 \quad \text{A plane}$$

meet in an ellipse E (Figure 14.34). Find parametric equations for the line tangent to E at the point $P_0(1, 1, 3)$.

The tangent line is $\perp \nabla g$ and ∇f at P_0

\Rightarrow Tangent line $\parallel \vec{v} = \nabla f \times \nabla g$ at P_0 .

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla f|_{P_0} &= f_x i + f_y j + f_z k|_{P_0} \\ &= 2xi + 2yj|_{(1,1,3)} = 2i + 2j \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla g|_{P_0} &= g_x i + g_y j + g_z k|_{P_0} \\ &= i + k|_{P_0} \\ &= i + k \end{aligned}$$

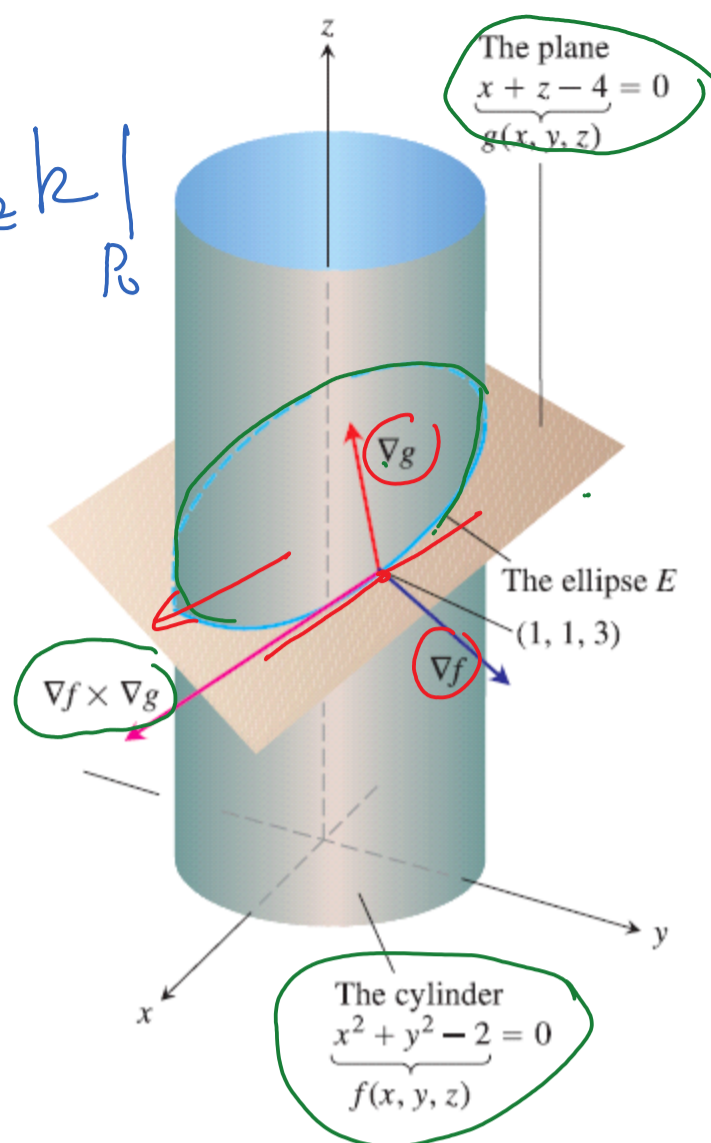
$$\vec{v} = \nabla f \times \nabla g \text{ at } P_0$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \oplus & \ominus & \oplus \\ i & j & k \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\vec{v} = 2i - 2j - 2k, \quad P_0(1, 1, 3)$$

The tangent line is

$$x = 1 + 2t, \quad y = 1 - 2t, \quad z = 3 - 2t.$$



Estimating Change in a Specific Direction

Recall, $y = f(x) \Rightarrow df = f'(P_0) ds$ (ordinary deriv.) (increment)
 ds : small distance from a point P_0 to another point.

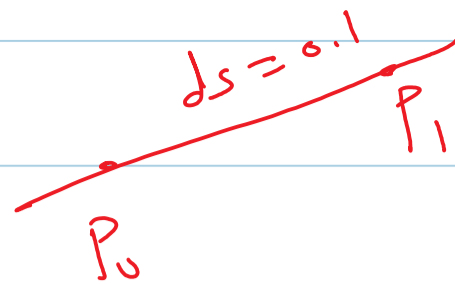
If f is a function of two or more variables,

$$df = (\nabla f|_{P_0} \cdot \vec{u}) ds \cdot (\text{Directional derivative}) \times \text{increment}$$

Estimating the Change in f in a Direction \mathbf{u}

To estimate the change in the value of a differentiable function f when we move a small distance ds from a point P_0 in a particular direction \mathbf{u} , use the formula

$$df = (\underbrace{\nabla f|_{P_0} \cdot \mathbf{u}}_{\text{Directional derivative}}) \underbrace{ds}_{\text{Distance increment}}$$



EXAMPLE 4 Estimate how much the value of

$$f(x, y, z) = y \sin x + 2yz$$

will change if the point $P(x, y, z)$ moves 0.1 unit from $P_0(0, 1, 0)$ straight toward $P_1(2, 2, -2)$.

Sol. $ds = 0.1$, $\vec{u} = \frac{\vec{P_0P_1}}{|\vec{P_0P_1}|} = \frac{2i + j - 2k}{\sqrt{4+1+4}} = \frac{2}{3}i + \frac{1}{3}j - \frac{2}{3}k$

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla f|_{P_0} &= f_x i + f_y j + f_z k|_{P_0} \\ &= (y \cos x) i + (\sin x + 2z) j + (2y) k|_{(0,1,0)} \\ &= i + 2k \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore df = (\nabla f|_{P_0} \cdot \vec{u}) ds$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left[(i + 2k) \cdot \left(\frac{2}{3}i + \frac{1}{3}j - \frac{2}{3}k \right) \right] (0.1) \\ &= \left(\frac{2}{3} - \frac{4}{3} \right) (0.1) = -\frac{0.2}{3} \\ &= -\frac{2}{30} \end{aligned}$$

$$\approx -0.067 \text{ unit.}$$

How to Linearize a Function of Two Variables

Recall, $y = f(x) \Rightarrow$ linearization at $x = x_0$

$$L(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0)$$

$$\therefore L(x) \approx f(x)$$

DEFINITIONS The **linearization** of a function $f(x, y)$ at a point (x_0, y_0) where f is differentiable is the function

$$L(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0). \quad (5)$$

The approximation

$$f(x, y) \approx L(x, y)$$

is the **standard linear approximation** of f at (x_0, y_0) .

EXAMPLE 5 Find the linearization of

$$f(x, y) = x^2 - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 + 3$$

at the point $(3, 2)$.

$$L(x, y) = f(3, 2) + f_x(3, 2)(x - 3) + f_y(3, 2)(y - 2)$$

$$f(3, 2) = 3^2 - 6 + \frac{1}{2}(4) + 3 = 8$$

$$f_x(3, 2) = (2x - y) \Big|_{(3, 2)} = 2(3) - 2 = 4$$

$$f_y(3, 2) = (-x + y) \Big|_{(3, 2)} = -3 + 2 = -1$$

$$\therefore L(x, y) = 8 + 4(x - 3) - 1(y - 2)$$

$$L(x, y) = 4x - y - 2$$

Ex. Approximate $f(2.9, 1.9)$ in the last ex.

Sol. $f(2.9, 1.9) \approx L(2.9, 1.9) = 4(2.9) - 1.9 - 2$
 $= 11.6 - 3.9 = 7.7$

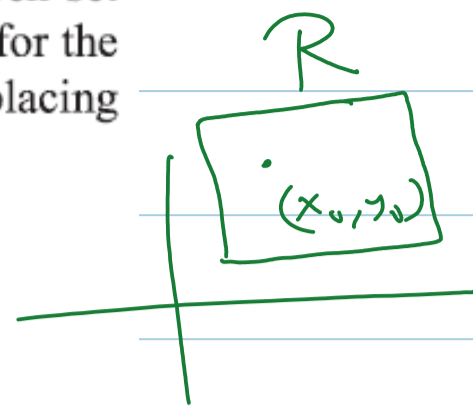
The Error in the Standard Linear Approximation

If f has continuous first and second partial derivatives throughout an open set containing a rectangle R centered at (x_0, y_0) and if M is any upper bound for the values of $|f_{xx}|$, $|f_{yy}|$, and $|f_{xy}|$ on R , then the error $E(x, y)$ incurred in replacing $f(x, y)$ on R by its linearization

$$L(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0) + f_x(x_0, y_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(x_0, y_0)(y - y_0)$$

satisfies the inequality

$$|E(x, y)| \leq \frac{1}{2} M (|x - x_0| + |y - y_0|)^2.$$



EXAMPLE 6 Find an upper bound for the error in the approximation $f(x, y) \approx L(x, y)$ in Example 5 over the rectangle

$$R: |x - \overset{x_0}{3}| \leq 0.1, \quad |y - \overset{y_0}{2}| \leq 0.1. \checkmark$$

Express the upper bound as a percentage of $f(\overset{x_0}{3}, \overset{y_0}{2})$, the value of f at the center of the rectangle.

Sol. $f(x, y) = x^2 - xy + \frac{1}{2}y^2 + 3$

$$f_x = 2x - y, \quad f_y = -x + y$$

$$f_{xx} = 2, \quad f_{yy} = 1, \quad f_{xy} = -1$$

$$|f_{xx}| = 2, \quad |f_{yy}| = 1, \quad |f_{xy}| = 1$$

the largest of $\{|f_{xx}|, |f_{yy}|, |f_{xy}|\}$ is 2

$$\therefore M = 2$$

$$|E(x, y)| \leq \frac{1}{2} M (|x - x_0| + |y - y_0|)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} M (|x - 3| + |y - 2|)^2$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{2} (2) (0.1 + 0.1)^2 = 0.04$$

As a percentage of $f(3, 2) = 8$, the error is no greater than $= \frac{0.04}{8} \times 100\% = 0.5\%$

1. The **linearization** of $f(x, y, z)$ at a point $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$ is

$$L(x, y, z) = f(P_0) + f_x(P_0)(x - x_0) + f_y(P_0)(y - y_0) + f_z(P_0)(z - z_0).$$

2. Suppose that R is a closed rectangular solid centered at P_0 and lying in an open region on which the second partial derivatives of f are continuous. Suppose also that $|f_{xx}|$, $|f_{yy}|$, $|f_{zz}|$, $|f_{xy}|$, $|f_{xz}|$, and $|f_{yz}|$ are all less than or equal to M throughout R . Then the **error** $E(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z) - L(x, y, z)$ in the approximation of f by L is bounded throughout R by the inequality

$$|E| \leq \frac{1}{2}M(|x - x_0| + |y - y_0| + |z - z_0|)^2.$$

EXAMPLE 10 Find the linearization $L(x, y, z)$ of

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 - xy + 3 \sin z$$

at the point $(x_0, y_0, z_0) = (2, 1, 0)$. Find an **upper bound for the error** incurred in replacing f by L on the rectangle

$$R: |x - \underbrace{2}_{x_0}| \leq 0.01, \quad |y - \underbrace{1}_{y_0}| \leq 0.02, \quad |z| \leq 0.01.$$

Sol. $f(2, 1, 0) = 4 - 2(1) + 3 \sin 0 = \boxed{2}$

$$f_x(2, 1, 0) = (2x - y) \Big|_{(2, 1, 0)} = 4 - 1 = \boxed{3}$$

$$f_y(2, 1, 0) = -x \Big|_{(2, 1, 0)} = \boxed{-2}$$

$$f_z(2, 1, 0) = 3 \cos z \Big|_{(2, 1, 0)} = 3 \cos 0 = \boxed{3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} L(x, y, z) &= f(2, 1, 0) + f_x(2, 1, 0)(x - 2) \\ &\quad + f_y(2, 1, 0)(y - 1) + f_z(2, 1, 0)z \\ &= 2 + 3(x - 2) - 2(y - 1) + 3z \\ &= 3x - 2y + 3z - 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$|E(x, y, z)| \leq \frac{1}{2} M \left(|x-x_0| + |y-y_0| + |z-z_0| \right)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} M \left(|x-2| + |y-1| + |z| \right)^2$$

Now, $f_x = 2x - y$, $f_y = -x$, $f_z = 3 \cos z$

$$f_{xx} = 2, \quad f_{yy} = 0, \quad f_{zz} = -3 \sin z$$

$$f_{xy} = -1, \quad f_{xz} = 0, \quad f_{yz} = 0$$

$$-0.01 < z < 0.01$$

$$|f_{xx}| = \boxed{2}, \quad |f_{yy}| = \boxed{0}, \quad |f_{zz}| = 3 |\sin z|$$

$$< 3 \sin(0.01)$$

$$\approx \boxed{0.03}$$

$$|f_{xy}| = \boxed{1}, \quad |f_{xz}| = \boxed{0}, \quad |f_{yz}| = \boxed{0}$$

$$\therefore M = 2 \quad (\text{upper bound of the second partials deriv.})$$

$$\therefore |E| \leq \frac{1}{2} (2) \left(|x-2| + |y-1| + |z| \right)^2$$

$$\leq \left(0.01 + 0.02 + 0.01 \right)^2 = 0.0016$$

As a percentage of $f(2, 1, 0) = 2$, the error no greater than

$$\frac{0.0016}{2} \times 100\% = 0.08\%$$

Differentials

Recall, $y = f(x)$
 x changes from a to $a + \Delta x$

Call $\Delta f = f(a + \Delta x) - f(a)$

The differential of f is given

$$df = f'(a) \Delta x$$

DEFINITION If we move from (x_0, y_0) to a point $(x_0 + dx, y_0 + dy)$ nearby, the resulting change

$$df = f_x(x_0, y_0) dx + f_y(x_0, y_0) dy$$

in the linearization of f is called the total differential of f .

If the second partial derivatives of f are continuous and if x , y , and z change from x_0 , y_0 , and z_0 by small amounts dx , dy , and dz , the **total differential**

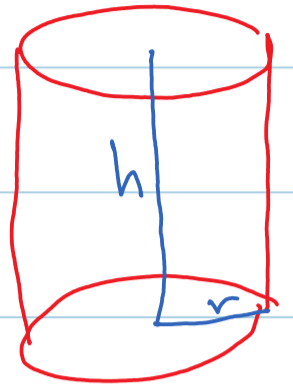
$$df = f_x(P_0) dx + f_y(P_0) dy + f_z(P_0) dz$$

gives a good approximation of the resulting change in f .

EXAMPLE 7 Suppose that a cylindrical can is designed to have a radius of 1 in. and a height of 5 in., but that the radius and height are off by the amounts $dr = +0.03$ and $dh = -0.1$. Estimate the resulting absolute change in the volume of the can.

$$\text{Volume} = \pi r^2 h$$

$$V(r, h) = \pi r^2 h$$



Given $r=1$, $h=5$, $dr=+0.03$, $dh=-0.1$

$$\begin{aligned} dV &= V_r dr + V_h dh \\ &= (2\pi rh) dr + (\pi r^2) dh \\ &= 2\pi(1)(5)(0.03) + \pi(1)^2(-0.1) \\ &= 0.3\pi - 0.1\pi = 0.2\pi. \end{aligned}$$

$$V = \pi r^2 h = \pi(1)^2(5) = 5\pi$$

percentage error in the calculation

$$\begin{aligned} \text{of } V \text{ is } \left| \frac{dV}{V} \right| \times 100\% &= \left| \frac{0.2\pi}{5\pi} \right| \times 100\% \\ &= 4\% \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 9 The volume $V = \pi r^2 h$ of a right circular cylinder is to be calculated from measured values of r and h . Suppose that r is measured with an error of no more than 2% and h with an error of no more than 0.5%. Estimate the resulting possible percentage error in the calculation of V .

Given.

$$V = \pi r^2 h$$

$$\left| \frac{dr}{r} \right| \leq 2\%, \quad \left| \frac{dh}{h} \right| \leq 0.5\%$$

$$\text{find } \left| \frac{dV}{V} \right| \leq ??$$

$$\text{Now, } \left| \frac{dV}{V} \right| = \left| \frac{V_r dr + V_h dh}{\pi r^2 h} \right|$$

$$= \left| \frac{2\pi r h dr + \pi r^2 dh}{\pi r^2 h} \right|$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{2\cancel{\pi}r\cancel{h} dr}{\cancel{\pi}r^2\cancel{h}} + \frac{\cancel{\pi}r^2 dh}{\cancel{\pi}r^2\cancel{h}} \right|$$

$$\leq 2 \left| \frac{dr}{r} \right| + \left| \frac{dh}{h} \right|$$

$$\leq 2(2\%) + 0.5\%$$

$$= 4.5\% = 0.045$$

the error in Volume calculation is at a most 4.5%.

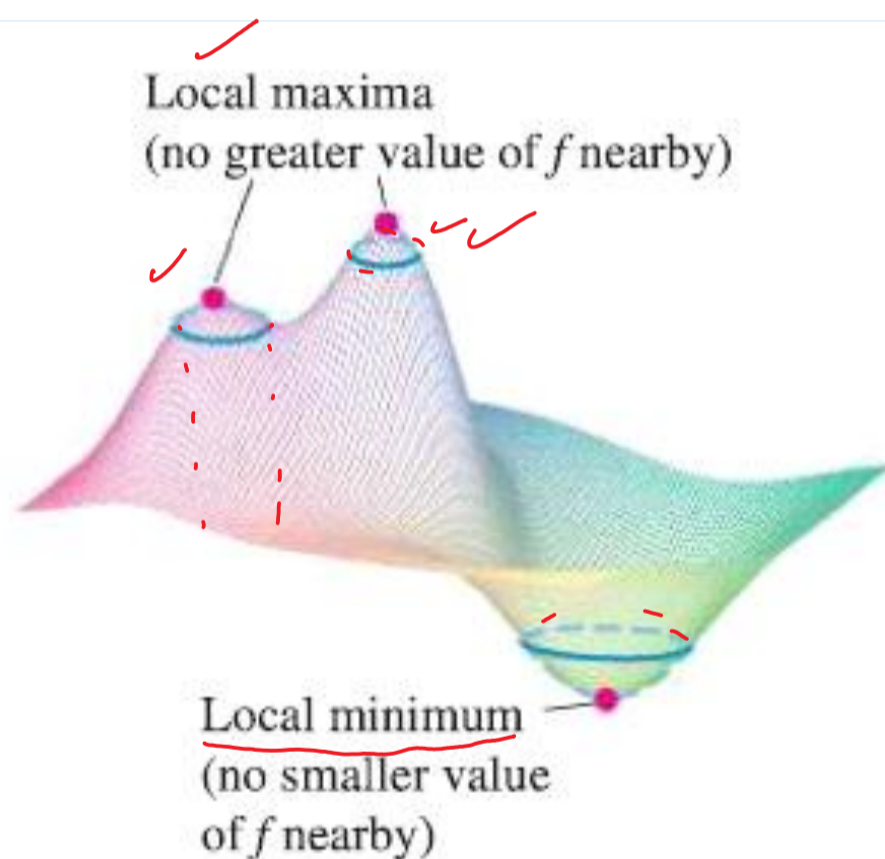
$$\boxed{|a+b| \leq |a| + |b|}$$

ثابت

Derivative Tests for Local Extreme Values

DEFINITIONS Let $f(x, y)$ be defined on a region R containing the point (a, b) . Then

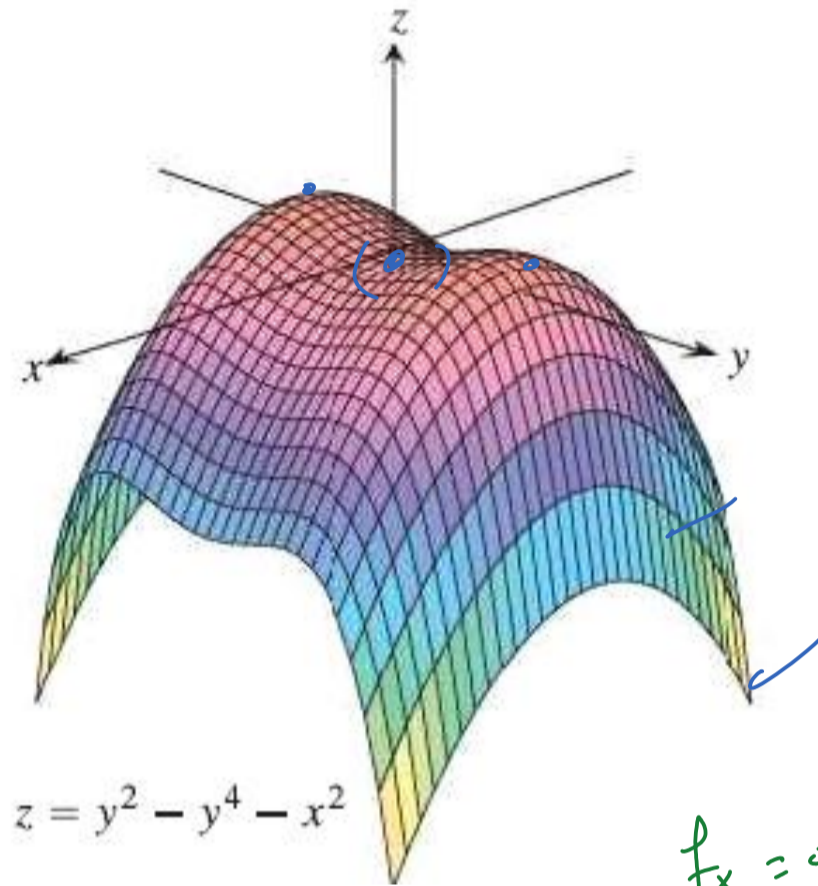
1. $f(a, b)$ is a **local maximum** value of f if $f(a, b) \geq f(x, y)$ for all domain points (x, y) in an open disk centered at (a, b) .
2. $f(a, b)$ is a **local minimum** value of f if $f(a, b) \leq f(x, y)$ for all domain points (x, y) in an open disk centered at (a, b) .



THEOREM 10—First Derivative Test for Local Extreme Values If $f(x, y)$ has a local maximum or minimum value at an interior point (a, b) of its domain and if the first partial derivatives exist there, then $f_x(a, b) = 0$ and $f_y(a, b) = 0$.

DEFINITION An interior point of the domain of a function $f(x, y)$ where both f_x and f_y are zero or where one or both of f_x and f_y do not exist is a **critical point** of f .

DEFINITION A differentiable function $f(x, y)$ has a **saddle point** at a critical point (a, b) if in every open disk centered at (a, b) there are domain points (x, y) where $f(x, y) > f(a, b)$ and domain points (x, y) where $f(x, y) < f(a, b)$. The corresponding point $(a, b, f(a, b))$ on the surface $z = f(x, y)$ is called a saddle point of the surface (Figure 14.42).



$z = y^2 - y^4 - x^2$

$f_x = 0$ — (1)
 $f_y = 0$ — (2)

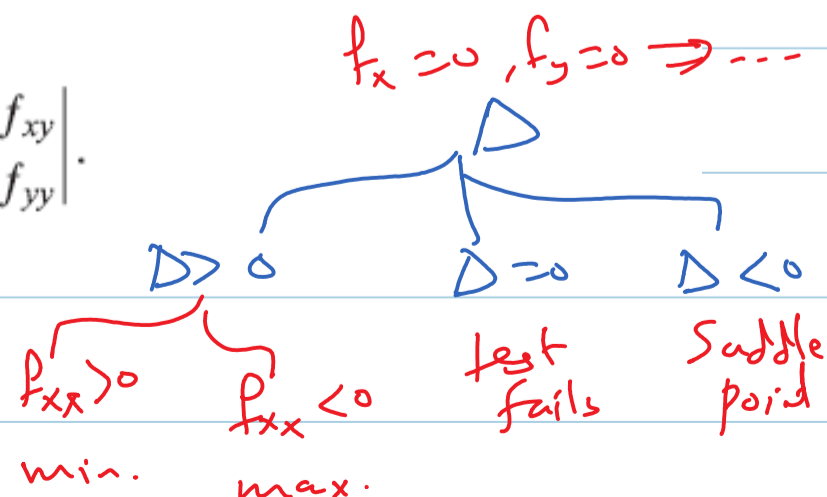
THEOREM 11—Second Derivative Test for Local Extreme Values Suppose that $f(x, y)$ and its first and second partial derivatives are continuous throughout a disk centered at (a, b) and that $f_x(a, b) = f_y(a, b) = 0$. Then

- i) f has a **local maximum** at (a, b) if $f_{xx} < 0$ and $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 > 0$ at (a, b) .
- ii) f has a **local minimum** at (a, b) if $f_{xx} > 0$ and $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 > 0$ at (a, b) .
- iii) f has a **saddle point** at (a, b) if $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 < 0$ at (a, b) .
- iv) **the test is inconclusive** at (a, b) if $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 = 0$ at (a, b) . In this case, we must find some other way to determine the behavior of f at (a, b) .

f_{xx}
 f_{xy}
 f_{yy}

The expression $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2$ is called the **discriminant** or **Hessian** of f . It is sometimes easier to remember it in determinant form,

$\Delta(x, y) = f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 = \begin{vmatrix} f_{xx} & f_{xy} \\ f_{xy} & f_{yy} \end{vmatrix}$



Ex. Find the local extreme values of the function

$$f(x, y) = xy - x^2 - y^2 - 2x - 2y + 4.$$

Sol. $f_x = y - 2x - 2 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{y - 2x = 2} \dots \textcircled{1}$

$f_y = x - 2y - 2 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{x - 2y = 2} \dots \textcircled{2}$

(since f is diffble for all $(x, y) \Rightarrow f_x + f_y$ exists.)

$$2y - 4x = 4$$

$$x - 2y = 2$$

Add $-3x = 6 \Rightarrow \boxed{x = -2}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{eq(1)}}$ $y + 4 = 2$
 $\boxed{y = -2}$

the only critical point is $(-2, -2)$.

$$D(x, y) = f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2$$

$$= \overbrace{(-2)} (-2) - (1)^2 = 3.$$

$$\therefore D(-2, -2) = 3 > 0$$

$$f_{xx}(-2, -2) = -2 < 0$$

$\Rightarrow f$ has a local max. at $(-2, -2)$
the value of f at this point is

$$f(-2, -2) = 8 \text{ (check).}$$

Example. Find the local extreme values of $f(x, y) = 3y^2 - 2y^3 - 3x^2 + 6xy$.

Sol. $f_x = -6x + 6y = 0 \Rightarrow y = x \dots \textcircled{1}$

$f_y = 6y - 6y^2 + 6x = 0 \Rightarrow y - y^2 + x = 0 \textcircled{2}$

$\textcircled{1} \wedge \textcircled{2} \Rightarrow x - x^2 + x = 0 \Rightarrow 2x - x^2 = 0$

$x(2-x) = 0 \Rightarrow x=0 \text{ or } x=2$

$x=0 \xrightarrow{\text{eq } \textcircled{1}} y=0$

$(0, 0)$

$x=2 \xrightarrow{\text{eq } \textcircled{1}} y=2$

$(2, 2)$

$f_{xx} = -6, \quad f_{xy} = 6, \quad f_{yy} = 6 - 12y.$

$\Delta(x, y) = f_{xx} f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 = (-6)(6 - 12y) - 6^2$
 $= -72 + 72y.$

$\Delta(0, 0) = -72 < 0 \Rightarrow f$ has a saddle point at $(0, 0)$.

$\Delta(2, 2) = -72 + 72(2) = 72 > 0$

$f_{xx}(2, 2) = -6 < 0$

f has a local max. at $(2, 2)$ and its value is $f(2, 2) = 8$ (check).

$$Q_{30}) \quad f(x, y) = \ln(x+y) + x^2 - y. \quad D_f = \{(x, y) : x+y > 0\}$$

$$\text{Sol.} \quad f_x = \frac{1}{x+y} + 2x = 0 \quad \dots \textcircled{1}$$

$$f_y = \frac{1}{x+y} - 1 = 0 \quad \dots \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{Eq } \textcircled{1} - \text{Eq } \textcircled{2}: \quad 2x + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{x = -\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\text{From Eq } \textcircled{2} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{y - \frac{1}{2}} = 1 \Rightarrow \boxed{y = \frac{3}{2}}$$

\therefore The critical point is $(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2})$.

$$f_{xx} = \frac{-1}{(x+y)^2} + 2, \quad f_{yy} = \frac{-1}{(x+y)^2}$$

$$f_{xy} = \frac{-1}{(x+y)^2}$$

$$f_{xx}(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}) = 1, \quad f_{yy}(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}) = -1, \quad f_{xy}(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}) = -1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore D(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}) &= f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 \Big|_{(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2})} \\ &= (1)(-1) - (-1)^2 = -2 < 0 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore f$ has a saddle point at $(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2})$.

$$(23) \quad f(x, y) = y \sin x.$$

$$f_x = y \cos x = 0 \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$f_y = \boxed{\sin x = 0} \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

$$\text{Eq (2)} \Rightarrow x = 0, \pm\pi, \pm 2\pi, \dots$$

$$\boxed{x = n\pi}, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$\text{Eq (1)} \Rightarrow y \cos(n\pi) = 0$$

$$\neq 0$$

$$y (-1)^n = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{y = 0}$$

\therefore the critical points are

$$(n\pi, 0), \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$f_{xx} = -y \sin x, \quad f_{yy} = 0, \quad f_{xy} = \cos x$$

$$D(x, y) = f_{xx} f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2$$

$$= (-y \sin x)(0) - \cos^2 x = -\cos^2 x$$

$$D(n\pi, 0) = -\cos^2(n\pi) = -1 < 0$$

\therefore All $(n\pi, 0), n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
are Saddle points.

$$Q24) f(x,y) = e^{2x} \cos y.$$

$$f_x = \underbrace{2e^{2x}}_{\neq 0} \cos y = 0 \dots \textcircled{1} \Rightarrow \boxed{\cos y = 0}$$

$$f_y = \underbrace{-e^{2x}}_{\neq 0} \sin y = 0 \dots \textcircled{2} \Rightarrow \boxed{\sin y = 0}$$

\Rightarrow there is no critical points

\Rightarrow " " " extreme values
or saddle points.

Q53) Find three numbers whose sum is 9 and whose sum of squares is a minimum.

Sol: Let $f(x,y,z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$

Given $x+y+z=9 \Rightarrow z=9-x-y$

$$h(x,y) = f(x,y,z) = x^2 + y^2 + (9-x-y)^2$$

$$h_x = 2x + 2(9-x-y)(-1)$$

$$= 2x - 18 + 2x + 2y$$

$$\boxed{h_x = 4x + 2y - 18 = 0} \Rightarrow \boxed{2x + y = 9} \textcircled{1}$$

$$h_y = 2y + 2(9-x-y)(-1)$$

$$= 4y + 2x - 18 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{x + 2y = 9} \dots \textcircled{2}$$

eq ① + eq ②:

$$2x + y = 9$$

$$\underline{-2x - 4y = -18}$$

$$-3y = -9 \Rightarrow \boxed{y = 3} \Rightarrow \boxed{x = 3}$$

$$\boxed{z=3}$$

$$h_{xx} = 4, \quad h_{yy} = 4, \quad h_{xy} = 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} D(x,y) &= h_{xx} h_{yy} - h_{xy}^2 = (4)(4) - 2^2 \\ &= 12 > 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} D(3,3) &= 12 > 0 \\ h_{xx}(3,3) &= 4 > 0 \end{aligned} \Rightarrow h \text{ has local min. at } (3,3).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and its value } h(3,3) &= 3^2 + 3^2 + (9-3-3)^2 \\ &= 27. \end{aligned}$$

In this section
triangle, rectangle
square

Absolute Maxima and Minima on Closed Bounded Regions

We organize the search for the absolute extrema of a continuous function $f(x, y)$ on a closed and bounded region R into three steps.

1. List the **interior points of R** where f may have local maxima and minima and evaluate f at these points. These are the **critical points of f** . $f_x = 0, f_y = 0$
2. List the **boundary points of R** where f has local maxima and minima and evaluate f at these points. We show how to do this shortly.
3. Look through the lists for the maximum and minimum values of f . These will be the absolute maximum and minimum values of f on R . Since **absolute maxima** and minima are also local maxima and minima, the absolute maximum and minimum values of f appear somewhere in the lists made in Steps 1 and 2.

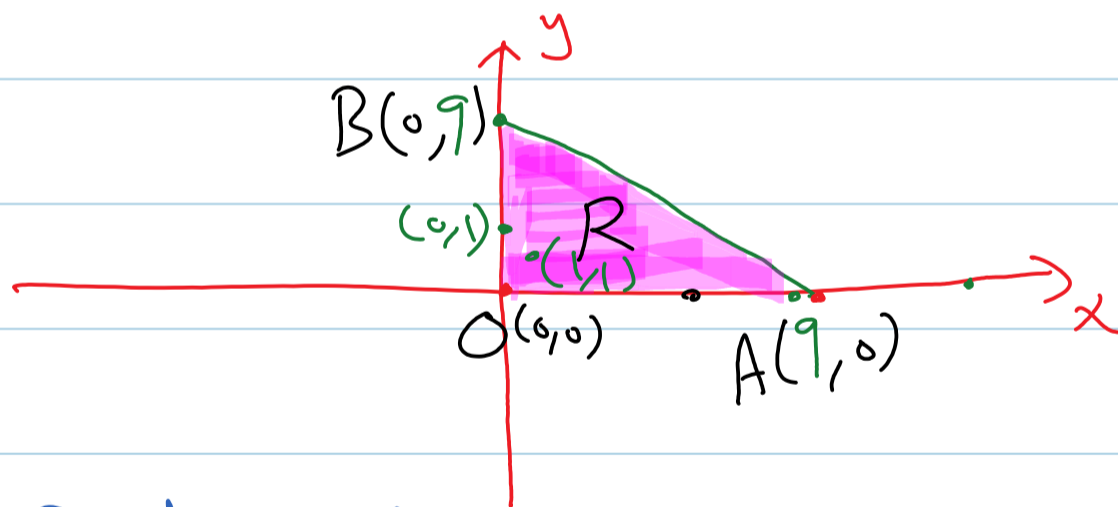
EXAMPLE 5 Find the **absolute** maximum and minimum values of

$$f(x, y) = 2 + 2x + 2y - x^2 - y^2$$

on the **triangular region** in the first quadrant bounded by the lines $x = 0, y = 0, y = 9 - x$.

Sol. • Sketch the region.

$$\begin{aligned} x=0 &\Rightarrow y=9 \\ y=0 &\Rightarrow x=9 \end{aligned}$$



• Interior Points : $f_x = 2 - 2x = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{x=1}$
 $f_y = 2 - 2y = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{y=1}$

$$\boxed{(x, y) = (1, 1)} \in \text{Region.}$$

Boundary points :

$$\overline{OA} : \boxed{y=0}, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 9.$$

$$f(x,y) = f(x,0) = 2 + 2x - x^2$$

$$x=0 \Rightarrow \boxed{(0,0)} \quad \text{End points}$$

$$x=9 \Rightarrow \boxed{(9,0)}$$

$$f'(x,0) = 2 - 2x = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{x=1} \in [0,9]$$

$$\boxed{(1,0)}$$

$$\overline{OB} : \boxed{x=0}, \quad 0 \leq y \leq 9$$

$$f(0,y) = 2 + 2y - y^2$$

$$\text{مكرر } (0,0), \quad \boxed{(0,9)} \quad \text{End points}$$

$$f'(0,y) = 2 - 2y = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{y=1}$$

$$(0,1)$$

$$\overline{AB} : y = 9 - x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 9$$

$$x=0 \Rightarrow y=9 \quad (0,9) \quad \text{مكرر}$$

$$x=9 \Rightarrow y=0 \quad (9,0) \quad \text{مكرر}$$

$$f(x,y) = f(x,9-x) = 2 + 2x + 2(9-x) - x^2$$

$$\text{Simplify.} \quad -(9-x)^2$$

$$= -61 + 18x - 2x^2$$

$$f'(x,9-x) = 18 - 4x = 0 \Rightarrow x = 9/2 \Rightarrow y = 9 - 9/2 = 9/2$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{9}{2}, \frac{9}{2}\right) \checkmark$$

∴ Summary.

	(x, y)	$f(x, y) = 2 + 2x + 2y - x^2 - y^2$
Interior point	$(1, 1)$	$f(1, 1) = 2 + 2 + 2 - 1 - 1 = \boxed{4}$
Boundary points	$(0, 0)$	$f(0, 0) = \boxed{2}$
	$(9, 0)$	$f(9, 0) = \boxed{-61}$
	$(0, 9)$	$f(0, 9) = \boxed{-61}$
	$(1, 0)$	$f(1, 0) = \boxed{3}$
	$(0, 1)$	$f(0, 1) = \boxed{3}$
	$\left(\frac{9}{2}, \frac{9}{2}\right)$	$f\left(\frac{9}{2}, \frac{9}{2}\right) = \boxed{-\frac{41}{2}}$

The absolute max. is 4 occurs at $(1, 1)$

the absolute min. is -61 occurs at
 $(0, 9)$ and $(9, 0)$

Constrained Maxima and Minima

EXAMPLE 1 Find the point $P(x, y, z)$ on the plane $2x + y - z - 5 = 0$ that is closest to the origin. $O(0, 0, 0)$

Sol.

The problem is to find the min. value of the function

$$|\vec{OP}| = \sqrt{(x-0)^2 + (y-0)^2 + (z-0)^2}$$

$$d(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \quad \checkmark$$

Subject to the constraint $2x + y - z = 5$

First, find the min. of

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$

$$h(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 + (2x + y - 5)^2$$

$$h_x = 2x + 2(2x + y - 5)(2) = 0$$

$$10x + 4y = 20$$

$$5x + 2y = 10 \quad \dots \textcircled{1}$$

$$h_y = 2y + 2(2x + y - 5)(1) = 0$$

$$4x + 4y = 10$$

$$2x + 2y = 5 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

From (1) & (2) $\Rightarrow x = \frac{5}{3}, y = \frac{5}{6}$ (check)

the critical value $(\frac{5}{3}, \frac{5}{6})$

$$h_{xx} = 10, \quad h_{yy} = 4, \quad h_{xy} = 2$$

$$D(x, y) = h_{xx}h_{yy} - h_{xy}^2 = 40 - 4 = 36$$

$$D\left(\frac{5}{3}, \frac{5}{6}\right) = 36 > 0 \Rightarrow h \text{ is min.}$$

$$h_{xx}\left(\frac{5}{3}, \frac{5}{6}\right) = 10 > 0 \quad \text{at } \left(\frac{5}{3}, \frac{5}{6}\right)$$

$$z = 2x + y - 5$$

$$= 2\left(\frac{5}{3}\right) + \frac{5}{6} - 5 = -\frac{5}{6}$$

Closest point: $P\left(\frac{5}{3}, \frac{5}{6}, -\frac{5}{6}\right)$.

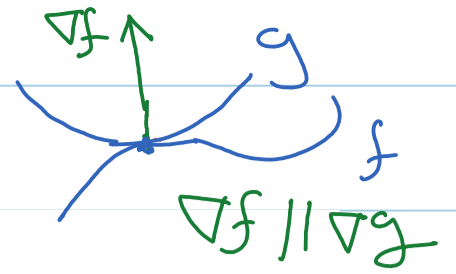
Closest distance from P to $O(0, 0, 0)$

$$\text{is } \sqrt{\frac{25}{9} + \frac{25}{36} + \frac{25}{36}} = \frac{\sqrt{150}}{6}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{25(6)}}{6} \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{5\sqrt{6}}{6} = \frac{5}{\sqrt{6}}$$

The Method of Lagrange Multipliers



The Method of Lagrange Multipliers

Suppose that $f(x, y, z)$ and $g(x, y, z)$ are differentiable and $\nabla g \neq \mathbf{0}$ when $g(x, y, z) = 0$. To find the local maximum and minimum values of f subject to the constraint $g(x, y, z) = 0$ (if these exist), find the values of x, y, z , and λ that simultaneously satisfy the equations

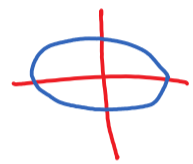
$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g \quad \text{and} \quad g(x, y, z) = 0 \quad (1)$$

For functions of two independent variables, the condition is similar, but without the variable z .

EXAMPLE 3 Find the greatest and smallest values that the function

$$f(x, y) = xy$$

takes on the ellipse (Figure 14.52)



$$\frac{x^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1, \quad \text{Constraint.}$$

Sol. $f(x, y) = xy$, $g(x, y) = \frac{x^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{2} - 1 = 0$

$$\text{Let } \nabla f = \lambda \nabla g$$

$$f_x i + f_y j = \lambda (g_x i + g_y j)$$

$$y i + x j = \lambda \left(\frac{x}{4} i + y j \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} y = \frac{\lambda x}{4} \quad \text{--- (1)} \\ x = \lambda y \quad \text{--- (2)} \\ \frac{x^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1 \quad \text{--- (3)} \end{array} \right.$$

$$x = \lambda y \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\frac{x^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{(2) into (1): } y = \frac{\lambda}{4}(\lambda y) \Rightarrow 4y - \lambda^2 y = 0$$

$$y(4 - \lambda^2) = 0$$

$$\boxed{y=0} \quad \text{or} \quad \boxed{\lambda = \pm 2}$$

Case 1 $y=0 \xrightarrow{\text{eq(2)}} x = \lambda(0) = 0$

$(0,0)$ reject since $\frac{0^2}{8} + \frac{0^2}{2} \neq 1$.

Case 2 $\lambda = 2 \xrightarrow{\text{eq(2)}} \boxed{x = 2y}$

$\xrightarrow{\text{eq(3)}} \frac{(2y)^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1$

$y^2 = 1 \Rightarrow y = \pm 1$

$y = 1 \Rightarrow x = 2$

$\boxed{(2,1)}$ ✓

$y = -1 \Rightarrow x = -2$

$\boxed{(-2,-1)}$ ✓

Case 3 $\lambda = -2 \xrightarrow{\text{eq(2)}} \boxed{x = -2y}$

$\xrightarrow{\text{eq(3)}} \frac{(-2y)^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1$

$y^2 = 1 \Rightarrow \boxed{y = \pm 1}$

$y = 1 \Rightarrow x = -2 \quad (-2,1)$ ✓

$y = -1 \Rightarrow x = 2 \quad (2,-1)$ ✓

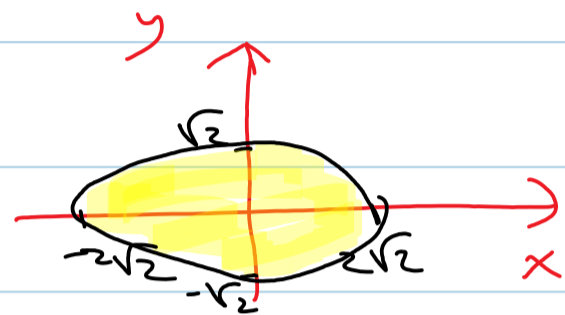
(x,y)	$(2,1)$	$(-2,-1)$	$(-2,1)$	$(2,-1)$
$f(x,y) = xy$	2	2	-2	-2

abs. max. value = 2 occurs at
(2,1) and (-2,-1)

abs. min. value = -2 occurs at
(2,-1) and (-2,1).

Ex. Find the max. and min. of $f(x,y) = xy$

on $\frac{x^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{2} \leq 1$



Sol. Interior Points:

$$\begin{aligned} f_x = y = 0 \\ f_y = x = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$(0,0) \in \text{Region.}$ $\frac{0^2}{8} + \frac{0^2}{2} \leq 1$ ✓

Boundary Points

$$\frac{x^2}{8} + \frac{y^2}{2} = 1 \quad (\text{Lagrange})$$

$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g \quad (\text{See the last ex.})$$

$$(2,1), (-2,-1), (2,-1), (-2,1)$$

(x,y)	<u>Interior</u>	<u>Boundary</u>			
(x,y)	(0,0)	(2,1)	(-2,-1)	(2,-1)	(-2,1)
$f(x,y)$	0	2	2	-2	-2

Abs. max = 2 occurs at (2,1) and (-2,-1)

Abs. min. = -2 occurs at (2,-1) and (-2,1).

Ex. Find the max. and min. of $f(x, y, z) = x - 2y + 5z$ on the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 30$.

Sol. Let $g(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 30 = 0$

and let $\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g$

$$i - 2j + 5k = \lambda(2xi + 2yj + 2zk)$$

\Rightarrow
$$\begin{cases} 2x\lambda = 1 & \text{--- (1)} \\ 2y\lambda = -2 & \text{--- (2)} \\ 2z\lambda = 5 & \text{--- (3)} \\ x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 30 & \text{--- (4)} \end{cases}$$

Notice that $\lambda \neq 0$

$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{2\lambda}$
 $y = -\frac{1}{\lambda}$
 $z = \frac{5}{2\lambda}$

put x, y, z into eq (4):

$$\left(\frac{1}{2\lambda}\right)^2 + \left(-\frac{1}{\lambda}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{5}{2\lambda}\right)^2 = 30$$

$$\frac{1}{4\lambda^2} + \frac{1}{\lambda^2} + \frac{25}{4\lambda^2} = 30$$

$$\frac{30}{4\lambda^2} = 30 \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm \frac{1}{2}$$

$\lambda = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{2(\frac{1}{2})} = 1, y = \frac{-1}{\frac{1}{2}} = -2, z = \frac{5}{2(\frac{1}{2})} = 5$

$\lambda = -\frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow P_2(-1, 2, -5).$

$P_1(1, -2, 5).$

$$f(P_1) = f(1, -2, 5) \\ = 1 - 2(-2) + 5(5) = 30$$

$$f(P_2) = f(-1, 2, -5) = -1 - 2(2) + 5(-5) \\ = -30$$

Abs. max = 30 occurs at $(1, -2, 5)$.

\Rightarrow min. = -30 \Rightarrow at $(-1, 2, -5)$.

Ex. Find the extreme values of $f(x, y, z) = xy + z^2$ subject to

the constraint: $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$

Sol. Let $g(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 1 = 0$.

$$\text{Let } \nabla f = \lambda \nabla g$$

$$y \mathbf{i} + x \mathbf{j} + 2z \mathbf{k} = \lambda (2x \mathbf{i} + 2y \mathbf{j} + 2z \mathbf{k})$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} y = 2x\lambda \quad \text{--- (1)} \\ x = 2y\lambda \quad \text{--- (2)} \\ 2z = 2z\lambda \quad \text{--- (3)} \\ x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \quad \text{--- (4)} \end{array} \right.$$

put (2) into (1): $y = 2(2y\lambda)\lambda$

$$y - 4y\lambda^2 = 0 \Rightarrow y(1 - 4\lambda^2) = 0$$

$$y=0 \quad \text{or} \quad \lambda = \pm \frac{1}{2}$$

Case 1 $y=0 \xrightarrow{\text{eq (2)}} x=0$

$$x=0, y=0 \xrightarrow{\text{(4)}} z^2=1$$

$$z = \pm 1$$

$$P_1(0,0,1), P_2(0,0,-1)$$

Case 2 $\lambda = -\frac{1}{2}$ eq (1) or (2) $\Rightarrow y = -x$

eq (3) $2z = -z \Rightarrow 3z = 0$
 $z = 0$ ✓

eq (4) $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$

$$2x^2 = 1 \Rightarrow x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, y = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$P_3\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right)$$

$$x = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$P_4\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right)$$

Case 3 $\lambda = \frac{1}{2}$ eq (1) or (2) $\Rightarrow y = x$

eq (3) $2z = z \Rightarrow z = 0$

eq (4) $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$

$$2x^2 = 1 \Rightarrow x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$P_5\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right)$$

$$x = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, y = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$P_6\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right)$$

Summary.

(x, y, z)	$f(x, y, z) = xy + z^2$
$(0, 0, 1)$	1
$(0, 0, -1)$	1
$(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0)$	$+\frac{1}{2}$
$(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0)$	$+\frac{1}{2}$
$(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0)$	$-\frac{1}{2}$
$(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0)$	$-\frac{1}{2}$

Absol. max = 1 occurs at $(0, 0, \pm 1)$

Abs. min. = $-\frac{1}{2}$ " " $(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0)$
and $(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0)$.

15

MULTIPLE INTEGRALS

15.1 Double and Iterated Integrals over Rectangles

Double Integrals

The double integral of f over R , written as

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA \quad \text{or} \quad \iint_R f(x, y) dx dy.$$

Region in xy-plane

Double Integrals as Volumes

$$\text{Volume} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \iint_R f(x, y) dA,$$

where $\Delta A_k \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$.

If $f(x, y) = 1$

$$\iint_R dA = \text{Area of } R.$$

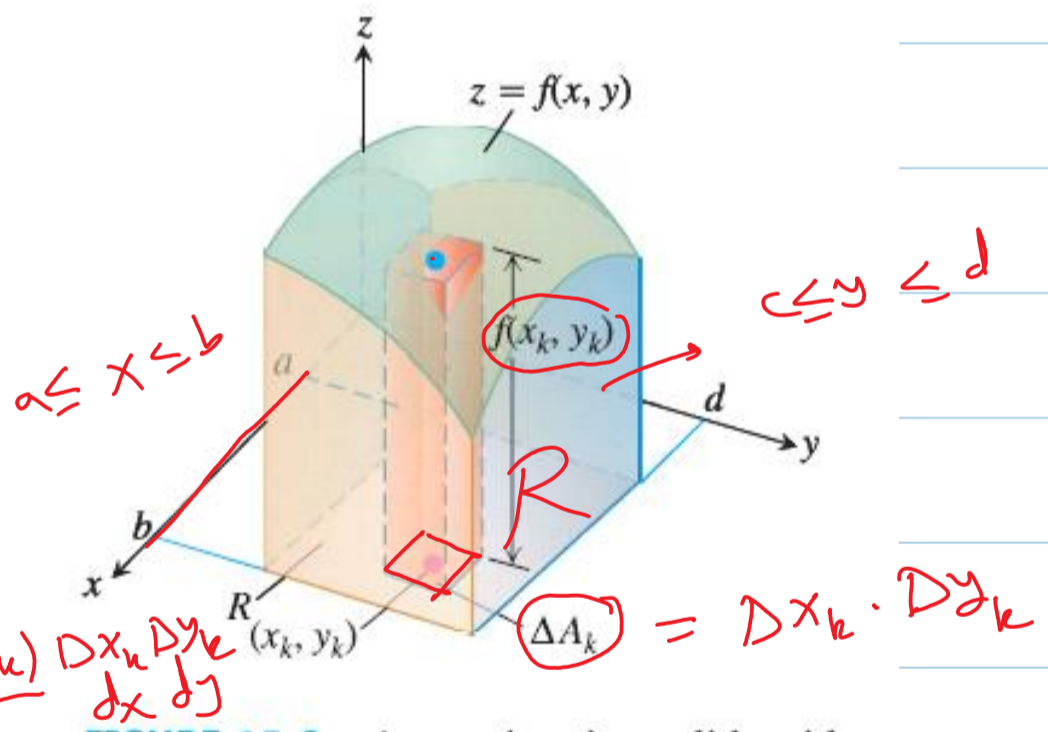


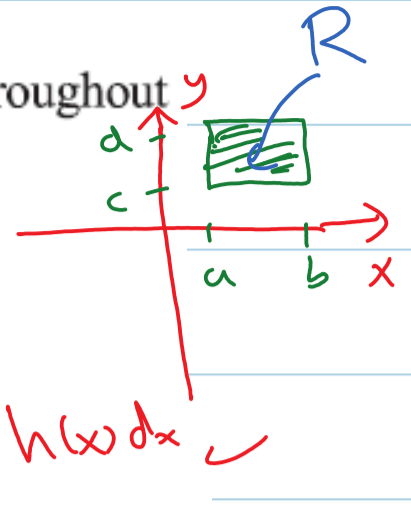
FIGURE 15.2 Approximating solids with rectangular boxes leads us to define the volumes of more general solids as double integrals. The volume of the solid shown here is the double integral of $f(x, y)$ over the base region R .

Fubini's Theorem for Calculating Double Integrals

THEOREM 1—Fubini's Theorem (First Form) If $f(x, y)$ is continuous throughout the rectangular region $R: a \leq x \leq b, c \leq y \leq d$, then

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_c^d \int_a^b f(x, y) dx dy = \int_a^b \int_c^d f(x, y) dy dx.$$

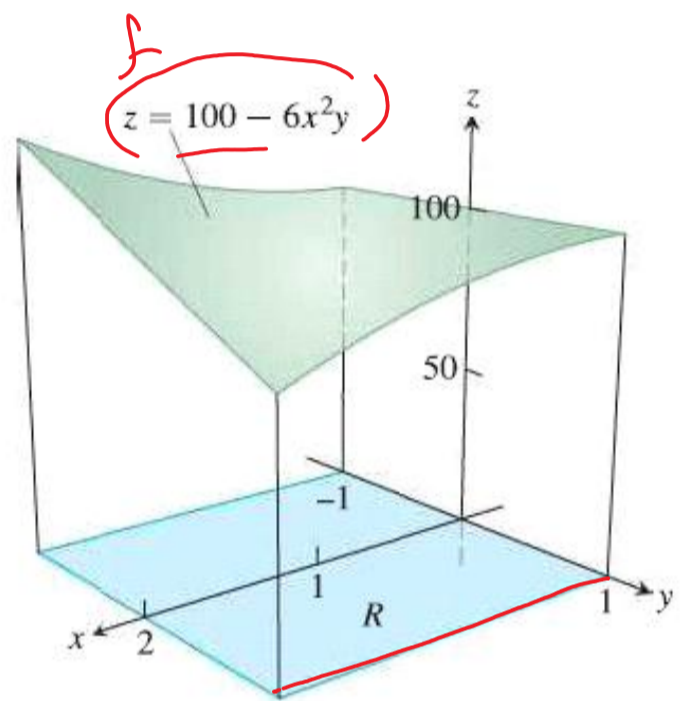
$k(y) \int_c^d k(y) dy$
 $h(x) \int_a^b h(x) dx$



EXAMPLE 1 Calculate $\iint_R f(x, y) dA$ for

$f(x, y) = 100 - 6x^2y$ and $R: 0 \leq x \leq 2, -1 \leq y \leq 1.$

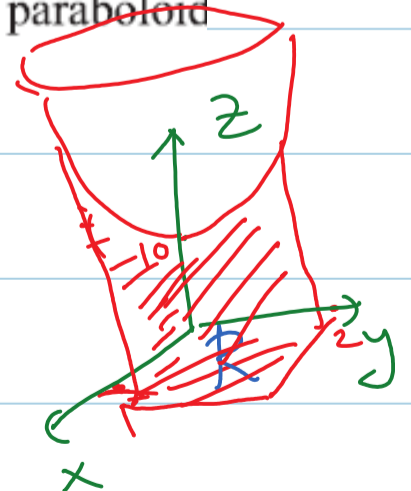
$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \iint_R f(x, y) dA \\
 &= \int_0^2 \int_{-1}^1 (100 - 6x^2y) dy dx \\
 &= \int_0^2 \left[100y - 6x^2 \frac{y^2}{2} \right]_{y=-1}^{y=1} dx
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_0^2 [(100 - 3x^2) - (-100 - 3x^2)] dx \\
 &= \int_0^2 200 dx = 200x \Big|_0^2 = 400
 \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 2 Find the volume of the region bounded above by the elliptical paraboloid $z = 10 + x^2 + 3y^2$ and below by the rectangle $R: 0 \leq x \leq 1, 0 \leq y \leq 2.$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Volume} &= \iint_R f(x, y) dA \\
 &= \int_0^2 \int_0^1 (10 + x^2 + 3y^2) dx dy
 \end{aligned}$$



$$= \int_0^2 \int_0^1 (10 + x^2 + 3y^2) dx dy$$

$$= \int_0^2 \left(10x + \frac{x^3}{3} + 3y^2x \right) \Big|_{x=0}^{x=1} dy$$

$$= \int_0^2 \left(10 + \frac{1}{3} + 3y^2 \right) - (0) dy$$

$$= \int_0^2 \left(\frac{31}{3} + 3y^2 \right) dy \quad (\text{Cal 1})$$

$$= \left. \frac{31}{3}y + y^3 \right|_0^2 = \left(\frac{31}{3}(2) + 8 \right) - (0)$$

$$= \frac{62}{3} + 8 = \frac{86}{3}$$

15. $I = \iint_R xy \cos y dA$, $R: -1 \leq x \leq 1, 0 \leq y \leq \pi$

$$I = \int_0^\pi \int_{-1}^1 xy \cos y dx dy$$

$$= \int_0^\pi \left. \frac{x^2}{2} y \cos y \right|_{x=-1}^{x=1} dy$$

$$= \int_0^\pi \left(\frac{1}{2} y \cos y - \frac{1}{2} y \cos y \right) dy$$

$$= \int_0^\pi 0 dy = 0$$

$$18. \iint_R xye^{xy^2} dA, \quad R: 0 \leq x \leq 2, \quad 0 \leq y \leq 1$$

$$I = \int_0^2 \int_0^1 xy e^{xy^2} dy dx$$

$$u = xy^2$$

$$\frac{du}{dy} = 2xy \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} du = xy dy$$

$$\frac{1}{2} du = xy dy$$

$$y=0 \Rightarrow u=0$$

$$y=1 \Rightarrow u = x(1)^2 = x$$

$$= \int_0^2 \left(\int_0^x \frac{1}{2} e^u du \right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 \frac{1}{2} e^u \Big|_0^x dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 \frac{1}{2} (e^x - 1) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (e^x - x) \Big|_0^2 = \frac{1}{2} (e^2 - 2) - \frac{1}{2} (1 - 0)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} e - \frac{3}{2} = \frac{e-3}{2}$$

$$19. \iint_R \frac{xy^3}{x^2+1} dA, \quad R: 0 \leq x \leq 1, 0 \leq y \leq 4$$

$$I = \int_0^1 \int_0^4 \frac{xy^3}{x^2+1} dy dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{x}{x^2+1} \cdot \frac{y^4}{4} \Big|_{y=0}^{y=4} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{x}{x^2+1} \left(\frac{4^4}{4} - \frac{0^4}{4} \right) dx$$

$$= 32 \int_0^1 \frac{2x}{x^2+1} dx \quad (\text{Cal 1})$$

$$= 32 \ln(x^2+1) \Big|_0^1$$

$$= 32 (\ln 2 - \ln 1) = 32 \ln 2$$

27. Find the volume of the region bounded above by the surface $z = 2 \sin x \cos y$ and below by the rectangle $R: 0 \leq x \leq \pi/2, 0 \leq y \leq \pi/4$.

$$\text{Sol. Volume} = \iint_R z dA$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_0^{\pi/2} 2 \sin x \cos y dx dy$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/4} -2 \cos x \cos y \Big|_{x=0}^{x=\frac{\pi}{2}} dy$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/4} \left(-2 \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \cos y + 2 \cos 0 \cos y \right) dy$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/4} 2 \cos y dy = 2 \sin y \Big|_0^{\pi/4}$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{4} - 2 \sin 0$$

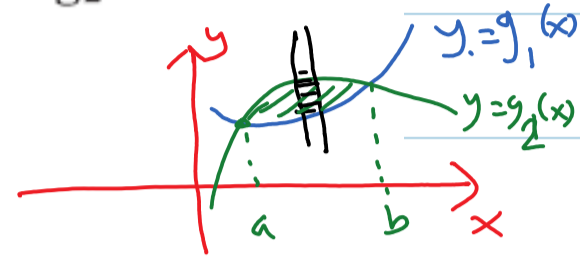
$$= 2 \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = \sqrt{2}.$$

Double Integrals over Bounded, Nonrectangular Regions

THEOREM 2—Fubini's Theorem (Stronger Form) Let $f(x, y)$ be continuous on a region R .

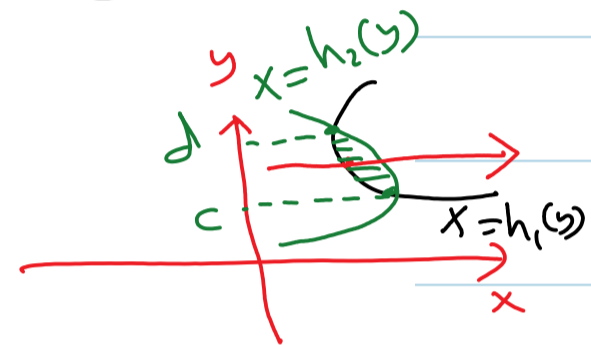
1. If R is defined by $a \leq x \leq b, g_1(x) \leq y \leq g_2(x)$, with g_1 and g_2 continuous on $[a, b]$, then

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_a^b \int_{g_1(x)}^{g_2(x)} f(x, y) dy dx.$$



2. If R is defined by $c \leq y \leq d, h_1(y) \leq x \leq h_2(y)$, with h_1 and h_2 continuous on $[c, d]$, then

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_c^d \int_{h_1(y)}^{h_2(y)} f(x, y) dx dy.$$

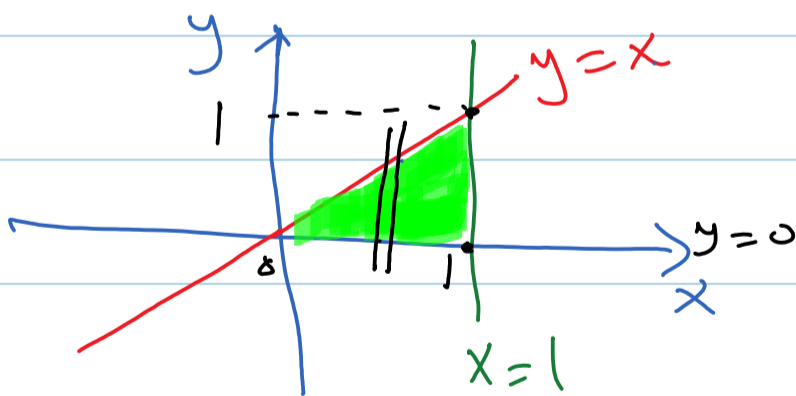


EXAMPLE 1 Find the volume of the prism whose base is the triangle in the xy -plane bounded by the x -axis and the lines $y = x$ and $x = 1$ and whose top lies in the plane

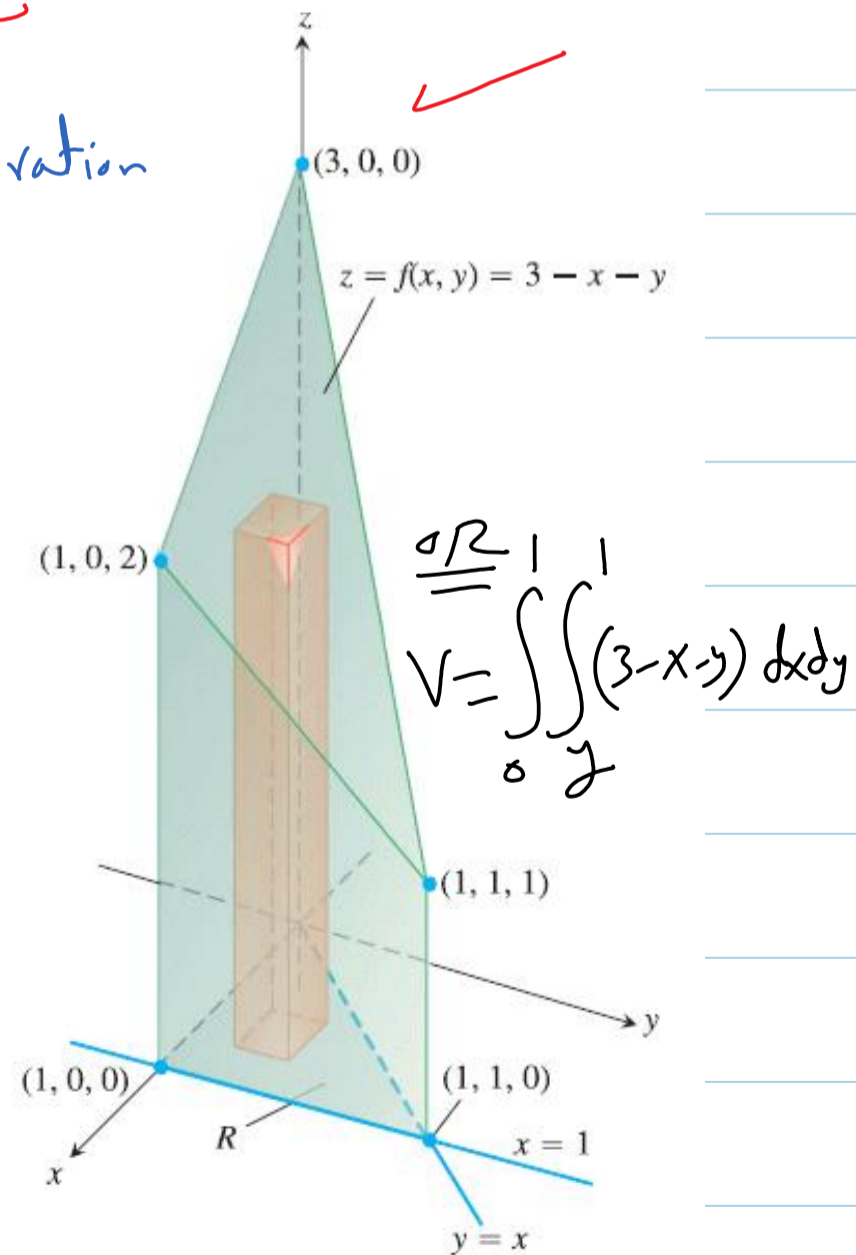
$$z = f(x, y) = 3 - x - y.$$

Sol. Sketch the region of integration

$R: x\text{-axis}, y = x, x = 1$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Volume} &= \iint_R f(x, y) dA \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_0^x (3 - x - y) dy dx \end{aligned}$$



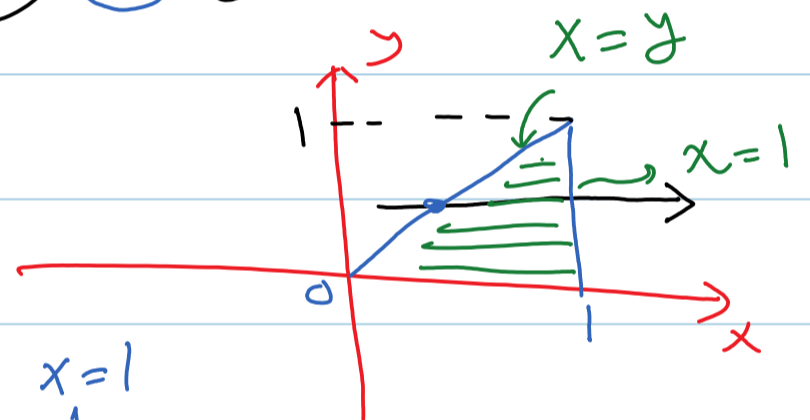
$$= \int_0^1 \left((3-x)y - \frac{y^2}{2} \right) \Big|_{y=0}^{y=x} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left[\left((3-x)x - \frac{x^2}{2} \right) - (0-0) \right] dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(3x - \frac{3}{2}x^2 \right) dx = \left(\frac{3x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{2} \right) \Big|_0^1$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = 1$$

OR $V = \int_0^1 \int_y^1 (3-x-y) dx dy$



$$= \int_0^1 \left(3x - \frac{x^2}{2} - yx \right) \Big|_{x=y}^{x=1} dy$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left[\left(3 - \frac{1}{2} - y \right) - \left(3y - \frac{y^2}{2} - y^2 \right) \right] dy$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(\frac{5}{2} - 4y + \frac{3}{2}y^2 \right) dy$$

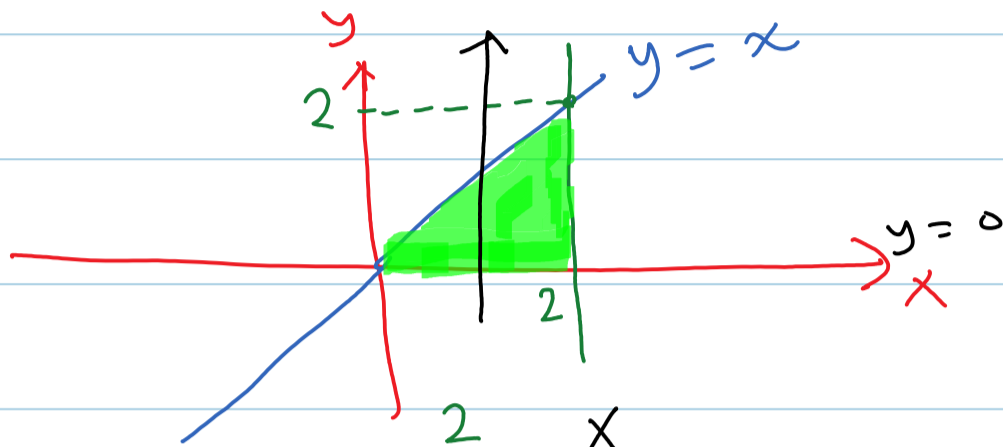
$$= \left(\frac{5}{2}y - 2y^2 + \frac{1}{2}y^3 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{5}{2} - 2 + \frac{1}{2} = 1$$

EXAMPLE 2 Calculate

$$\iint_R \frac{\sin x}{x} dA,$$

where R is the triangle in the xy -plane bounded by the x -axis, the line $y = x$, and the line $x = 2$

Sol.



$$\iint_R \frac{\sin x}{x} dA = \int_0^2 \int_0^x \frac{\sin x}{x} dy dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 \left. \frac{\sin x}{x} \cdot y \right|_{y=0}^{y=x} dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 \left(\frac{\sin x}{x} \cdot x - 0 \right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 \sin x dx = -\cos x \Big|_0^2$$

$$= 1 - \cos 2$$

Ex. Evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^3 \int_{\sqrt{\frac{x}{3}}}^1 e^{y^3} dy dx$$

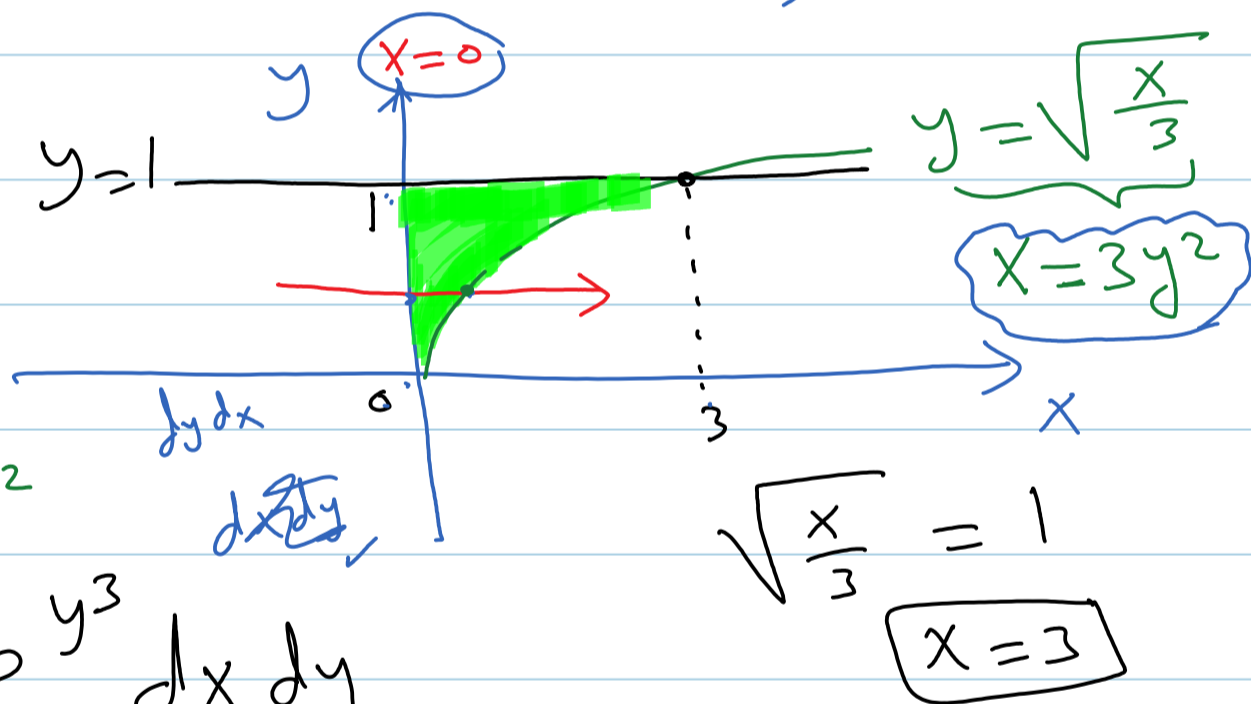
Sol. Sketch the region of integration.

Reverse the order of \int .

Evaluate.

Now, $0 \leq x \leq 3$, $\sqrt{\frac{x}{3}} \leq y \leq 1$

$$y = \sqrt{\frac{x}{3}}, \quad y = 1$$



$$I = \int_0^1 \int_0^{3y^2} e^{y^3} dx dy$$

$$= \int_0^1 x e^{y^3} \Big|_{x=0}^{x=3y^2} dy = \int_0^1 3y^2 e^{y^3} dy$$

$$u = y^3 \\ du = 3y^2 dy$$

$$y=0 \Rightarrow u=0 \\ y=1 \Rightarrow u=1$$

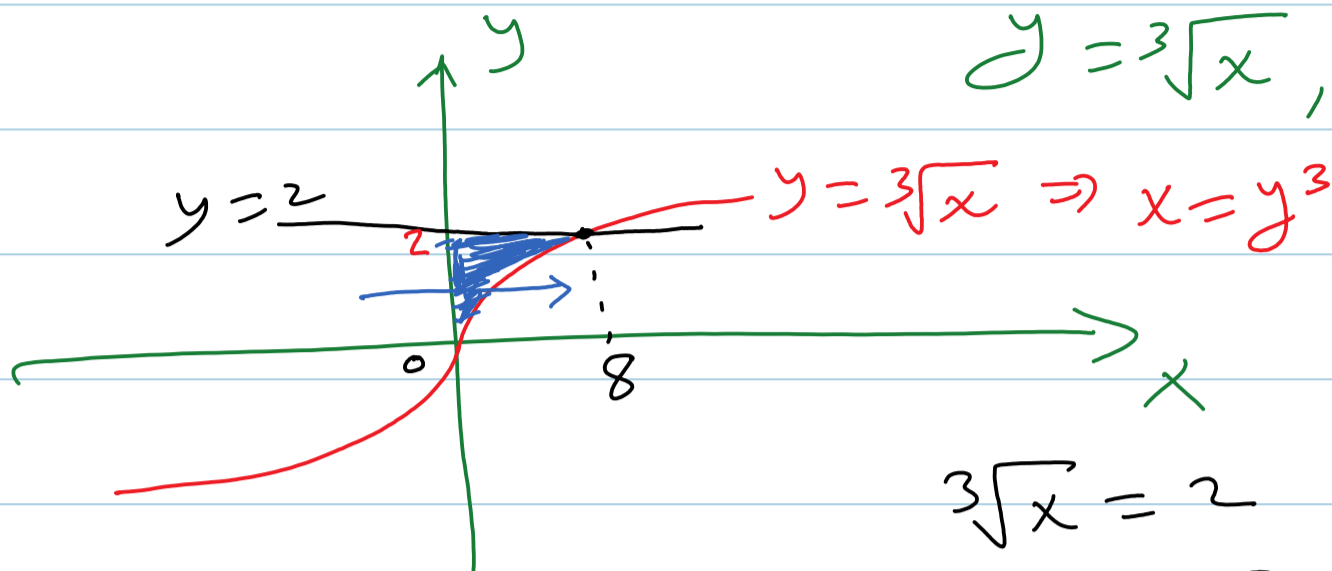
$$= \int_0^1 e^u du = e^u \Big|_0^1 = e - 1$$

$$54. \int_0^8 \int_{\sqrt[3]{x}}^2 \frac{dy dx}{y^4 + 1}$$

$$0 \leq x \leq 8$$

$$\sqrt[3]{x} \leq y \leq 2$$

$$y = \sqrt[3]{x}, y = 2$$



$$\sqrt[3]{x} = 2$$

$$x = 8$$

$$I = \int_0^2 \int_0^{y^3} \frac{1}{y^4 + 1} dx dy$$

$$= \int_0^2 \frac{x}{y^4 + 1} \Big|_{x=0}^{x=y^3} dy = \frac{1}{4} \int_0^2 \frac{4y^3}{y^4 + 1} dy$$

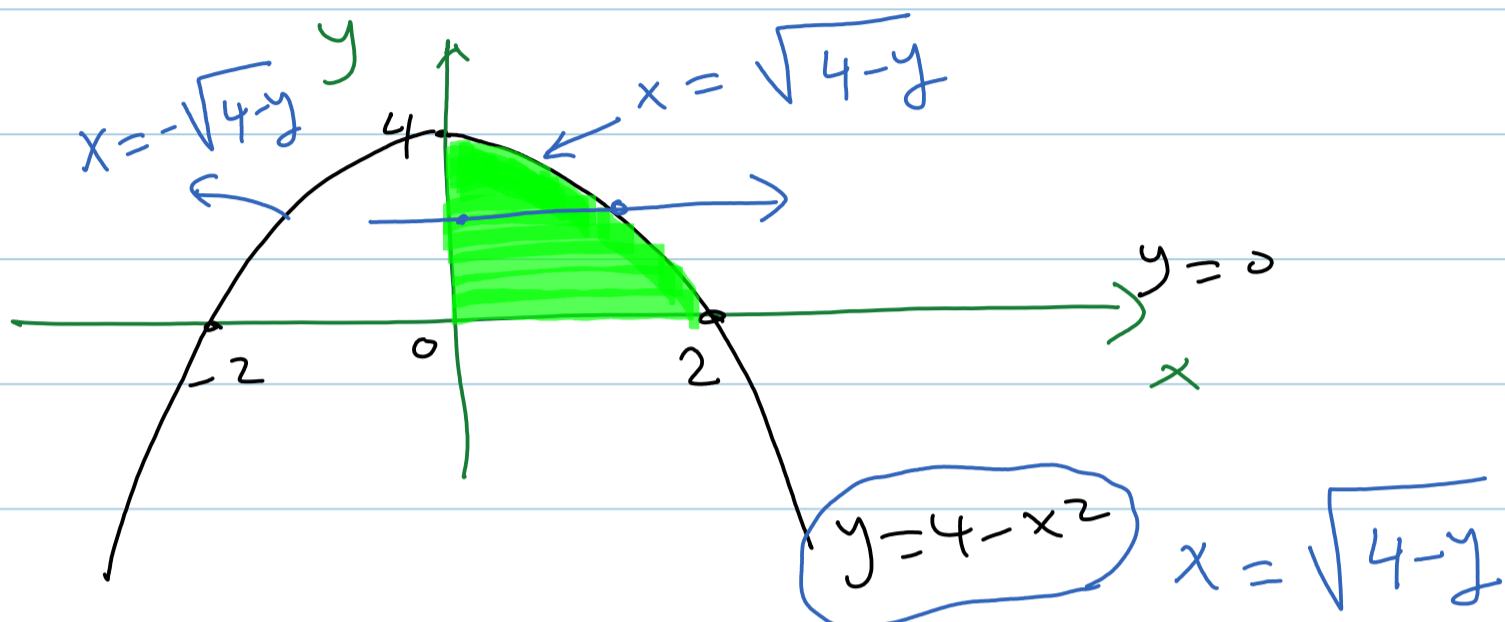
$$= \frac{1}{4} \ln(y^4 + 1) \Big|_0^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \ln 17.$$

$$50. \int_0^2 \int_0^{4-x^2} \frac{x e^{2y}}{4-y} dy dx$$

$$0 \leq y \leq 4-x^2, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2$$

$$y=0, \quad y=4-x^2$$



$$I = \int_0^4 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-y}} \frac{x e^{2y}}{4-y} dx dy$$

$$= \int_0^4 \left. \frac{x^2}{2} \frac{e^{2y}}{4-y} \right|_{x=0}^{x=\sqrt{4-y}} dy$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^4 \frac{(\sqrt{4-y})^2 e^{2y}}{4-y} dy$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^4 e^{2y} dy = \frac{1}{4} e^{2y} \Big|_0^4 = \frac{e^8 - 1}{4}$$

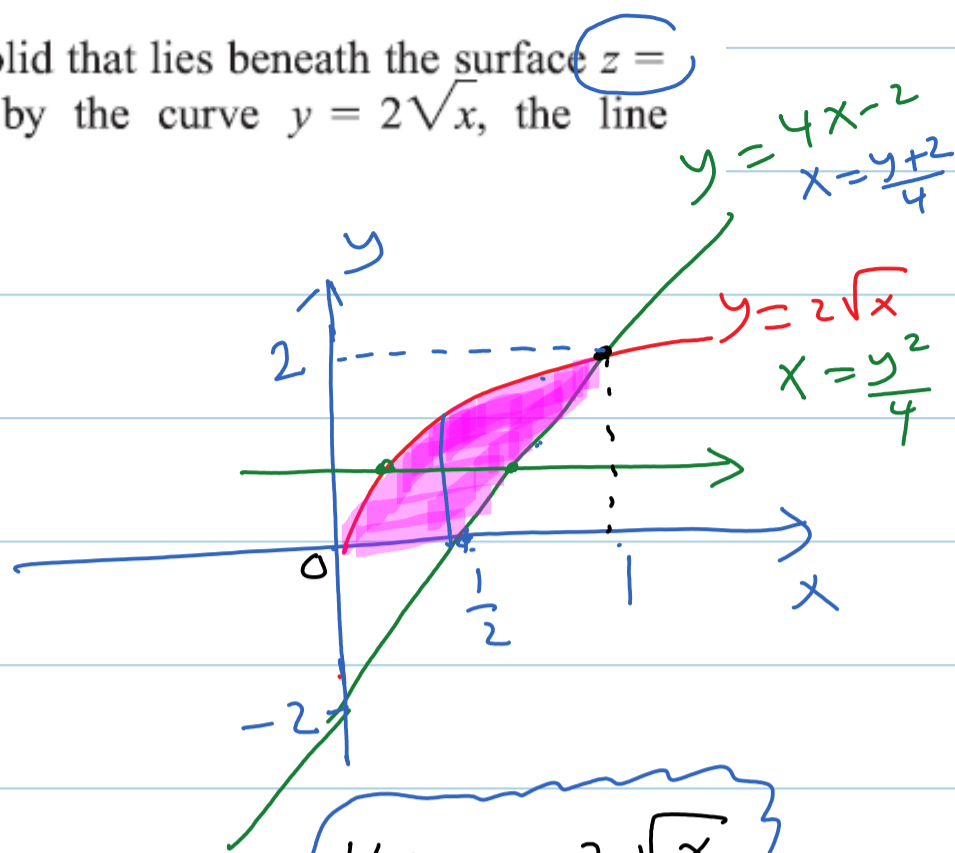
EXAMPLE 4 Find the volume of the wedgelike solid that lies beneath the surface $z = 16 - x^2 - y^2$ and above the region R bounded by the curve $y = 2\sqrt{x}$, the line $y = 4x - 2$, and the x -axis.

Sol. $f(x, y) = 16 - x^2 - y^2$

$$V = \int_0^2 \int_{\frac{y^2}{4}}^{\frac{y+2}{4}} (16 - x^2 - y^2) dx dy$$

OR

$$V = \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \int_0^{2\sqrt{x}} (16 - x^2 - y^2) dy dx + \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \int_{4x-2}^{2\sqrt{x}} (16 - x^2 - y^2) dy dx$$



$$4x - 2 = 2\sqrt{x}$$

$$2x - 1 = \sqrt{x}$$

$$4x^2 - 4x + 1 = x$$

$$4x^2 - 5x + 1 = 0$$

$$(4x - 1)(x - 1) = 0$$

$$x = \frac{1}{4}, x = 1$$

reject

15.3

Area by Double Integration

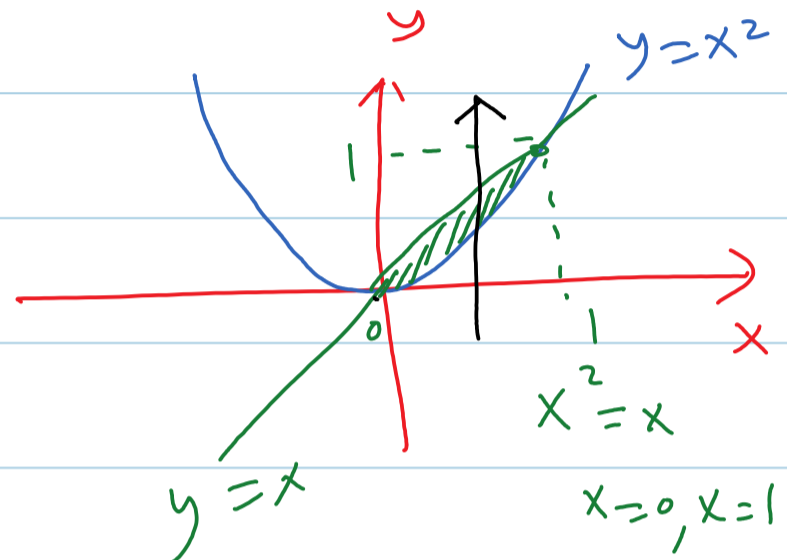
DEFINITION

The area of a closed, bounded plane region R is

$$A = \iint_R |dA|$$

EXAMPLE 1 Find the area of the region R bounded by $y = x$ and $y = x^2$ in the first quadrant.

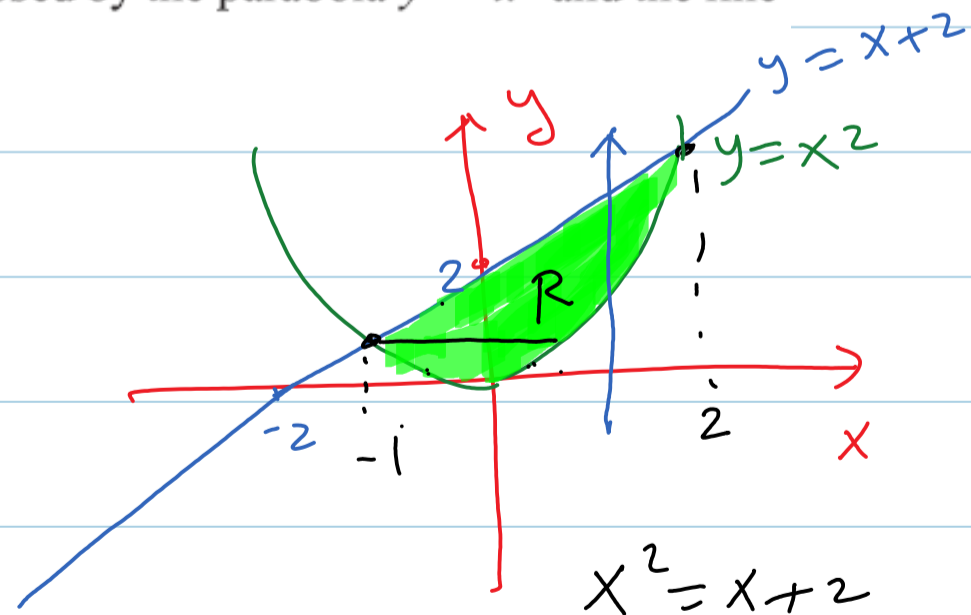
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area} &= \iint_R dA \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x dy dx \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} &= \int_0^1 \int_{y=x^2}^{y=x} dy dx = \int_0^1 (x - x^2) dx \quad \text{Call} \\ &= \left. \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} \right|_0^1 = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{6} \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 2 Find the area of the region R enclosed by the parabola $y = x^2$ and the line $y = x + 2$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area} &= \iint_R dA \\ &= \int_{-1}^2 \int_{x^2}^{x+2} dy dx \end{aligned}$$




$$= \int_{-1}^2 (x+2 - x^2) dx = \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 &= x + 2 \\ x^2 - x - 2 &= 0 \\ (x-2)(x+1) &= 0 \\ x &= 2, x = -1 \end{aligned}$$

Average Value ✓

$$\iint_R 1 dA = \text{Area}(R)$$

$$\iint_R f dA = \text{Volume}$$


$$\text{Average value of } f \text{ over } R = \frac{1}{\text{area of } R} \iint_R f dA = \frac{\text{Volume}}{\text{Area}}$$

EXAMPLE 3 Find the average value of $f(x, y) = x \cos xy$ over the rectangle $R: 0 \leq x \leq \pi, 0 \leq y \leq 1$.

$$\text{Sol.} \quad \text{Area} = \iint_R dA = \int_0^\pi \int_0^1 dy dx = \int_0^\pi y \Big|_{y=0}^{y=1} dx = \int_0^\pi 1 dx = x \Big|_0^\pi = \pi$$

$$\text{Area} = (\text{length})(\text{width}) = (\pi - 0)(1 - 0) = \pi.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Volume} &= \iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_0^\pi \int_0^1 x \cos(xy) dy dx \\ &= \int_0^\pi x \frac{\sin(xy)}{x} \Big|_{y=0}^{y=1} dx \\ &= \int_0^\pi \sin x dx = -\cos x \Big|_0^\pi \\ &= -\cos \pi + \cos 0 \\ &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

\therefore Average value of f over R is

$$= \frac{1}{A} \iint_R f(x, y) dA = \frac{1}{\pi} (2) = \frac{2}{\pi}.$$

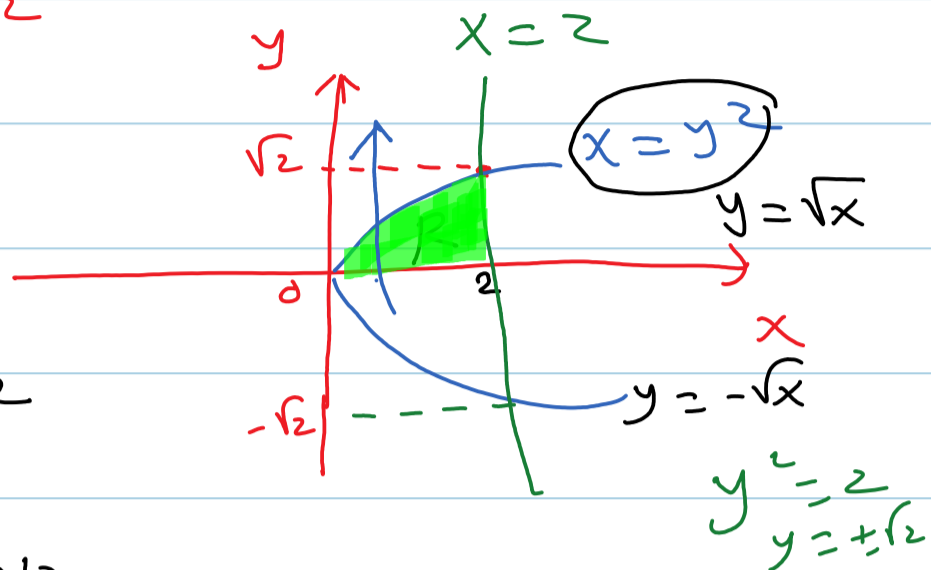
Ex. Find the average value of
 $f(x, y) = 12y^3 e^{x^3}$ over the region
 $R: y^2 \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq y \leq \sqrt{2}$.
 $x = y^2, x = 2$

Sol.

$$\text{Area} = \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{x}} dy dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 \sqrt{x} dx = \frac{2}{3} x^{3/2} \Big|_0^2$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} (2)^{3/2} = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3}$$



$$\text{Volume} = \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{x}} 12y^3 e^{x^3} dy dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 3y^4 e^{x^3} \Big|_{y=0}^{y=\sqrt{x}} dx$$

$$= \int_0^2 3x^2 e^{x^3} dx$$

$$u = x^3 \\ du = 3x^2 dx$$

$$= \int_0^8 e^u du$$

$$= e^u \Big|_0^8 = e^8 - 1$$

$$x=0 \Rightarrow u=0 \\ x=2 \Rightarrow u=8$$

\therefore Average value of f over R is

$$\frac{1}{\text{Area}} \iint_R f(x, y) dA = \frac{3}{4\sqrt{2}} (e^8 - 1).$$

15.4

Double Integrals in Polar Form

Integrals in Polar Coordinates

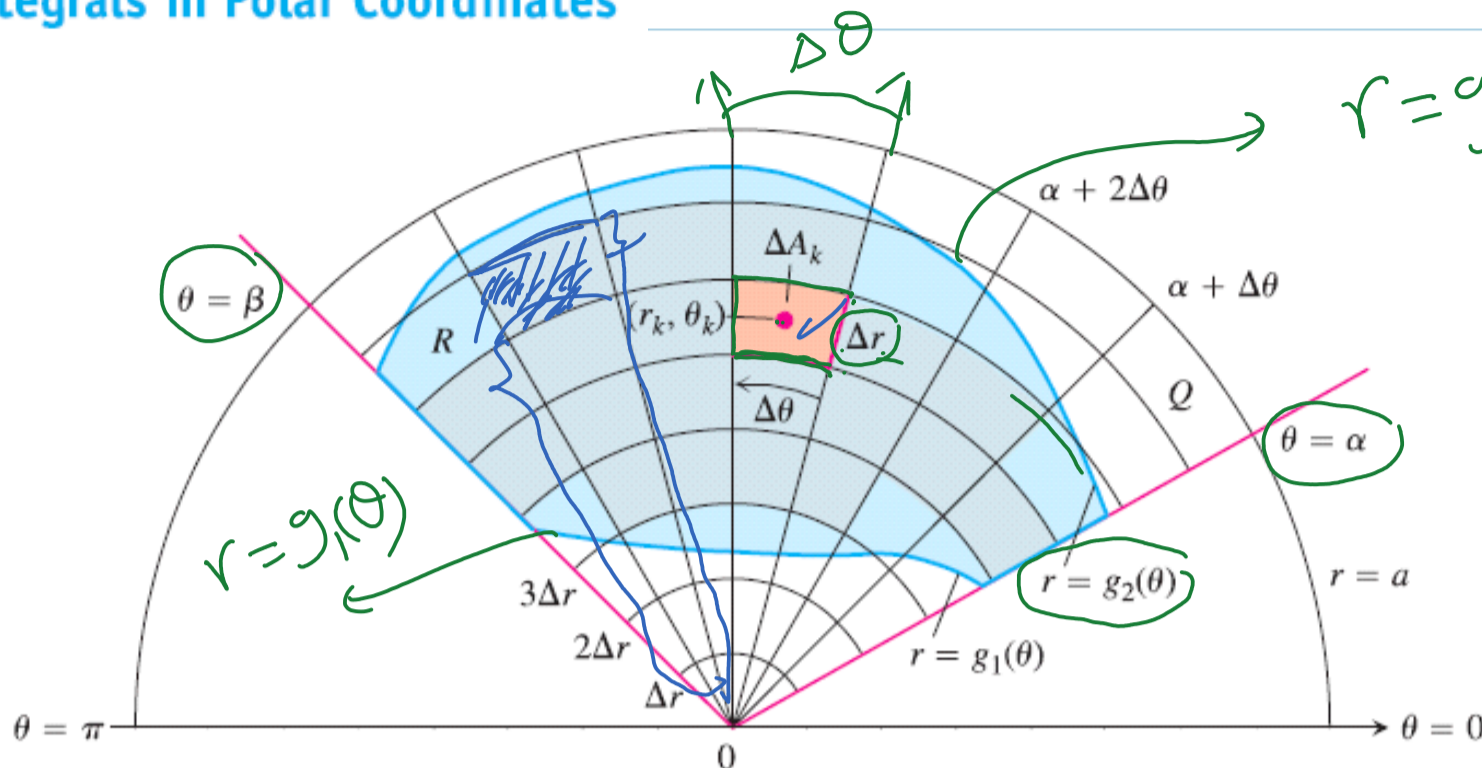


FIGURE 15.21 The region $R: g_1(\theta) \leq r \leq g_2(\theta), \alpha \leq \theta \leq \beta$, is contained in the fan-shaped region $Q: 0 \leq r \leq a, \alpha \leq \theta \leq \beta$. The partition of Q by circular arcs and rays induces a partition of R .

$\theta = \alpha, \quad \theta = \alpha + \Delta\theta, \quad \theta = \alpha + 2\Delta\theta, \quad \dots, \quad \theta = \alpha + m'\Delta\theta = \beta,$
 where $\Delta\theta = (\beta - \alpha)/m'$. The arcs and rays partition Q into small patches called "polar rectangles."

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^n f(r_k, \theta_k) \Delta A_k$$

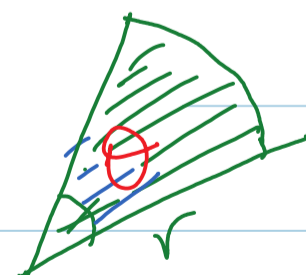
$\Delta A_k = r_k \Delta r \Delta \theta_k$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \iint_R f(r, \theta) dA$$

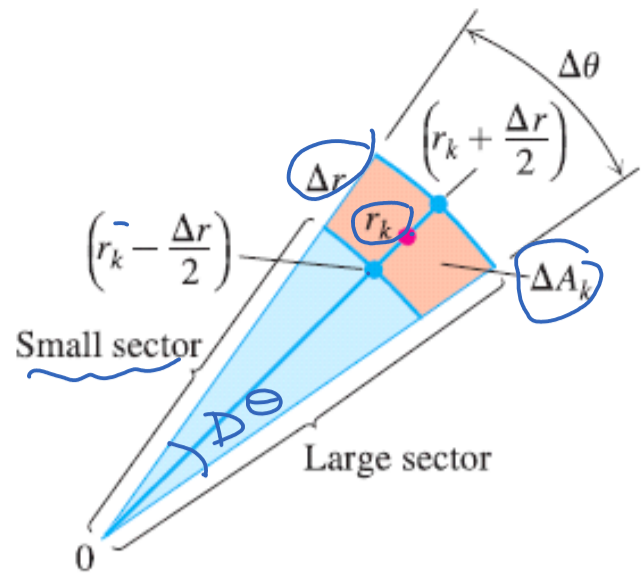
$dA = r dr d\theta$

The area of a wedge-shaped sector of a circle having radius r and angle θ is

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \theta r^2,$$



Inner radius: $\frac{1}{2} \left(r_k - \frac{\Delta r}{2} \right)^2 \Delta \theta$
 Outer radius: $\frac{1}{2} \left(r_k + \frac{\Delta r}{2} \right)^2 \Delta \theta.$



$\frac{1}{2} \theta r^2$

$\Delta A_k =$ area of large sector - area of small sector

$= \left(\frac{\Delta \theta}{2} \right) \left[\left(r_k + \frac{\Delta r}{2} \right)^2 - \left(r_k - \frac{\Delta r}{2} \right)^2 \right] = \frac{\Delta \theta}{2} (2r_k \Delta r) = r_k \Delta r \Delta \theta.$

As $n \rightarrow \infty$ and the values of Δr and $\Delta \theta$ approach zero, these sums converge to the double integral

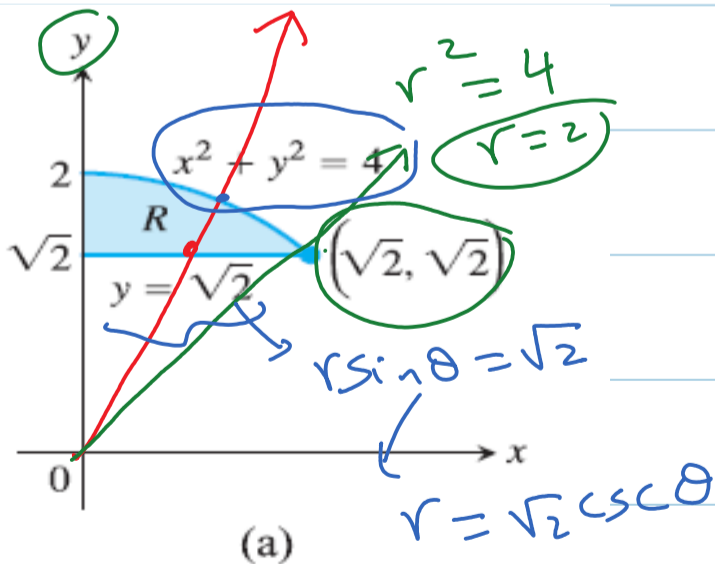
$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \iint_R f(r, \theta) r dr d\theta$

$dA = dx dy$ or $dy dx$

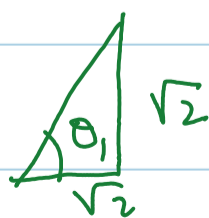
$x = r \cos \theta$
 $y = r \sin \theta$
 $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$

Finding Limits of Integration

1. Sketch. Sketch the region and label the bounding curves (Figure 15.23a).
2. Find the r-limits of integration. Imagine a ray L from the origin cutting through R in the direction of increasing r . Mark the r -values where L enters and leaves R . These are the r -limits of integration. They usually depend on the angle θ that L makes with the positive x -axis (Figure 15.23b).
3. Find the θ -limits of integration. Find the smallest and largest θ -values that bound R . These are the θ -limits of integration (Figure 15.23c). The polar iterated integral is



$\iint_R f(x, y) dA$
 $= \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \int_{\sqrt{2} \csc \theta}^2 f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) r dr d\theta$



$\tan \theta_1 = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = 1 \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$

EXAMPLE 1 Find the limits of integration for integrating $f(r, \theta)$ over the region R that lies inside the cardioid $r = 1 + \cos \theta$ and outside the circle $r = 1$.

$$1 \leq r \leq 1 + \cos \theta$$

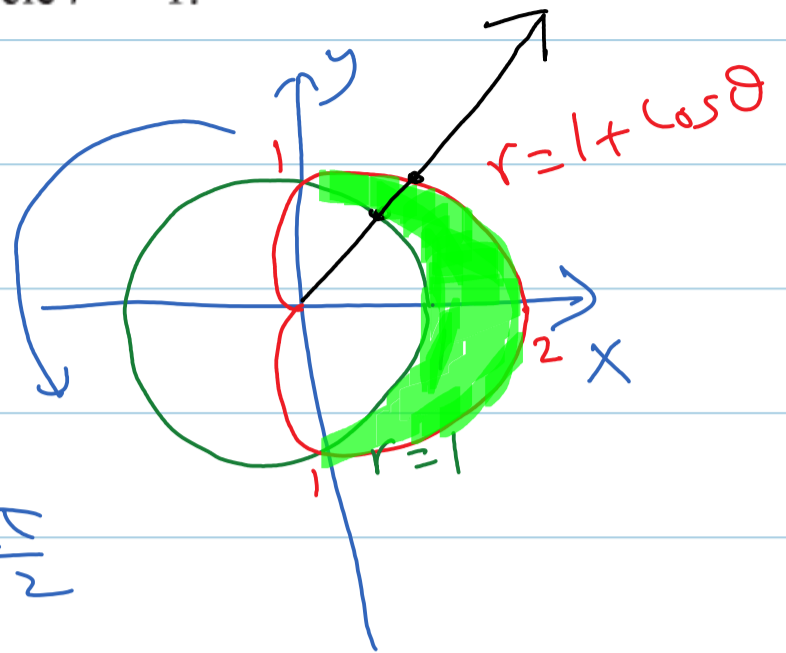
$$\theta: 1 + \cos \theta = 1$$

$$\cos \theta = 0$$

$$\theta = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_1^{1+\cos \theta} f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) r dr d\theta$$



Area in Polar Coordinates

The area of a closed and bounded region R in the polar coordinate plane is

$$A = \iint_R r dr d\theta$$

$$Area = \iint_R dA$$

Changing Cartesian Integrals into Polar Integrals

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dx dy = \iint_G f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) r dr d\theta,$$

EXAMPLE 3 Evaluate

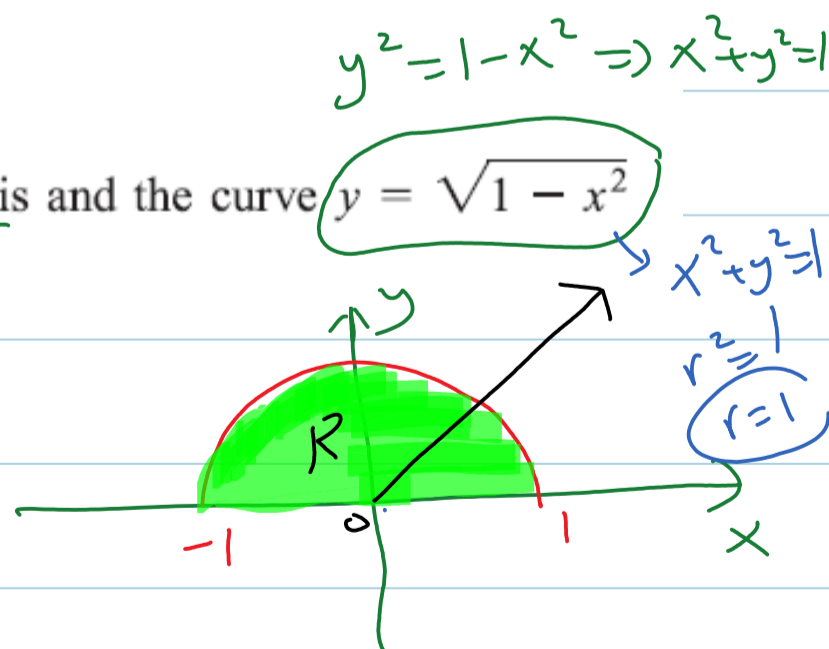
$$I = \iint_R e^{x^2+y^2} dy dx,$$

where R is the semicircular region bounded by the x -axis and the curve $y = \sqrt{1-x^2}$

$$I = \int_0^{\pi} \int_0^1 e^{r^2} r dr d\theta$$

$u = r^2$

$$= \int_0^{\pi} \left. \frac{1}{2} e^{r^2} \right|_{r=0}^{r=1} d\theta = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{1}{2} (e-1) d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} (e-1)$$



EXAMPLE 4

Evaluate the integral

$$I = \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} (x^2 + y^2) dy dx.$$

$$0 \leq r \leq 1$$

$$0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

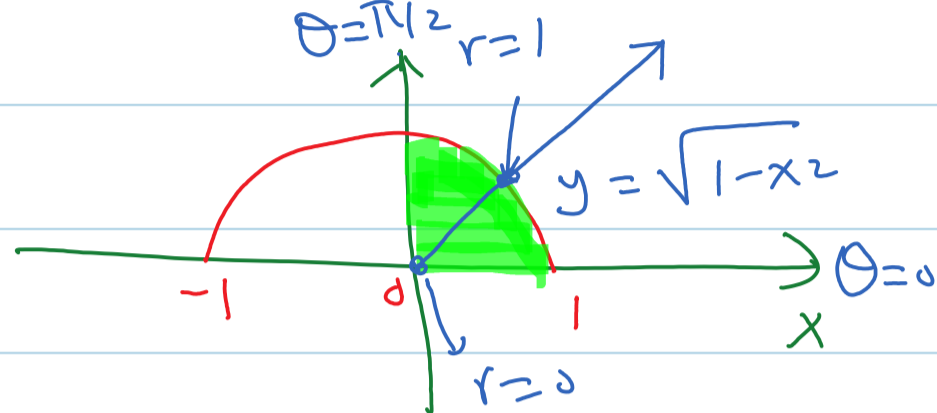
$$\therefore I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 r^2 \cdot r dr d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \left. \frac{r^4}{4} \right|_{r=0}^{r=1} d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{4} d\theta = \frac{1}{4} \theta \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \frac{\pi}{8}.$$

$$0 \leq y \leq \sqrt{1-x^2}$$

$$0 \leq x \leq 1$$



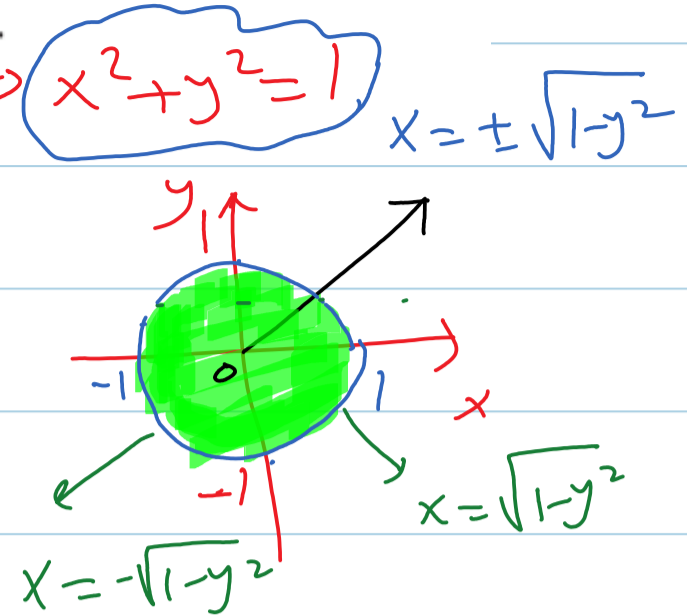
$$y^2 = 1 - x^2$$

$$y^2 + x^2 = 1$$

$$r^2 = 1 \Rightarrow r = 1$$

EXAMPLE 5 Find the volume of the solid region bounded above by the paraboloid $z = 9 - x^2 - y^2$ and below by the unit circle in the xy -plane.

$$\text{Volume} = \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-y^2}}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} (9 - x^2 - y^2) dx dy$$



$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 (9 - r^2) r dr d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \left[\frac{9r^2}{2} - \frac{r^4}{4} \right]_0^1 d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{9}{2} - \frac{1}{4} \right) d\theta = \frac{17}{4} \theta \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 17\frac{\pi}{2}$$

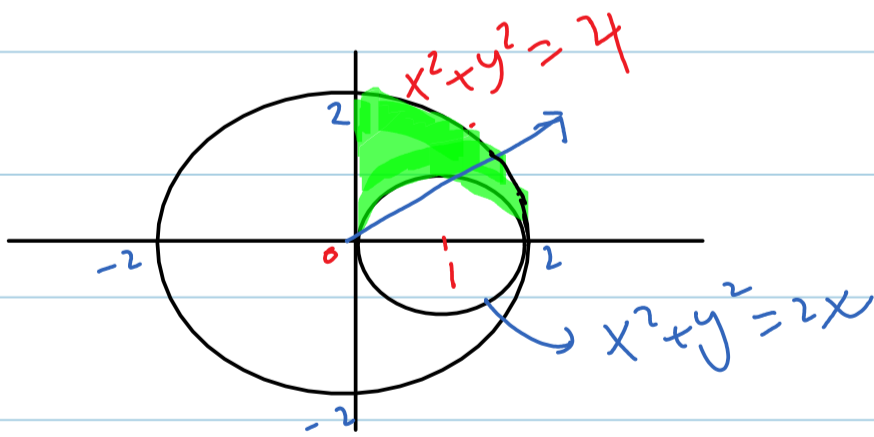
$$x^2 + y^2 = 1 \\ r^2 = 1$$

$$r = 1$$

Ex. Evaluate $\iint_R y dA$, where R lies in the first quadrant

lies between $x^2 + y^2 = 4$

and $x^2 + y^2 = 2x$.



$$(x-1)^2 + y^2 = 1$$

center (1,0)
radius = 1

$$x^2 + y^2 = 2x$$

$$r^2 = 2r \cos \theta \quad \text{Inner}$$

$$r = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad r = 2 \cos \theta$$

origin.

$$x^2 + y^2 = 4$$

$$r^2 = 4 \Rightarrow r = 2$$

$$2 \cos \theta \leq r \leq 2, \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$I = \iint_R y \, dA = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_{2 \cos \theta}^2 r \sin \theta \cdot r \, dr \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{r^3}{3} \sin \theta \Big|_{r=2 \cos \theta}^{r=2} d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \left(\frac{8}{3} \sin \theta - \frac{8}{3} \cos^3 \theta \sin \theta \right) d\theta$$

$$= \frac{8}{3} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin \theta \, d\theta - \frac{8}{3} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^3 \theta \sin \theta \, d\theta$$


$$= \frac{8}{3} \cos \theta \Big|_0^{\pi/2} - \frac{8}{3} \int_0^1 u^3 \, du$$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= \cos \theta \\ du &= -\sin \theta \, d\theta \\ \theta = 0 &\Rightarrow u = 1 \\ \theta = \pi/2 &\Rightarrow u = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$= -\frac{8}{3} (0 - 1) - \frac{8}{3} \frac{u^4}{4} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{8}{3} - \frac{2}{3} (1 - 0) = 2.$$

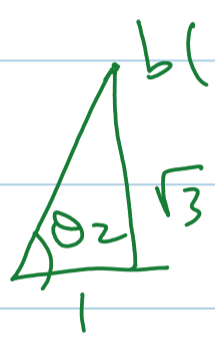
EXAMPLE 6 Using polar integration, find the area of the region R in the xy -plane enclosed by the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 4$, above the line $y = 1$, and below the line $y = \sqrt{3}x$.

$$\text{Sol. Area} = \iint_R dA = \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \int_{\csc \theta}^2 r dr d\theta$$



Right triangle with angle θ_1 , opposite side 1, adjacent side $\sqrt{3}$. Point $a(\sqrt{3}, 1)$.

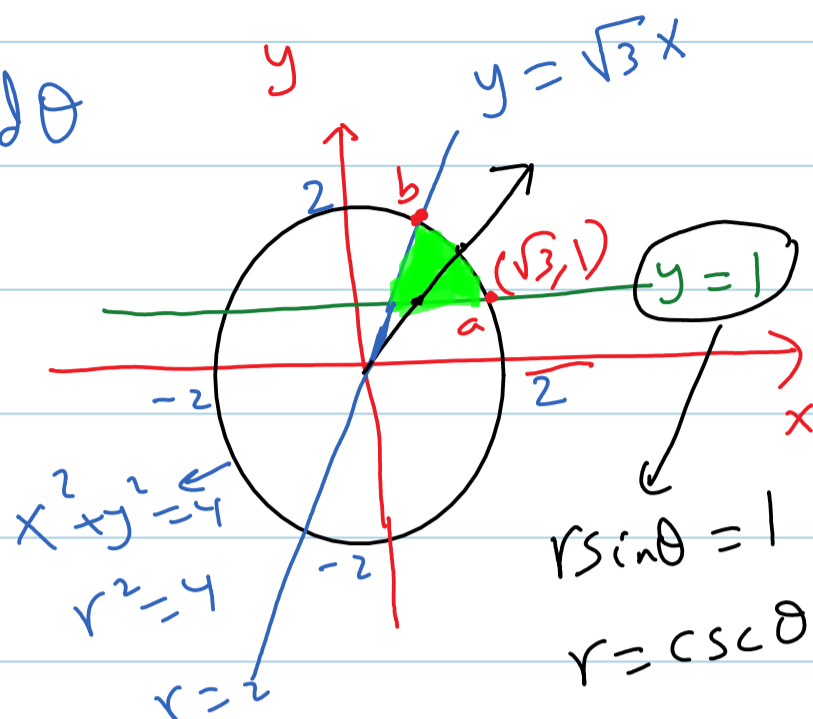
$$\theta_1 = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = \frac{\pi}{6}$$



Right triangle with angle θ_2 , opposite side $\sqrt{3}$, adjacent side 1. Point $b(1, \sqrt{3})$.

$$\tan \theta_2 = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\theta_2 = \pi/3$$



a: $x^2 + y^2 = 4, y = 1$

$x = \sqrt{3}, (\sqrt{3}, 1)$

b: $x^2 + y^2 = 4, y = \sqrt{3}x$

$x^2 + 3x^2 = 4 \Rightarrow x^2 = 1$

$x = 1$

$(1, \sqrt{3})$

$$\text{Area} = \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \left. \frac{r^2}{2} \right|_{\csc \theta}^2 d\theta$$

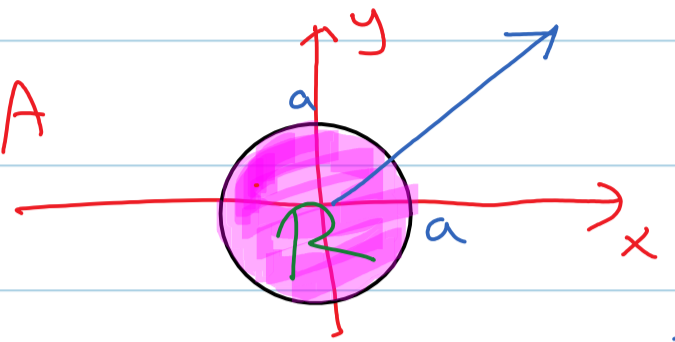
$$= \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \left(2 - \frac{\csc^2 \theta}{2} \right) d\theta$$

$$= 2\theta + \frac{\cot \theta}{2} \Big|_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}}$$

$$= \left(2\frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \right) - \left(\frac{2\pi}{6} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) = \frac{\pi - \sqrt{3}}{3}$$

Ex. Find the average value of
 $f(x,y) = \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$ above the disk
 $x^2+y^2 \leq a^2$ in the xy -plane.

Sol. $av(f) = \frac{1}{\text{Area}(R)} \iint_R f(x,y) dA$



$$\text{Area}(R) = \iint_R dA = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a r dr d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} x^2+y^2 &= a^2 \\ r^2 &= a^2 \\ r &= a \end{aligned}$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \left. \frac{r^2}{2} \right|_0^a d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{a^2}{2} d\theta = \frac{a^2}{2} \theta \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \pi a^2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_R f(x,y) dA &= \iint_R \sqrt{x^2+y^2} dA = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^a \sqrt{r^2} \cdot r dr d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left. \frac{r^3}{3} \right|_0^a d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{a^3}{3} d\theta \\ &= \frac{2\pi}{3} a^3. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore av(f) = \frac{1}{\text{Area}} \iint_R f(x,y) dA = \frac{1}{\pi a^2} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{3} a^3 = \frac{2a}{3}$$

Ex. Use your knowledge in 15.4 to prove

$$I = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

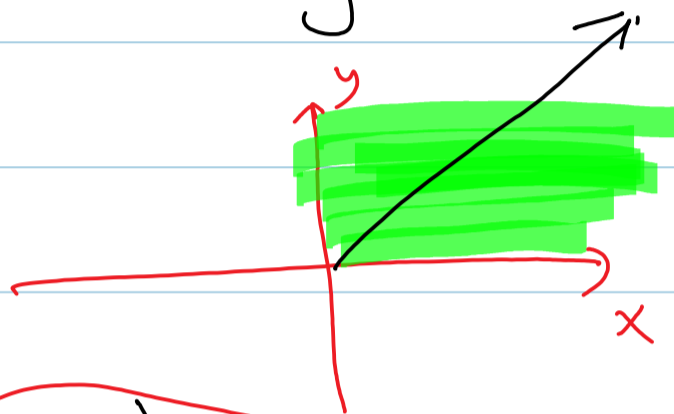
Sol.

$$I^2 = \left(\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx \right) \cdot \left(\int_0^{\infty} e^{-y^2} dy \right)$$

$$= \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2-y^2} dx dy$$

$0 \leq y < \infty$
 $0 \leq x < \infty$

$$I^2 = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-r^2} r dr d\theta$$



$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \left(\lim_{A \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^A e^{-r^2} r dr \right) d\theta$$

$u = -r^2$
 $du = -2r dr$
 $-\frac{1}{2} du = r dr$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \left(\lim_{A \rightarrow \infty} \left. -\frac{1}{2} e^{-r^2} \right|_0^A \right) d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \left[\lim_{A \rightarrow \infty} \left(-\frac{1}{2} e^{-A^2} + \frac{1}{2} \right) \right] d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \left(0 + \frac{1}{2} \right) d\theta = \frac{1}{2} \theta \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\therefore I^2 = \pi/4$$

$$\Rightarrow I = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$



15.5 Triple Integrals in Rectangular Coordinates

Triple Integrals

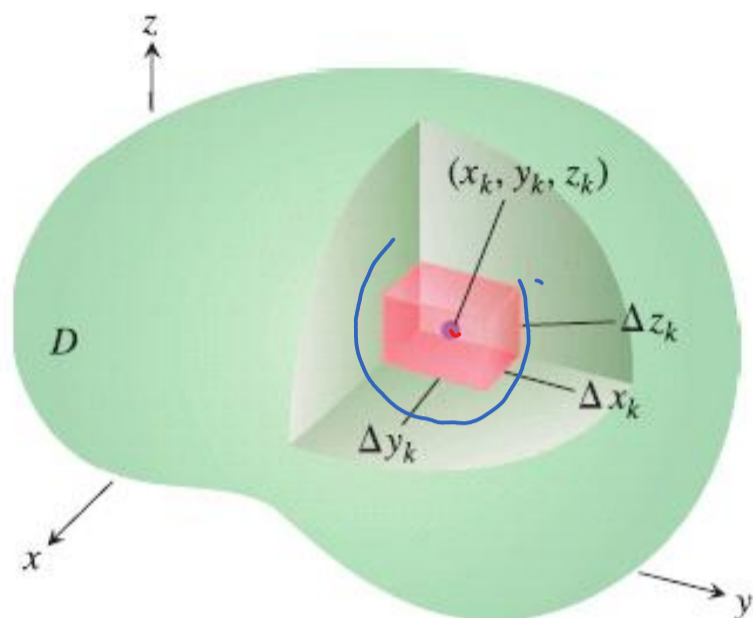


FIGURE 15.29 Partitioning a solid with rectangular cells of volume ΔV_k .

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^n F(x_k, y_k, z_k) \Delta V_k.$$

We are interested in what happens as D is partitioned by smaller and smaller cells, so that Δx_k , Δy_k , Δz_k and the norm of the partition $\|P\|$, the largest value among Δx_k , Δy_k , Δz_k , all approach zero. When a single limiting value is attained, no matter how the partitions and points (x_k, y_k, z_k) are chosen, we say that F is **integrable** over D . As before, it can be

shown that when F is continuous and the bounding surface of D is formed from finitely many smooth surfaces joined together along finitely many smooth curves, then F is integrable. As $\|P\| \rightarrow 0$ and the number of cells n goes to ∞ , the sums S_n approach a limit. We call this limit the **triple integral of F over D** and write

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \iiint_D F(x, y, z) dV \quad \text{or} \quad \lim_{\|P\| \rightarrow 0} S_n = \iiint_D F(x, y, z) dx dy dz.$$

Volume of a Region in Space

DEFINITION The **volume** of a closed, bounded region D in space is

$$V = \iiint_D dV.$$

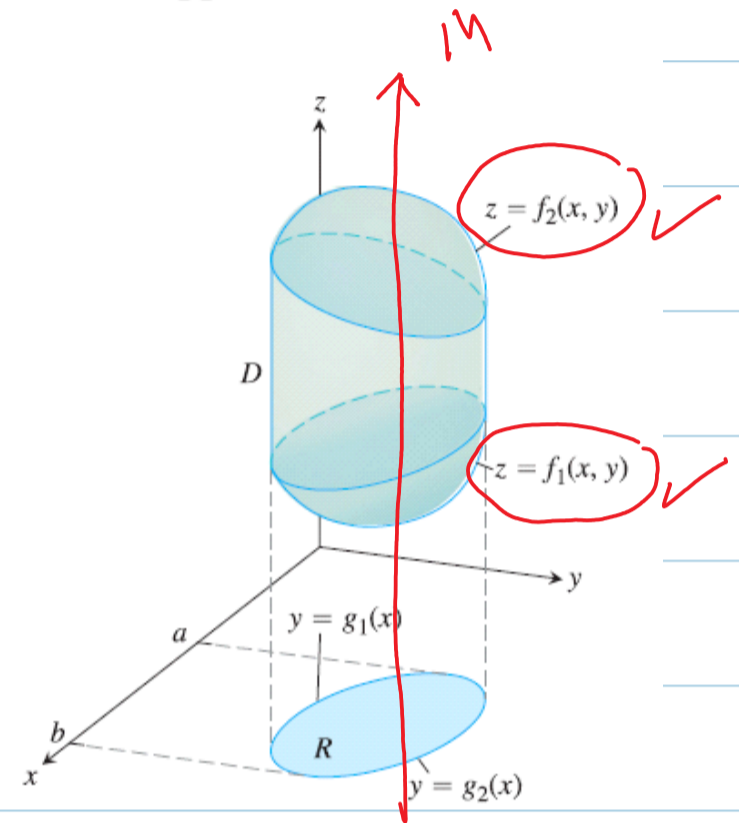
Finding Limits of Integration in the Order $dz \, dy \, dx$

To evaluate

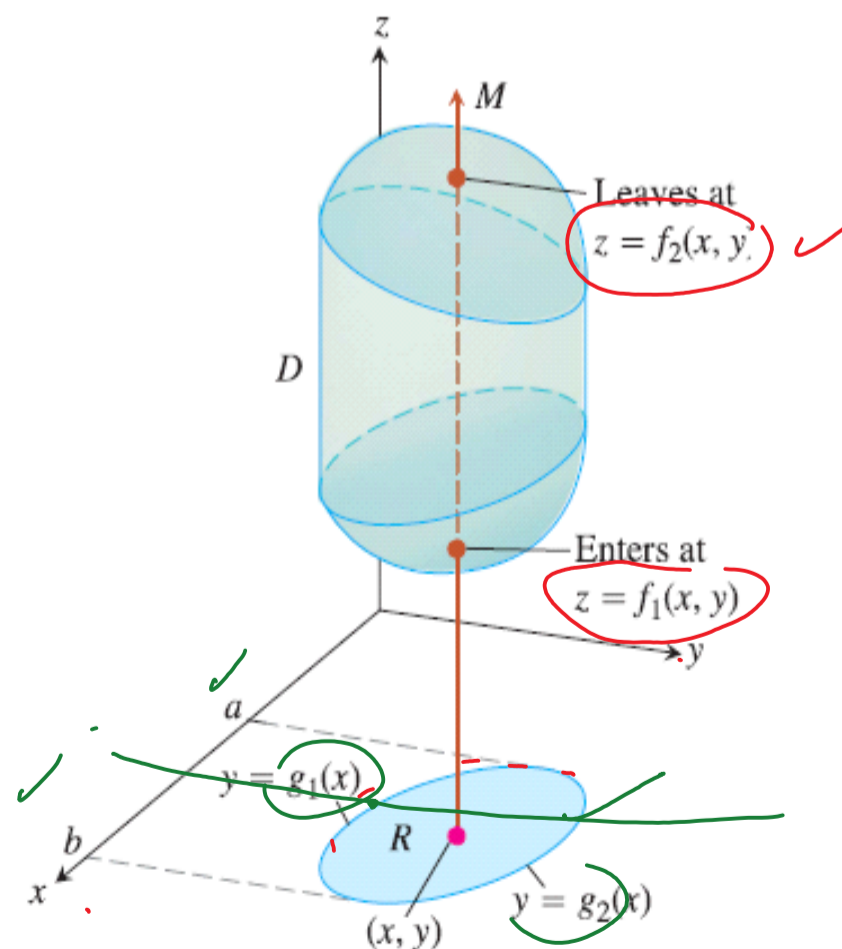
$$\iiint_D F(x, y, z) \, dV$$

$dz \, dy \, dx$

- Sketch.** Sketch the region D along with its “shadow” R (vertical projection) in the xy -plane. Label the upper and lower bounding surfaces of D and the upper and lower bounding curves of R .

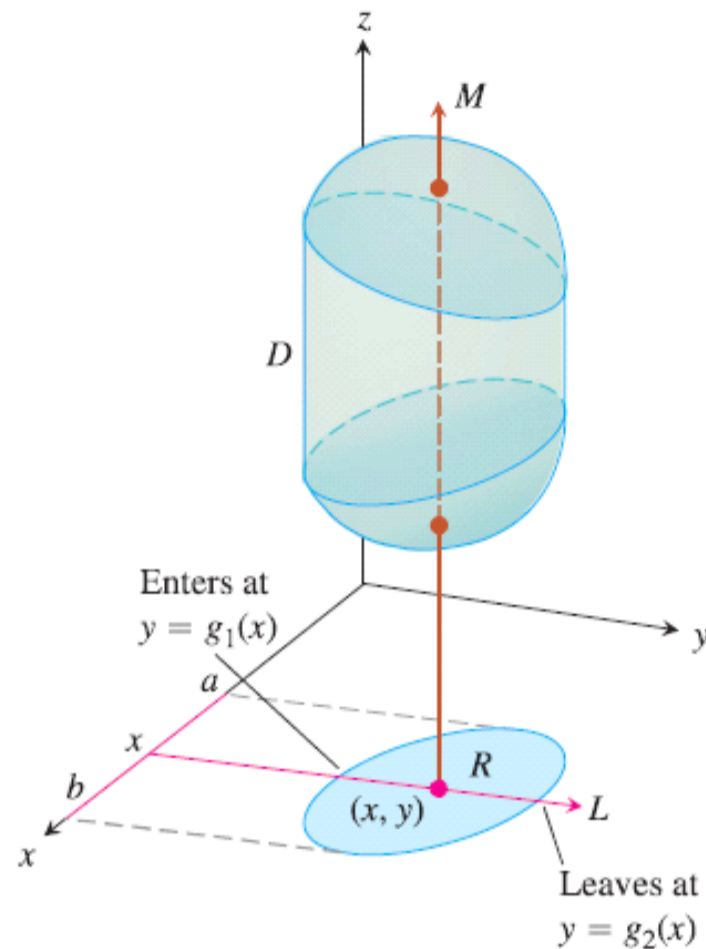


- Find the z -limits of integration.** Draw a line M passing through a typical point (x, y) in R parallel to the z -axis. As z increases, M enters D at $z = f_1(x, y)$ and leaves at $z = f_2(x, y)$. These are the z -limits of integration.



$$\int \int \int dz \, dy \, dx$$

3. Find the y -limits of integration. Draw a line L through (x, y) parallel to the y -axis. As y increases, L enters R at $y = g_1(x)$ and leaves at $y = g_2(x)$. These are the y -limits of integration.



4. Find the x -limits of integration. Choose x -limits that include all lines through R parallel to the y -axis ($x = a$ and $x = b$ in the preceding figure). These are the x -limits of integration. The integral is

$$\int_{x=a}^{x=b} \int_{y=g_1(x)}^{y=g_2(x)} \int_{z=f_1(x,y)}^{z=f_2(x,y)} F(x, y, z) dz dy dx.$$

Ex ①. Evaluate $I = \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} \int_3^{4-x^2-y} x dz dy dx$

Sol. $I = \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} xz \Big|_{z=3}^{z=4-x^2-y} dy dx$

$$= \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} (x(4-x^2-y) - 3x) dy dx \quad (\text{Double integral})$$

$$= \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} (x - x^3 - xy) dy dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left. xy - x^3 y - \frac{xy^2}{2} \right|_{y=0}^{y=1-x^2} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left(x(1-x^2) - x^3(1-x^2) - \frac{x}{2}(1-x^2)^2 \right) dx$$

=

Ex 2. Find the volume of the solid bounded by

$$z = 3x^2 + 3y^2 \quad \text{and} \quad z = 4 - x^2 - y^2$$

Sol.

$$z = x^2 + y^2$$

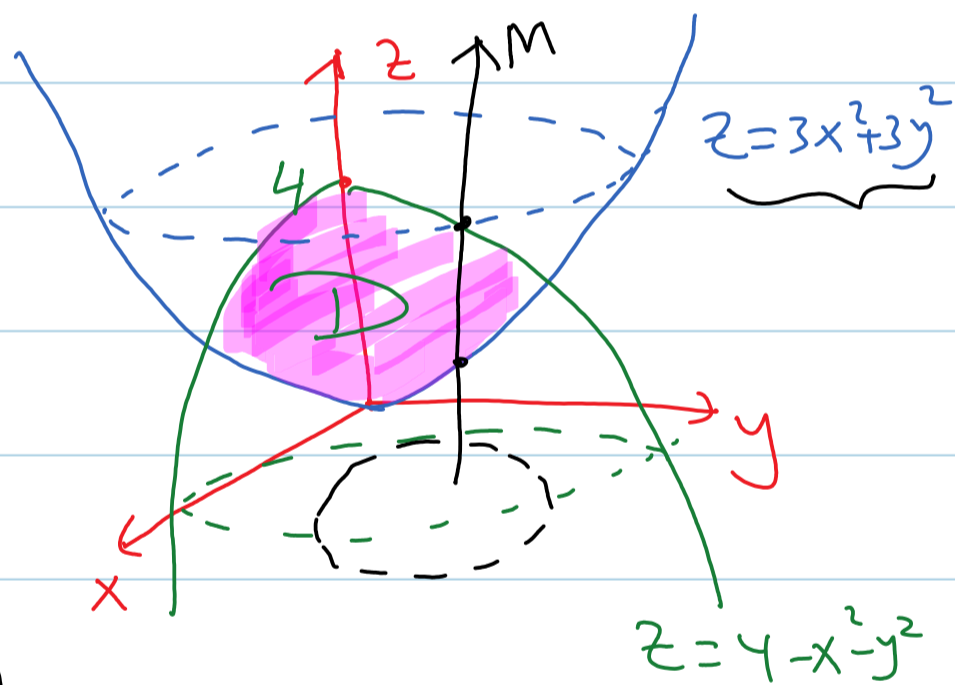
$$\text{Volume} = \iiint_D dV$$

$$= \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_{3x^2+3y^2}^{4-x^2-y^2} dz dy dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} z \Big|_{3x^2+3y^2}^{4-x^2-y^2} dy dx$$

$$= \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} [4 - 4(x^2+y^2)] dy dx$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 (4 - 4r^2) r dr d\theta$$

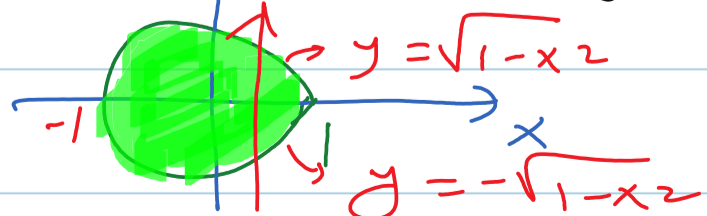


The surfaces intersect on the circular cylinder:

$$z = 3x^2 + 3y^2, \quad z = 4 - x^2 - y^2$$

$$4 - x^2 - y^2 = 3x^2 + 3y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 1$$



Ex 3. Find the volume of the solid bounded by $-x^2 - y^2 + z^2 = 1$ and the plane $z = 2$.

Sol. $z^2 = 1 + x^2 + y^2$

$$V = \int_{-\sqrt{3}}^{\sqrt{3}} \int_{-\sqrt{3-y^2}}^{\sqrt{3-y^2}} \int_{\sqrt{1+x^2+y^2}}^2 dz dx dy$$

$$= \int_{-\sqrt{3}}^{\sqrt{3}} \int_{-\sqrt{3-y^2}}^{\sqrt{3-y^2}} (2 - \sqrt{1+x^2+y^2}) dx dy$$

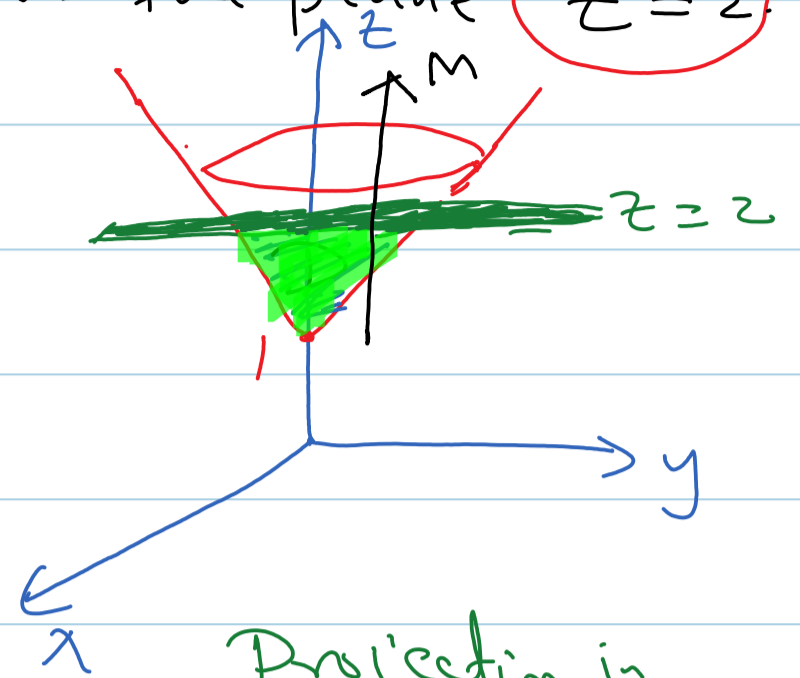
$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} (2 - \sqrt{1+r^2}) r dr d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} 2r dr d\theta - \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} r \sqrt{1+r^2} dr d\theta$$

$$\int_0^{2\pi} r^2 \Big|_0^{\sqrt{3}} d\theta$$

$$u = 1+r^2$$

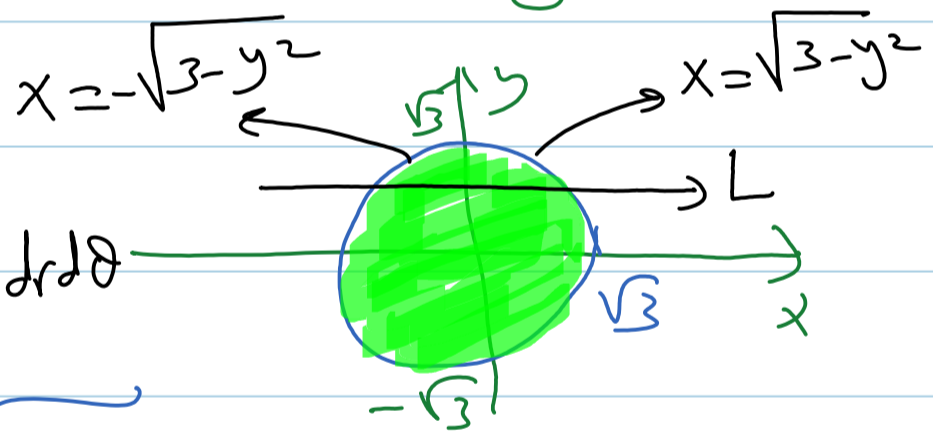
$$= 6\pi.$$



Projection in xy -plane
 $z = 2, x^2 + y^2 + 1 = z^2$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + 1 = 4$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 3$$

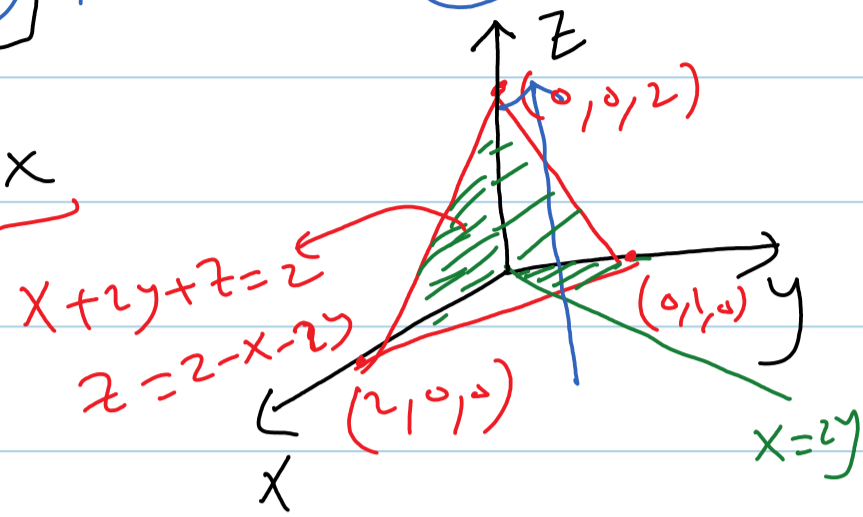


Ex4. Find the volume of the tetrahedron bounded by $x+2y+z=2$,

$$x=2y, \quad x=0, \quad z=0$$

Sol.

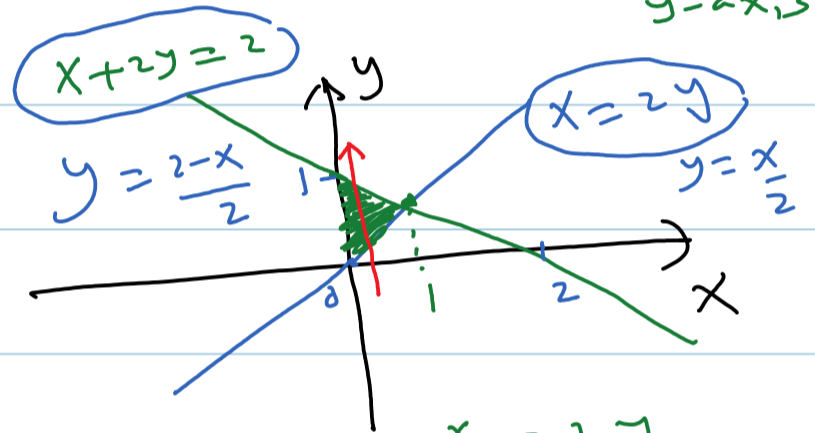
$$V = \int_0^1 \int_{\frac{x}{2}}^{1-\frac{x}{2}} \int_0^{2-x-2y} dz dy dx$$



In xy -plane

$$x+2y=2, \quad x=2y, \quad x=0$$

y-axis

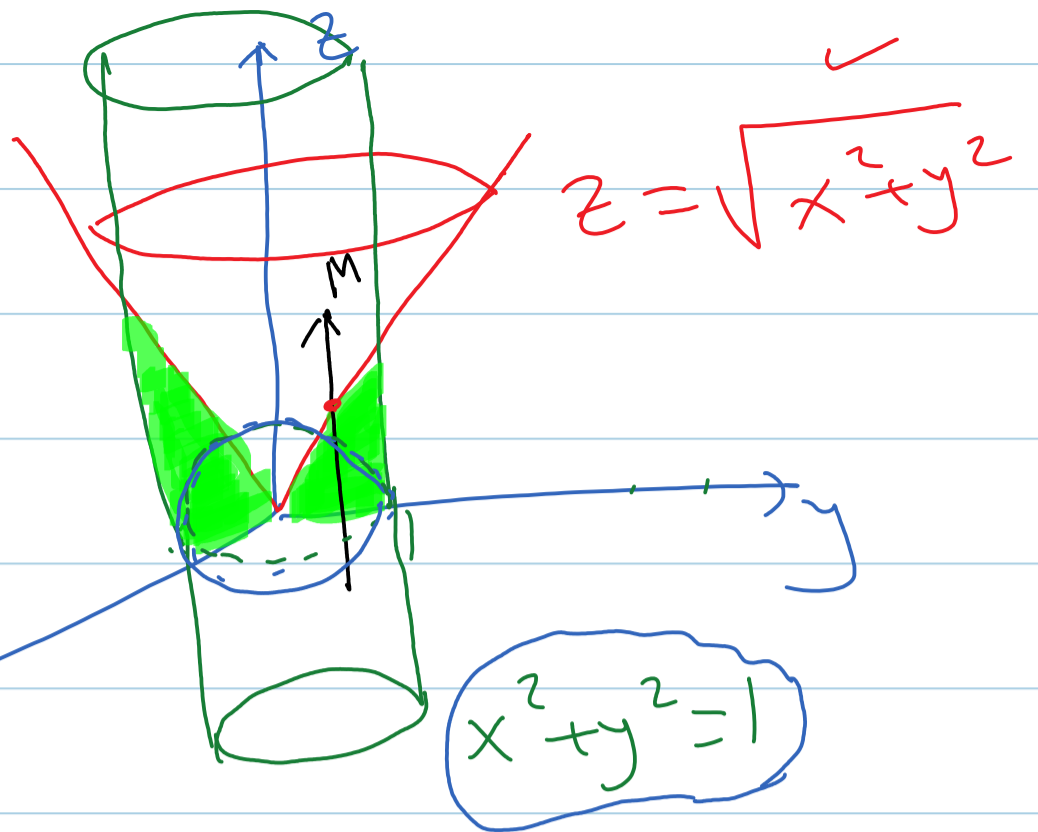


$$\begin{aligned} x &= 2y \\ x &= 2-2y \\ \hline 2y &= 2-2y \\ 4y &= 2 \\ y &= \frac{1}{2} \\ x &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

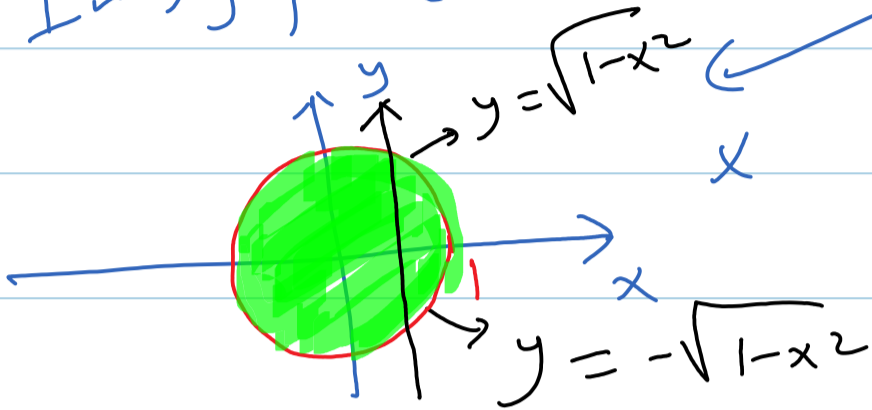
Ex5. Find the volume of the region in space bounded below by the xy -plane, laterally by the cylinder $x^2+y^2=1$ and above by the cone $z=\sqrt{x^2+y^2}$.

Sol.

$$V = \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} dz dy dx$$



In xy -plane



$$V = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \int_0^r dz r dr d\theta$$

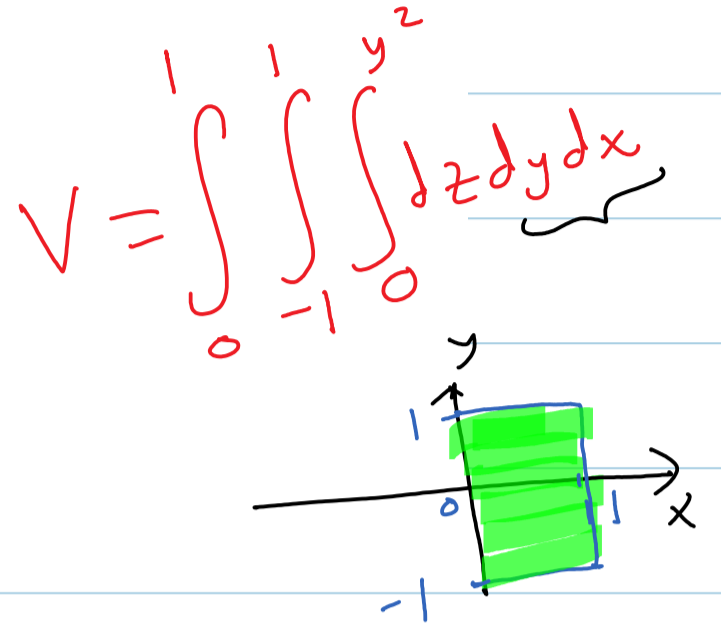
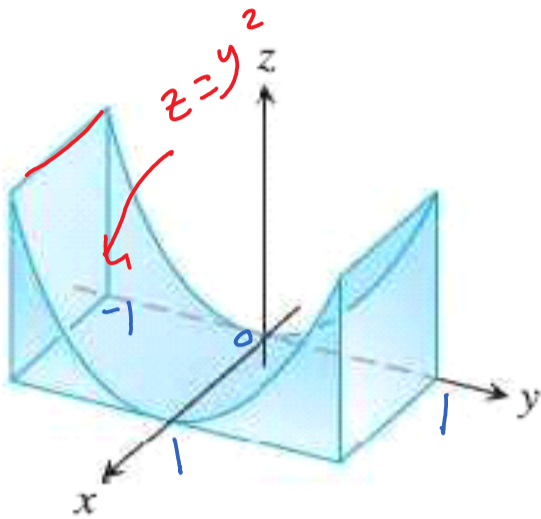
$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 r z \Big|_{z=0}^{z=r} dr d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 r^2 dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{r^3}{3} \Big|_0^1 d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{3} d\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

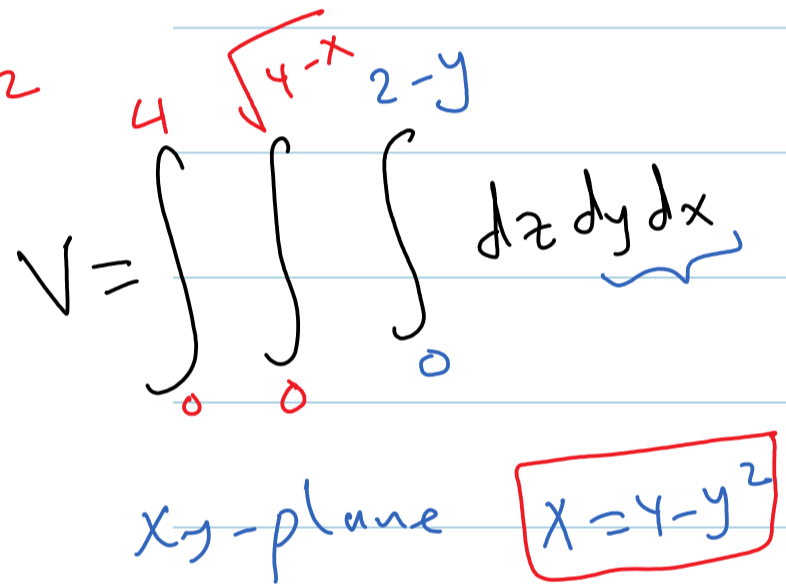
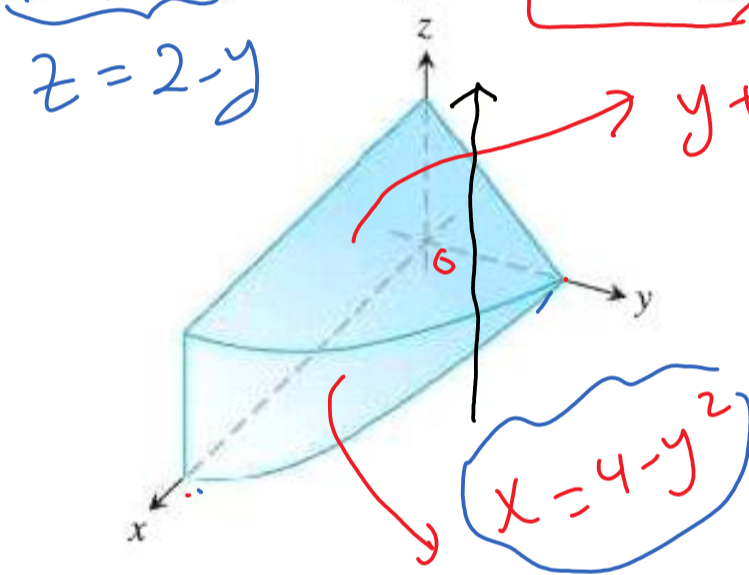
Find the volumes of the regions in Exercises 23–36.

23. The region between the cylinder $z = y^2$ and the xy -plane that is bounded by the planes $x = 0, x = 1, y = -1, y = 1$



$x, y, z \geq 0$

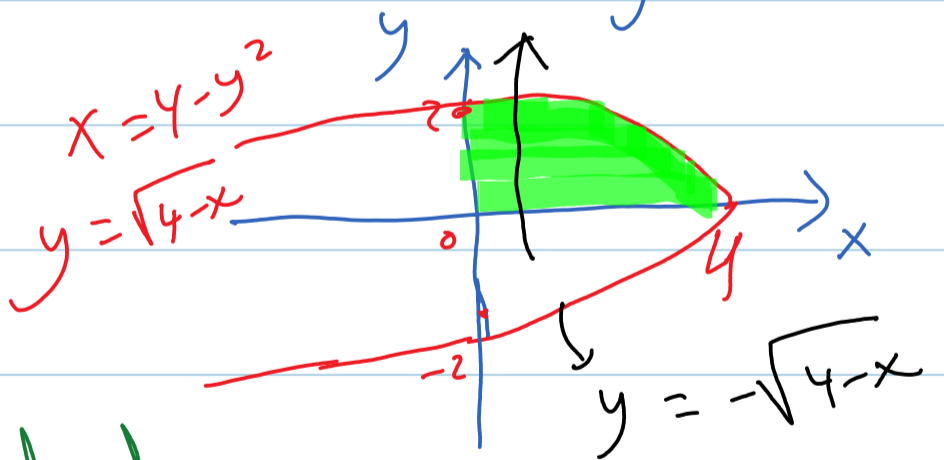
25. The region in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes, the plane $y + z = 2$, and the cylinder $x = 4 - y^2$



$y = 2$

OR

$$V = \int_0^2 \int_0^{4-y^2} \int_0^{2-y} dz dx dy$$



28. The region in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes, the plane $y = 1 - x$, and the surface $z = \cos(\pi x/2)$, $0 \leq x \leq 1$

$z = \cos(\frac{\pi x}{2})$

$y = 1 - x$

$$\text{Volume} = \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} \int_0^{\cos(\frac{\pi x}{2})} dz dy dx$$

26. The wedge cut from the cylinder $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ by the planes $z = -y$ and $z = 0$

top $z = -y$

$x^2 + y^2 = 1, y \leq 0$

$$\text{Volume} = \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^0 \int_0^{-y} dz dy dx$$

30. The region in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the surface $z = 4 - x^2 - y$

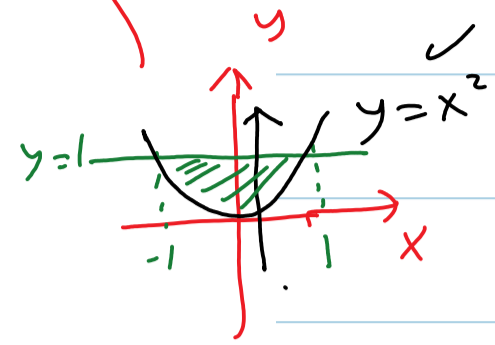
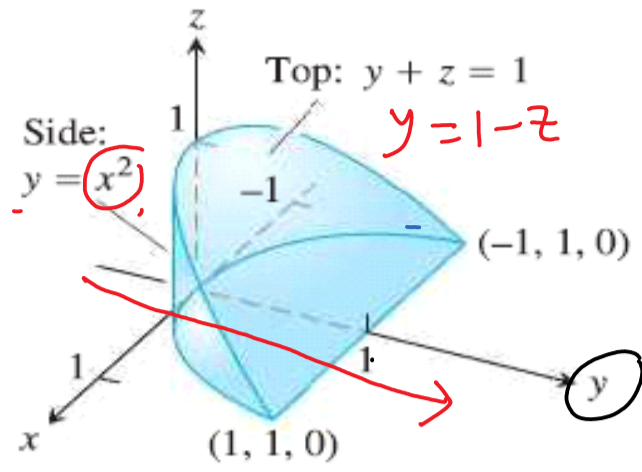
$z = 4 - x^2 - y$

$$V = \int_0^2 \int_0^{4-x^2} \int_0^{4-x^2-y} dz dy dx$$

$4 - x^2 - y = 0 \Rightarrow y = 4 - x^2$

21. Here is the region of integration of the integral

$$\int_{-1}^1 \int_{x^2}^1 \int_0^{1-y} dz dy dx.$$



Rewrite the integral as an equivalent iterated integral in the order

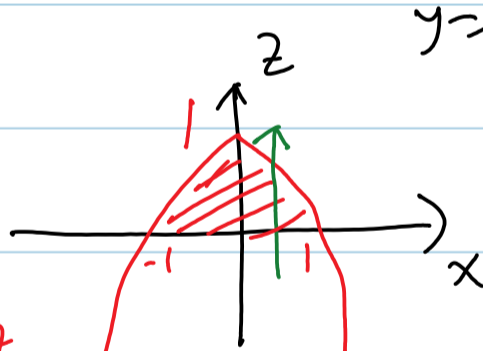
- a. $dy dz dx$
- b. $dy dx dz$
- c. $dx dy dz$
- d. $dx dz dy$
- e. $dz dx dy$

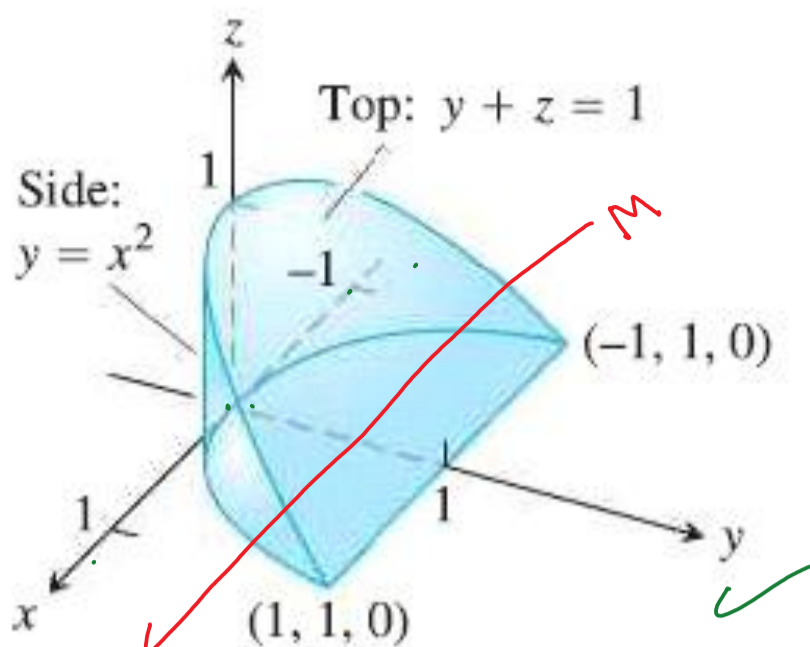
(e) $\int_0^1 \int_{-\sqrt{y}}^{\sqrt{y}} \int_0^{1-y} dz dx dy$

(a) $V = \int_{-1}^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} \int_{x^2}^{1-z} dy dz dx$

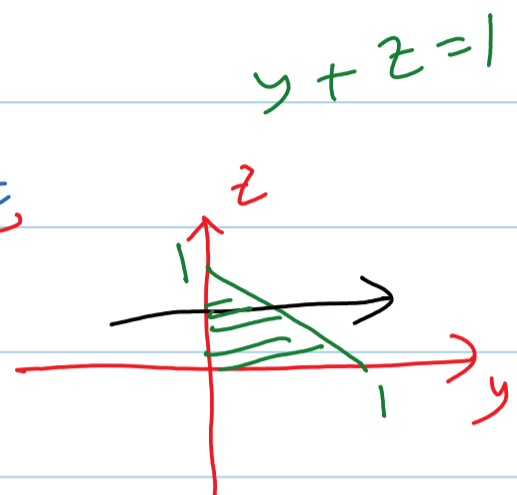
xz -plane
 $y = x^2, y + z = 1$
 $x^2 + z = 1$
 $z = 1 - x^2$

(b) $V = \int_0^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-z}}^{\sqrt{1-z}} \int_{x^2}^{1-z} dy dx dz$





(c) $V = \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-z} \int_{-\sqrt{y}}^{\sqrt{y}} dx dy dz$



(d) $V = \int_0^1 \int_0^{1-y} \int_{-\sqrt{y}}^{\sqrt{y}} dx dz dy$

Average Value of a Function in Space

The average value of a function F over a region D in space is defined by the formula

$$\text{Average value of } F \text{ over } D = \frac{1}{\text{volume of } D} \iiint_D F dV.$$

EXAMPLE 4 Find the average value of $F(x, y, z) = xyz$ throughout the cubical region D bounded by the coordinate planes and the planes $x = 2, y = 2,$ and $z = 2$ in the first octant.

Solution

$\int_0^2 \int_0^2 \int_0^2 dz dy dx$ ✓ $0 \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq y \leq 2, 0 \leq z \leq 2$

The volume of the region D is $(2)(2)(2) = 8$. The value of the integral of F over the cube is

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^2 \int_0^2 \int_0^2 \overset{F}{xyz} dx dy dz &= \int_0^2 \int_0^2 \left[\frac{x^2}{2} yz \right]_{x=0}^{x=2} dy dz = \int_0^2 \int_0^2 2yz dy dz \\ &= \int_0^2 \left[y^2 z \right]_{y=0}^{y=2} dz = \int_0^2 4z dz = \left[2z^2 \right]_0^2 = 8. \end{aligned}$$

Average value of xyz over the cube $= \frac{1}{\text{volume}} \iiint_{\text{cube}} xyz dV = \left(\frac{1}{8} \right) (8) = 1.$

15.6 α

15.7

Triple Integrals in Cylindrical and Spherical Coordinates

Integration in Cylindrical Coordinates ✓

(x, y, z)

$x = r \cos \theta$
 $y = r \sin \theta$
 $z = z$

DEFINITION Cylindrical coordinates represent a point P in space by ordered triples (r, θ, z) in which

1. r and θ are polar coordinates for the vertical projection of P on the xy -plane
2. z is the rectangular vertical coordinate.

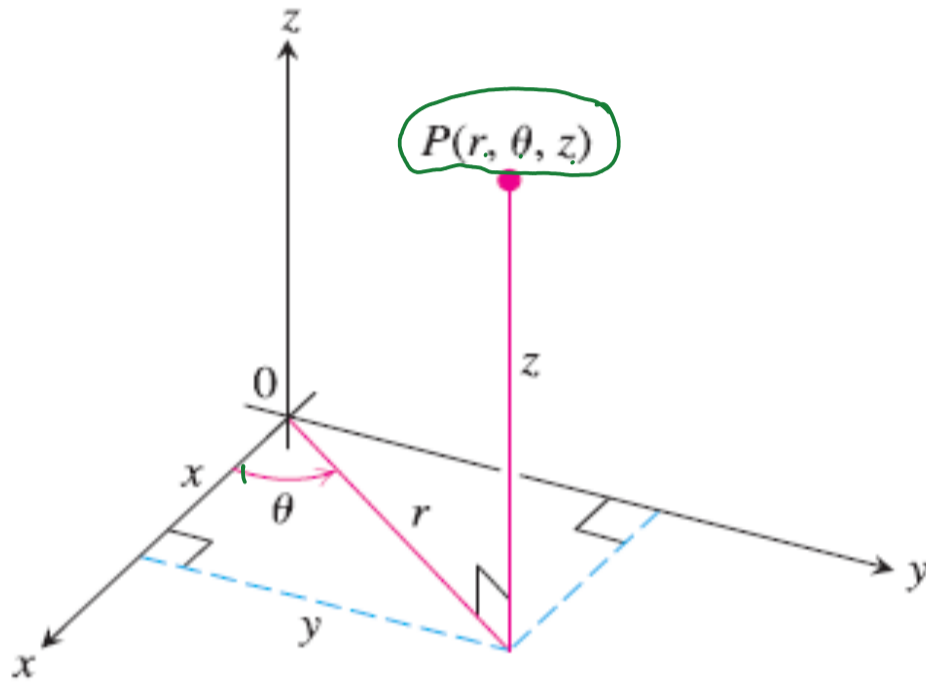


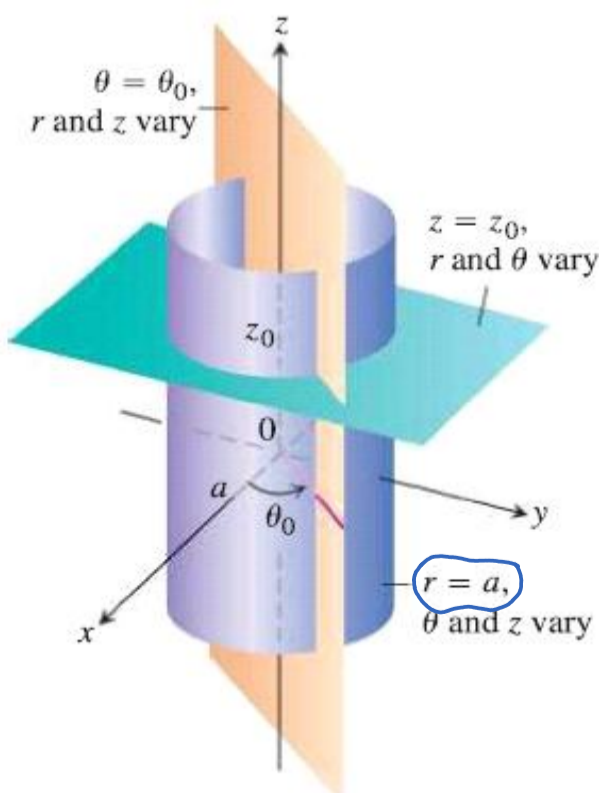
FIGURE 15.42 The cylindrical coordinates of a point in space are $r, \theta,$ and z .

(x, y)

Equations Relating Rectangular (x, y, z) and Cylindrical (r, θ, z) Coordinates ✓

$$x = r \cos \theta, \quad y = r \sin \theta, \quad z = z,$$

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2, \quad \tan \theta = y/x$$



$r = a$ describes not just a circle in the xy -plane but an entire cylinder about the z -axis

$\theta = \theta_0$ describes the plane that contains the z -axis and makes an angle θ_0 with the positive x -axis

$z = z_0$ describes a plane perpendicular to the z -axis.

Example.

$$r = 4$$

Cylinder, radius 4, axis the z-axis

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

Plane containing the z-axis

$$z = 2.$$

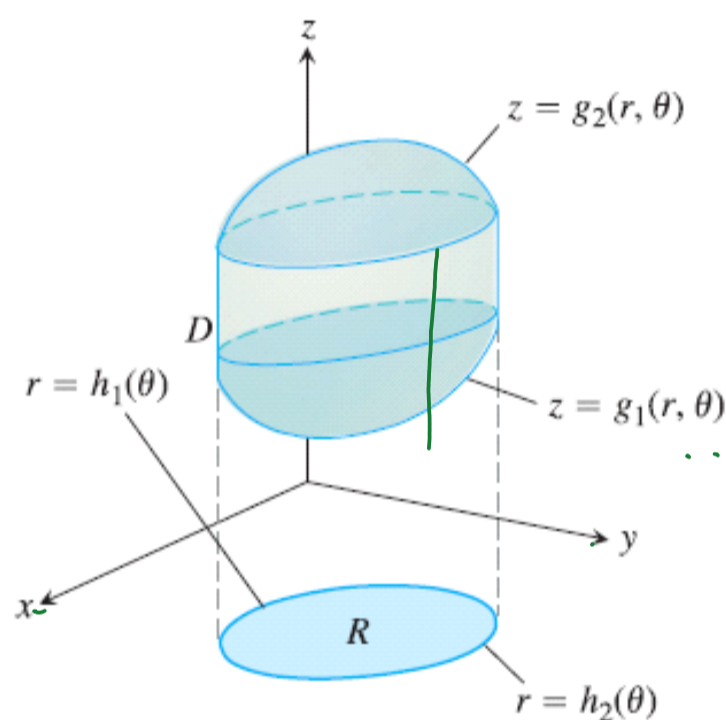
Plane perpendicular to the z-axis

How to Integrate in Cylindrical Coordinates

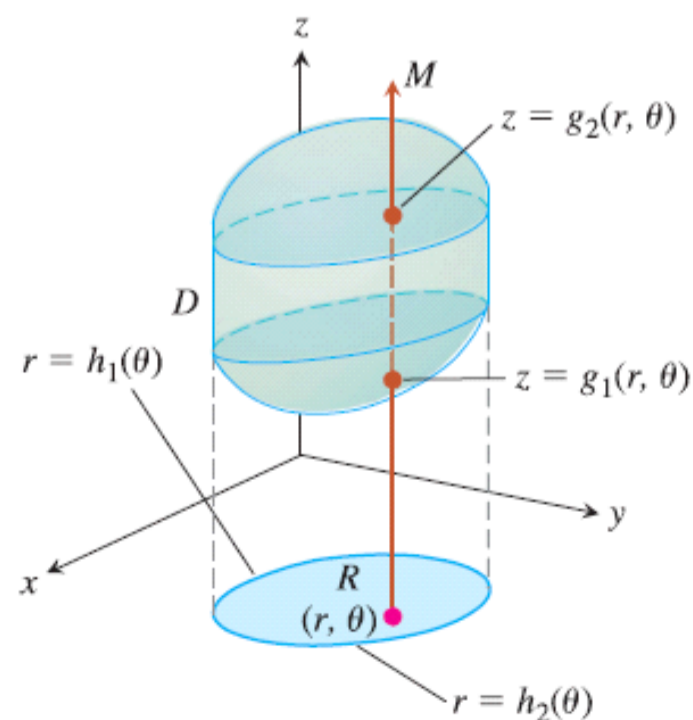
To evaluate

$$\iiint_D f(r, \theta, z) dV$$

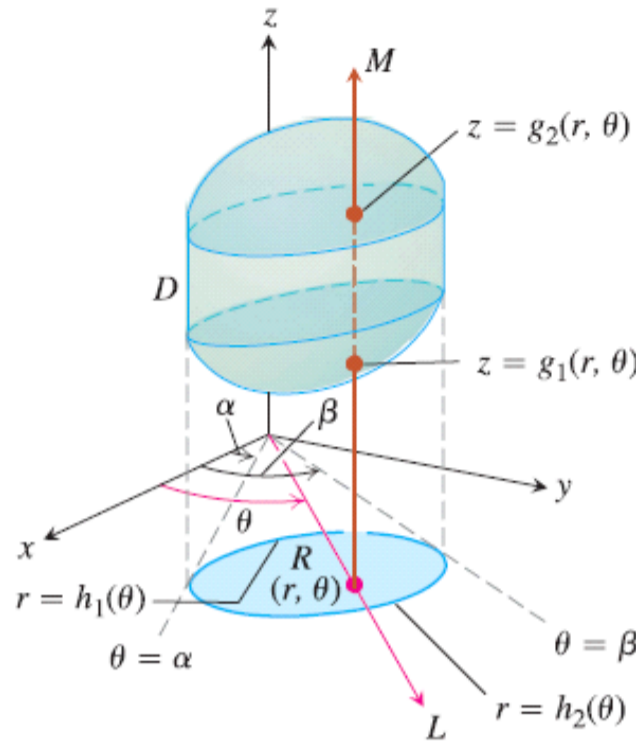
1. *Sketch.* Sketch the region D along with its projection R on the xy -plane. Label the surfaces and curves that bound D and R .



2. *Find the z-limits of integration.* Draw a line M through a typical point (r, θ) of R parallel to the z -axis. As z increases, M enters D at $z = g_1(r, \theta)$ and leaves at $z = g_2(r, \theta)$. These are the z -limits of integration.



3. Find the r -limits of integration. Draw a ray L through (r, θ) from the origin. The ray enters R at $r = h_1(\theta)$ and leaves at $r = h_2(\theta)$. These are the r -limits of integration.

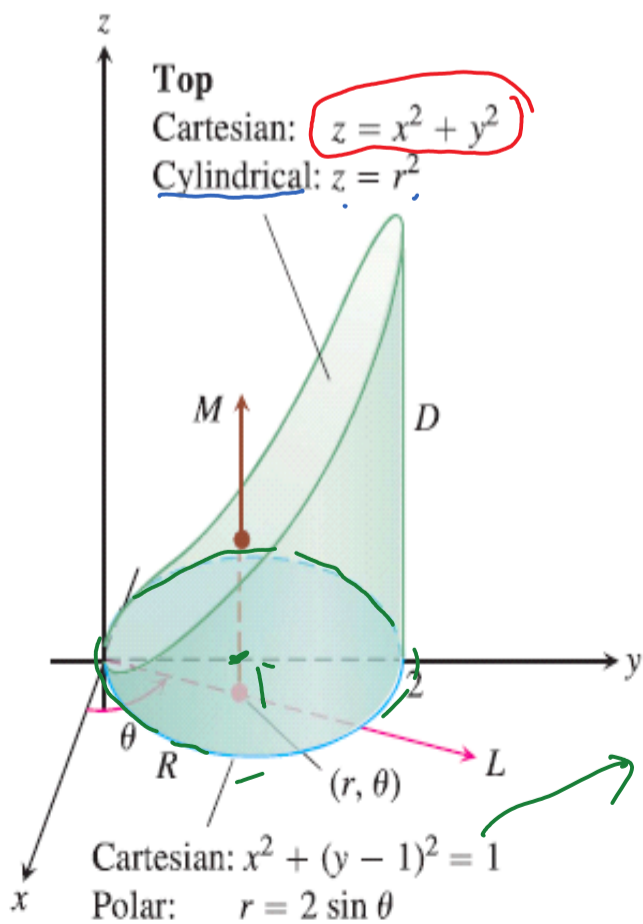


4. Find the θ -limits of integration. As L sweeps across R , the angle θ it makes with the positive x -axis runs from $\theta = \alpha$ to $\theta = \beta$. These are the θ -limits of integration. The integral is

$$\iiint_D f(r, \theta, z) dV = \int_{\theta=\alpha}^{\theta=\beta} \int_{r=h_1(\theta)}^{r=h_2(\theta)} \int_{z=g_1(r, \theta)}^{z=g_2(r, \theta)} f(r, \theta, z) dz r dr d\theta.$$

EXAMPLE 1 Find the limits of integration in cylindrical coordinates for integrating a function $f(r, \theta, z)$ over the region D bounded below by the plane $z = 0$, laterally by the circular cylinder $x^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 1$, and above by the paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$.

$(0, 1)$ radius = 1



$$\iiint_D f(x, y, z) dV = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{2 \sin \theta} \int_0^{r^2} g(r, \theta, z) dz r dr d\theta$$

$x^2 + y^2 - 2y + 1 = 1$
 $r^2 - 2r \sin \theta = 0$
 $r = 0, r = 2 \sin \theta$

Ex. Convert into cylindrical :

$$I = \int_{-1}^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \int_0^x (x^2 + y^2) dz dx dy$$

Sol.

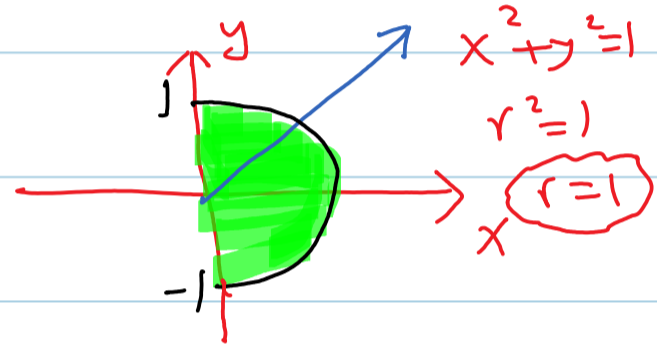
$$I = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 \int_0^{r \cos \theta} r^2 dz r dr d\theta$$

$x = r \cos \theta$ $\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = r^2$

$0 \leq x \leq \sqrt{1-y^2}$

$-1 \leq y \leq 1$

$$= \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 r^3 z \Big|_{z=0}^{z=r \cos \theta} dr d\theta$$



$$= \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 r^4 \cos \theta dr d\theta$$

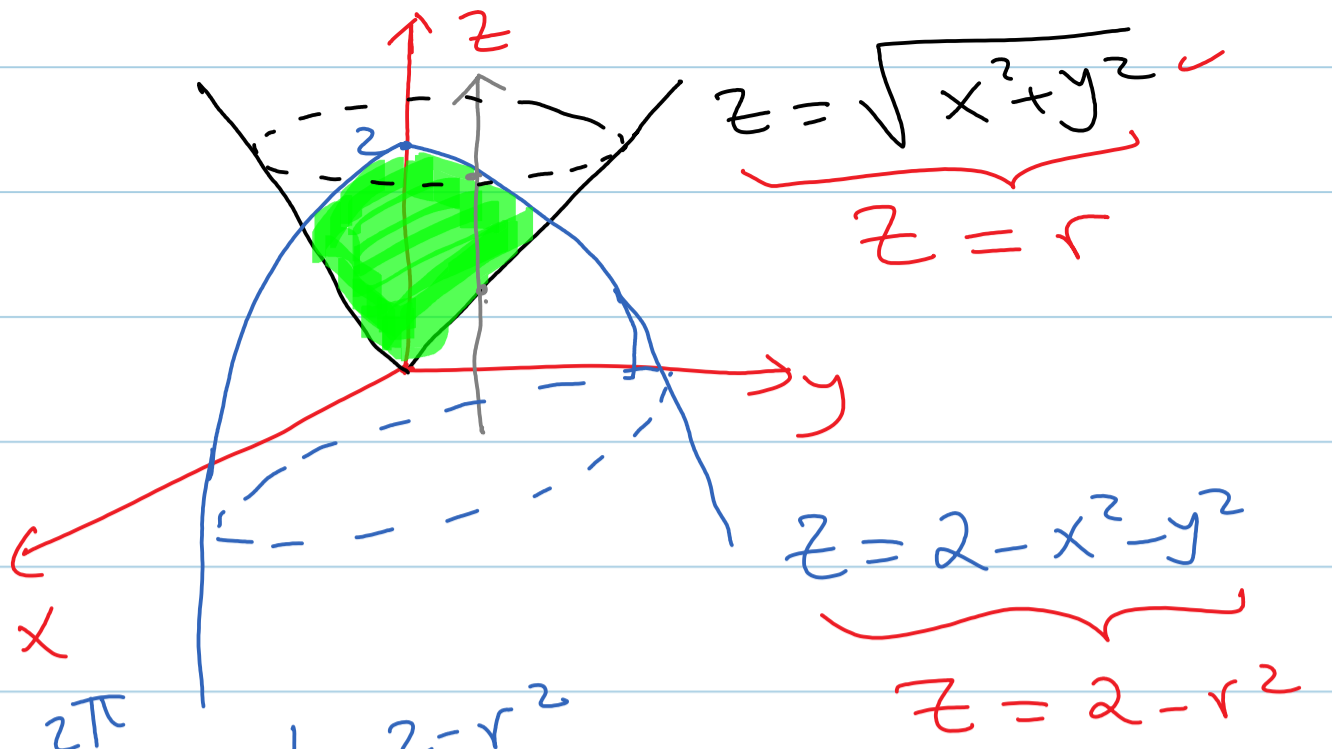
$$= \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \frac{r^5 \cos \theta}{5} \Big|_{r=0}^{r=1} d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{5} \sin \theta \Big|_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} = \frac{2}{5}$$

Ex. Let D be the region bounded below

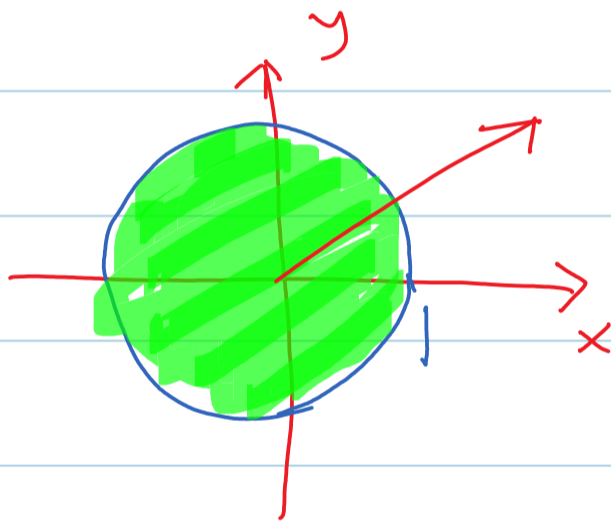
by $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ and above by

$z = 2 - x^2 - y^2$. Find the volume of D .



$$\text{Volume} = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \int_r^{2-r^2} dz \, r \, dr \, d\theta$$

projection
 $z = 2 - r^2$
 $z = r$



$$2 - r^2 = r$$

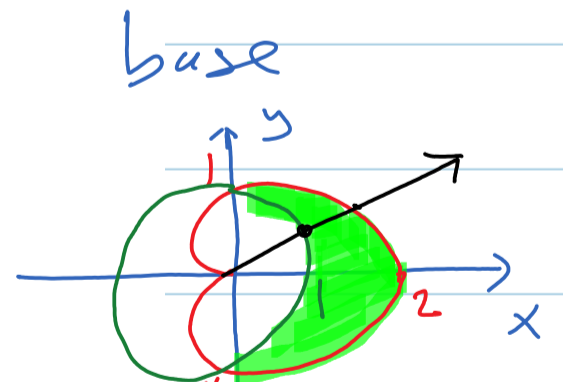
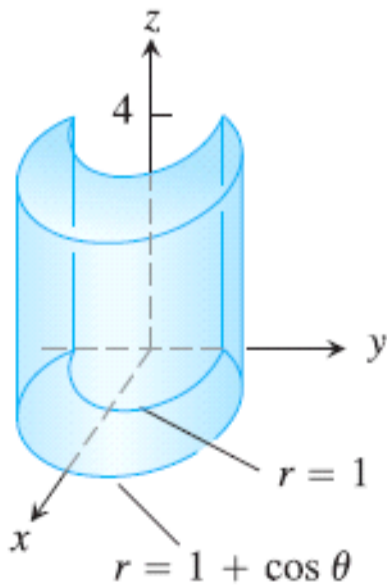
$$r^2 + r - 2 = 0$$

$$(r + 2)(r - 1) = 0$$

$$r = -2, r = 1$$

reject

17. D is the solid right cylinder whose base is the region in the xy -plane that lies inside the cardioid $r = 1 + \cos \theta$ and outside the circle $r = 1$ and whose top lies in the plane $z = 4$.



$$V = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_1^{1+\cos \theta} \int_0^4 dz \, r \, dr \, d\theta$$

$$\int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_1^{1+\cos\theta} \int_0^4 r \, dz \, dr \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_1^{1+\cos\theta} r z \Big|_{z=0}^{z=4} \, dr \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \int_1^{1+\cos\theta} 4r \, dr \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} 2r^2 \Big|_{r=1}^{r=1+\cos\theta} \, d\theta$$

$$= 2 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \left[(1+\cos\theta)^2 - 1 \right] \, d\theta$$

$$= 2 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} (2\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta) \, d\theta$$

$$= 2 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \left[2\cos\theta + \frac{1+\cos 2\theta}{2} \right] \, d\theta$$

$$= \left[4\sin\theta + \theta + \frac{\sin 2\theta}{2} \right] \Big|_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2}$$

$$= \left(4 + \frac{\pi}{2} + 0 \right) - \left(-4 - \frac{\pi}{2} - 0 \right)$$

$$= 8 + \pi.$$

Spherical Coordinates and Integration

$$(x, y, z) \rightsquigarrow (\rho, \phi, \theta)$$

$$z = \rho \cos \phi$$

$$r = \rho \sin \phi$$

$$x = r \cos \theta$$

$$x = \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta$$

$$y = r \sin \theta$$

$$y = \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = r^2 = \rho^2 \sin^2 \phi$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = \rho^2 \sin^2 \phi$$

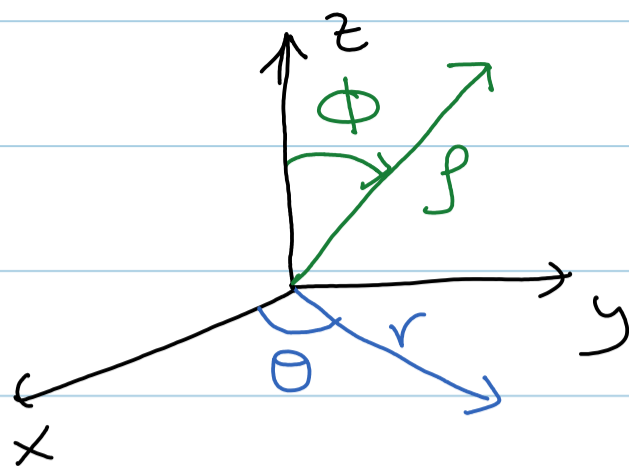
$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = \rho^2 \sin^2 \phi + \rho^2 \cos^2 \phi$$

$$= \rho^2 (1)$$

$$\therefore x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = \rho^2$$

$$\rho > 0, \quad 0 \leq \phi \leq \pi$$

$$0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi.$$



Ex. Convert to spherical

$$z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

Sol. $\rho \cos \phi = \sqrt{\rho^2 \sin^2 \phi}$

$$\rho \cos \phi = |\rho \sin \phi|, \rho > 0$$

$$= \rho \sin \phi, 0 \leq \phi \leq \pi$$

$$\cancel{\rho} \cos \phi = \cancel{\rho} \sin \phi, \rho > 0$$

$$\tan \phi = 1 \Rightarrow$$

$$\phi = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Cone

Ex. $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 9$ sphere

$$\rho^2 = 9 \Rightarrow \boxed{\rho = 3} \text{ sphere.}$$

Ex. Convert to spherical coordinates.

$$x^2 + y^2 + (z-1)^2 = 1$$

Sol. $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2z = 0$

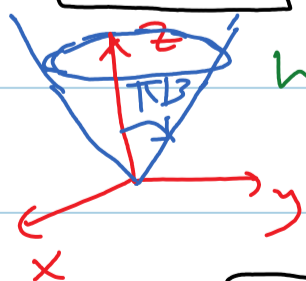
$$\rho^2 - 2\rho \cos \phi = 0$$

$$\rho = 2 \cos \phi, \rho > 0.$$

Ex. Describe

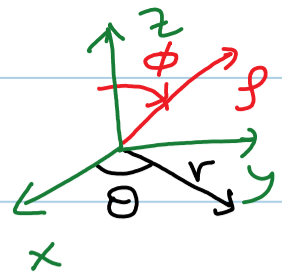
1) $\rho = 4$ **Sphere**, radius 4, center at origin.

2) $\phi = \frac{\pi}{3}$ **Cone** opening up from the origin, making an angle of $\frac{\pi}{3}$ radians with the positive z -axis.



3) $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$ **Half-plane**, along the z -axis, making an angle of $\frac{\pi}{3}$ with the positive x -axis.

Recall, $(x, y, z) \rightsquigarrow (\rho, \phi, \theta)$
Equations Relating Spherical Coordinates to Cartesian and Cylindrical Coordinates



$$r = \rho \sin \phi, \quad \boxed{x = r \cos \theta = \rho \sin \phi \cos \theta,}$$

$$\boxed{z = \rho \cos \phi} \quad y = r \sin \theta = \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta,$$

$$\rho = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = \sqrt{r^2 + z^2}$$

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = \rho^2$$

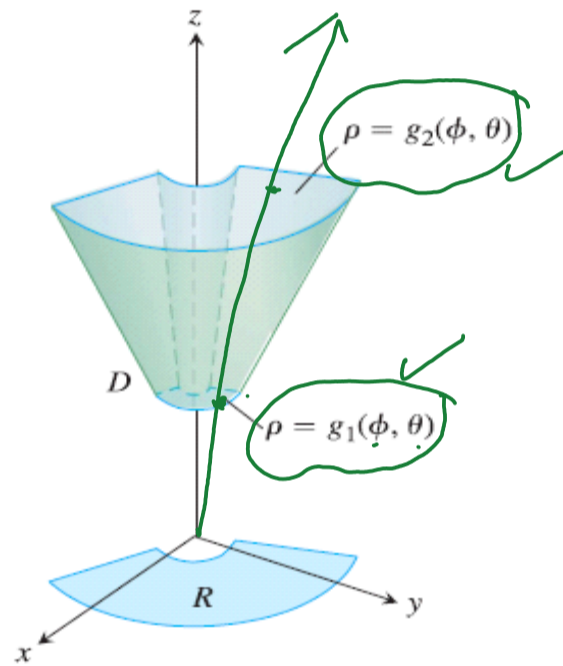
$\rho > 0$
 $0 \leq \phi \leq \pi$
 $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$

How to Integrate in Spherical Coordinates

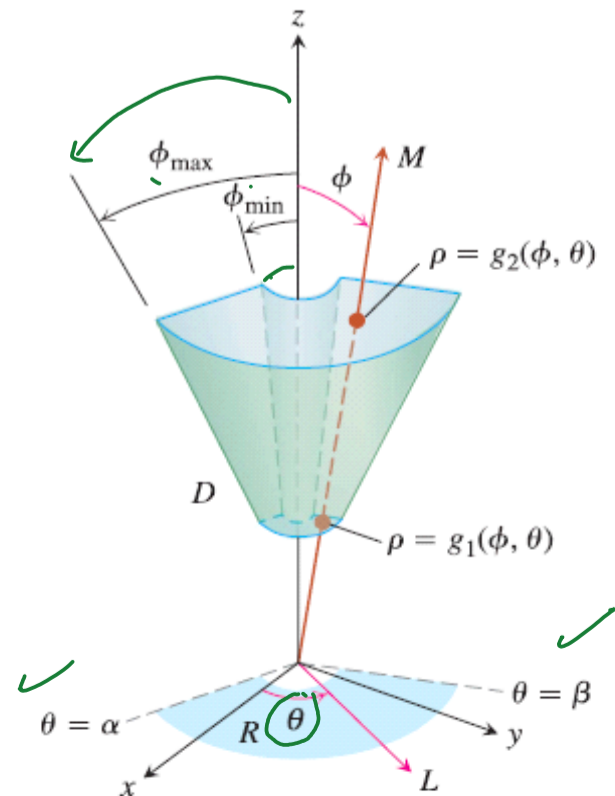
To evaluate

$$\iiint_D f(\rho, \phi, \theta) dV$$

1. *Sketch.* Sketch the region D along with its projection R on the xy -plane. Label the surfaces that bound D .



2. *Find the rho-limits of integration.* Draw a ray M from the origin through D making an angle ϕ with the positive z -axis. Also draw the projection of M on the xy -plane (call the projection L). The ray L makes an angle θ with the positive x -axis. As ρ increases, M enters D at $\rho = g_1(\phi, \theta)$ and leaves at $\rho = g_2(\phi, \theta)$. These are the ρ -limits of integration.



3. Find the ϕ -limits of integration. For any given θ , the angle ϕ that M makes with the z -axis runs from $\phi = \phi_{\min}$ to $\phi = \phi_{\max}$. These are the ϕ -limits of integration.
4. Find the θ -limits of integration. The ray L sweeps over R as θ runs from α to β . These are the θ -limits of integration. The integral is

$$\iiint_D f(\rho, \phi, \theta) dV = \int_{\theta=\alpha}^{\theta=\beta} \int_{\phi=\phi_{\min}}^{\phi=\phi_{\max}} \int_{\rho=g_1(\phi, \theta)}^{\rho=g_2(\phi, \theta)} \underbrace{f(\rho, \phi, \theta) \rho^2 \sin \phi}_{dV} d\phi d\theta$$

Ex. Find the volume of the ice cream cone cut from the solid sphere

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1 \quad \text{by the}$$

$$\text{cone } z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

Sol.

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1$$

$$\rho^2 \leq 1$$

$$\rho \leq 1$$

$$z = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \Rightarrow \rho \cos \phi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{\rho^2 \sin^2 \phi}$$

$$\Rightarrow \rho \cos \phi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \rho \sin \phi,$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \phi = \sqrt{3} \quad \begin{matrix} \rho > 0, \\ 0 \leq \phi \leq \pi \end{matrix}$$

$$\phi = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\text{Volume} = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} \int_0^1 \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\phi d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} \left. \frac{\rho^3}{3} \sin \phi \right|_{\rho=0}^{\rho=1} d\phi d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/3} \frac{1}{3} \sin \phi \, d\phi \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \left. -\frac{1}{3} \cos \phi \right|_{\phi=0}^{\phi=\pi/3} d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \left[-\frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{3} (1) \right] d\theta$$

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{6} d\theta = \frac{1}{6} \theta \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

52. Cone and planes Find the volume of the solid enclosed by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ between the planes $z = 1$ and $z = 2$.

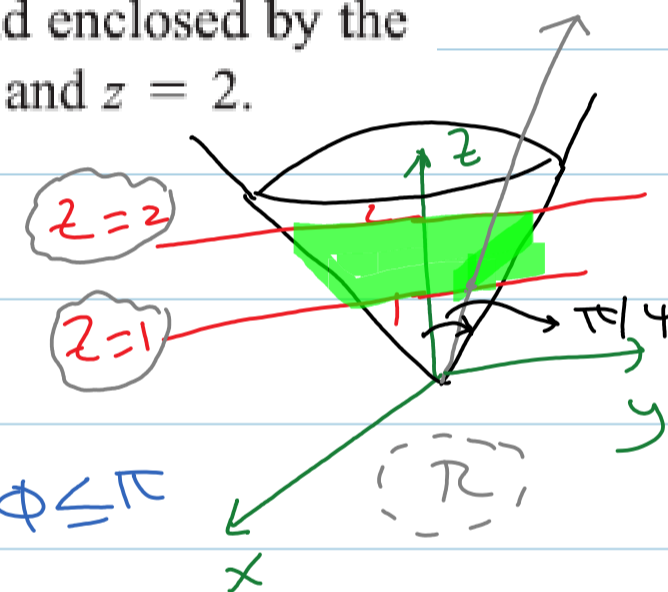
Sol. $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$

$$\rho \cos \phi = \sqrt{\rho^2 \sin^2 \phi}$$

$$= \rho \sin \phi, \rho > 0, 0 \leq \phi \leq \pi$$

$$\tan \phi = 1$$

$$\phi = \pi/4$$



$$0 \leq \phi \leq \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$z=1 \Rightarrow \rho \cos \phi = 1 \Rightarrow \rho = \sec \phi$$

$$z=2 \Rightarrow \rho \cos \phi = 2 \Rightarrow \rho = 2 \sec \phi$$

$$\sec \phi \leq \rho \leq 2 \sec \phi$$

$$0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi.$$

Volume

$$\text{Volume} = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \int_{\sec \phi}^{2 \sec \phi} \rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \left[\frac{\rho^3}{3} \sin \phi \right]_{\rho = \sec \phi}^{\rho = 2 \sec \phi} d\phi \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \left[\frac{8}{3} \sec^3 \phi \sin \phi - \frac{1}{3} \sin \phi \sec^3 \phi \right] d\phi \, d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi/4} \left(\frac{8}{3} \frac{\sin \phi}{\cos^3 \phi} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{\sin \phi}{\cos^3 \phi} \right) d\phi \, d\theta$$

$$u = \cos \phi$$

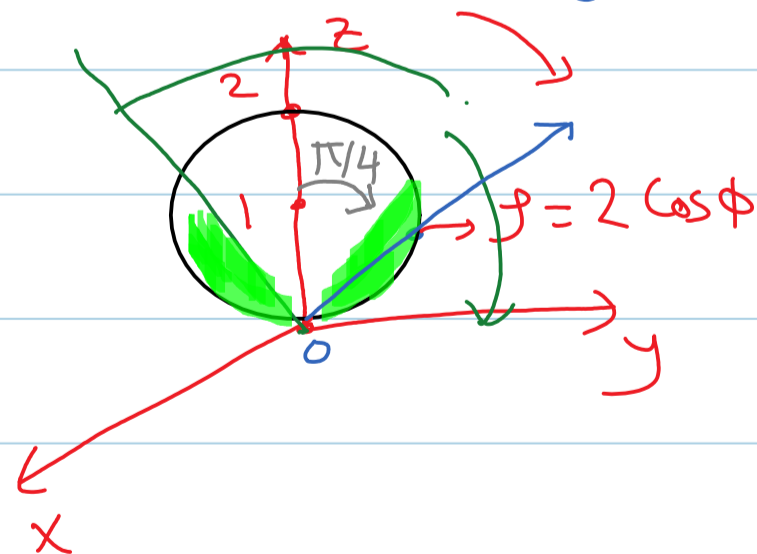
Ex. Find the volume of the solid bounded below by the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + (z-1)^2 = 1$ and above by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$.

Sol.

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2z = 0$$

$$\rho^2 - 2\rho \cos \phi = 0$$

$$\rho = 2 \cos \phi$$



$$z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \Rightarrow \rho \cos \phi = \rho \sin \phi, \rho > 0$$

$$\tan \phi = 1 \Rightarrow \phi = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi, \quad \frac{\pi}{4} \leq \phi \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 0 \leq \rho \leq 2 \cos \phi$$

$$V = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2 \cos \phi} \rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$$

Ex. Evaluate
$$I = \int \int \int_B x e^{\sqrt{x^2+y^2+z^2}} \, dV$$

$dV = \rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$

Where B is the region of the unit ball $x^2+y^2+z^2 \leq 1$ lies in the first octant.

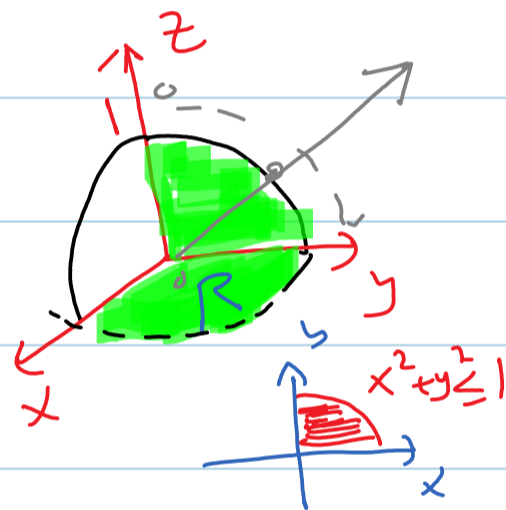
$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1$$

$\rho \leq 1$

$$0 \leq \rho \leq 1$$

$$0 \leq \phi \leq \pi/2$$

$$0 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$$



$$I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 \underbrace{\rho \sin \phi \cos \theta \cdot e^{\rho}}_f \cdot \underbrace{\rho^2 \sin \phi \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta}_{dV}$$

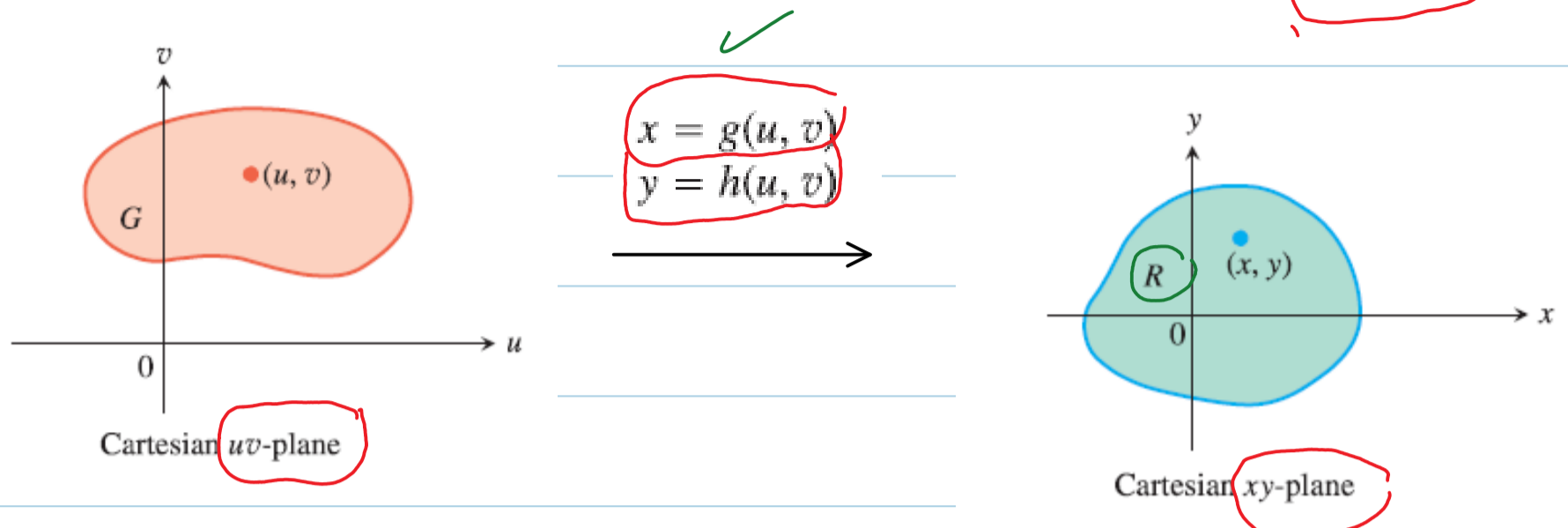
$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \int_0^1 \rho^3 e^{\rho} \sin^2 \phi \cos \theta \, d\rho \, d\phi \, d\theta$$

$$= \dots \quad (\text{H.W})$$

Substitutions in Double Integrals

$$\int f(g(x)) \cdot g'(x) dx$$

$u = g(x)$



We call R the image of G under the transformation, and G the preimage of R .

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dx dy = \iint_G f(g(u, v), h(u, v)) |J(u, v)| du dv. \quad (1)$$

The factor $J(u, v)$, whose absolute value appears in Equation (1), is the *Jacobian* of the coordinate transformation, named after German mathematician Carl Jacobi.

DEFINITION The **Jacobian determinant** or **Jacobian** of the coordinate transformation $x = g(u, v)$, $y = h(u, v)$ is

$$\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = J(u, v) = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} - \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} \frac{\partial x}{\partial v}. \quad (2)$$

The Jacobian can also be denoted by

$$J(u, v) = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Find the Jacobian for the polar coordinate transformation $x = r \cos \theta$, $y = r \sin \theta$, and use Equation (1) to write the Cartesian integral $\iint_R f(x, y) dx dy$ as a polar integral.

Solution

$$x = r \cos \theta, \quad y = r \sin \theta$$

$$J(r, \theta) = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial r} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial r} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & -r \sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & r \cos \theta \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\cos \theta)(r \cos \theta) - (-r \sin \theta)(\sin \theta)$$

$$= r(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$= r(1) = r \quad |J|$$

$$\iint_R f(x, y) dA = \int_G \int f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) r dr d\theta$$

EXAMPLE 2 Evaluate

$$\int_0^4 \int_{x=y/2}^{x=(y/2)+1} \frac{2x-y}{2} dx dy$$

$$\frac{y}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{y}{2} + 1$$

$$0 \leq y \leq 4$$

by applying the transformation

$$u = \frac{2x-y}{2}, \quad v = \frac{y}{2}$$

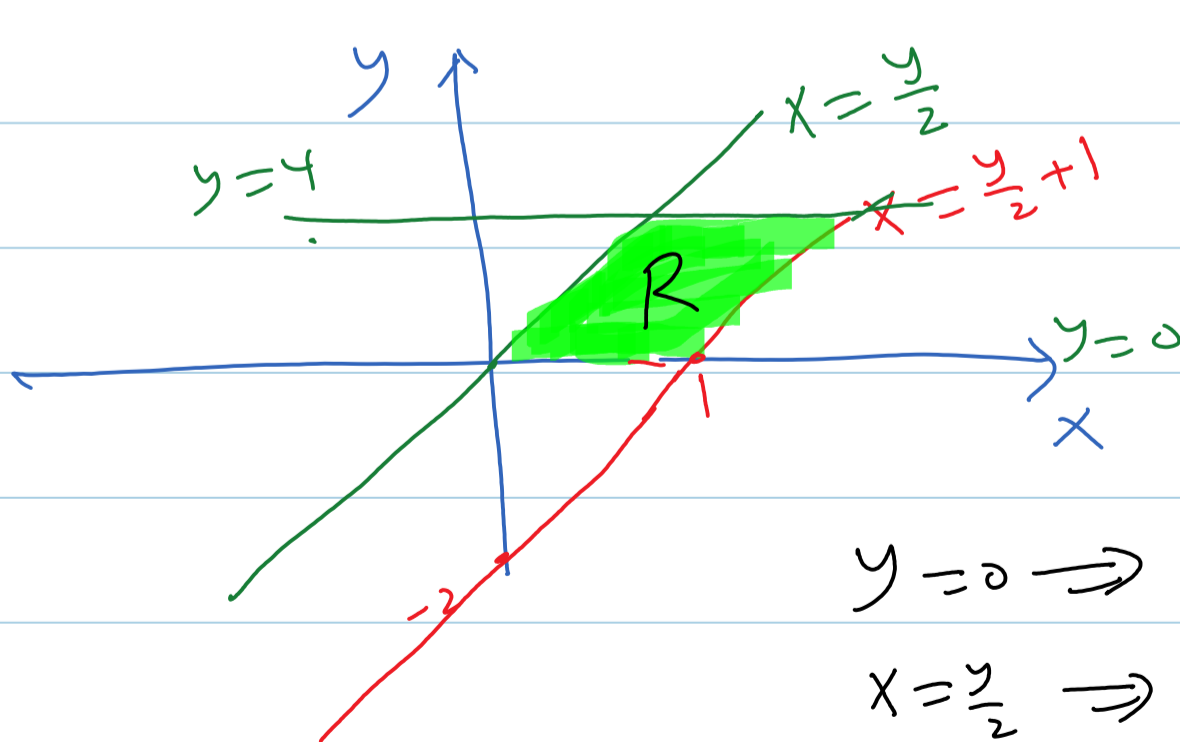
and integrating over an appropriate region in the uv -plane.Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} 2u &= 2x - y \\ 2v &= y \end{aligned} \Rightarrow \begin{aligned} 2u + 2v &= 2x \\ x &= u + v \end{aligned}$$

$$y = 2v$$

$$J(u, v) = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2$$

$$R: \frac{y}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{y}{2} + 1, \quad 0 \leq y \leq 4$$



$$x = \frac{y}{2} + 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} y=0 &\Rightarrow x=1 \\ x=0 &\Rightarrow y=-2 \end{aligned}$$

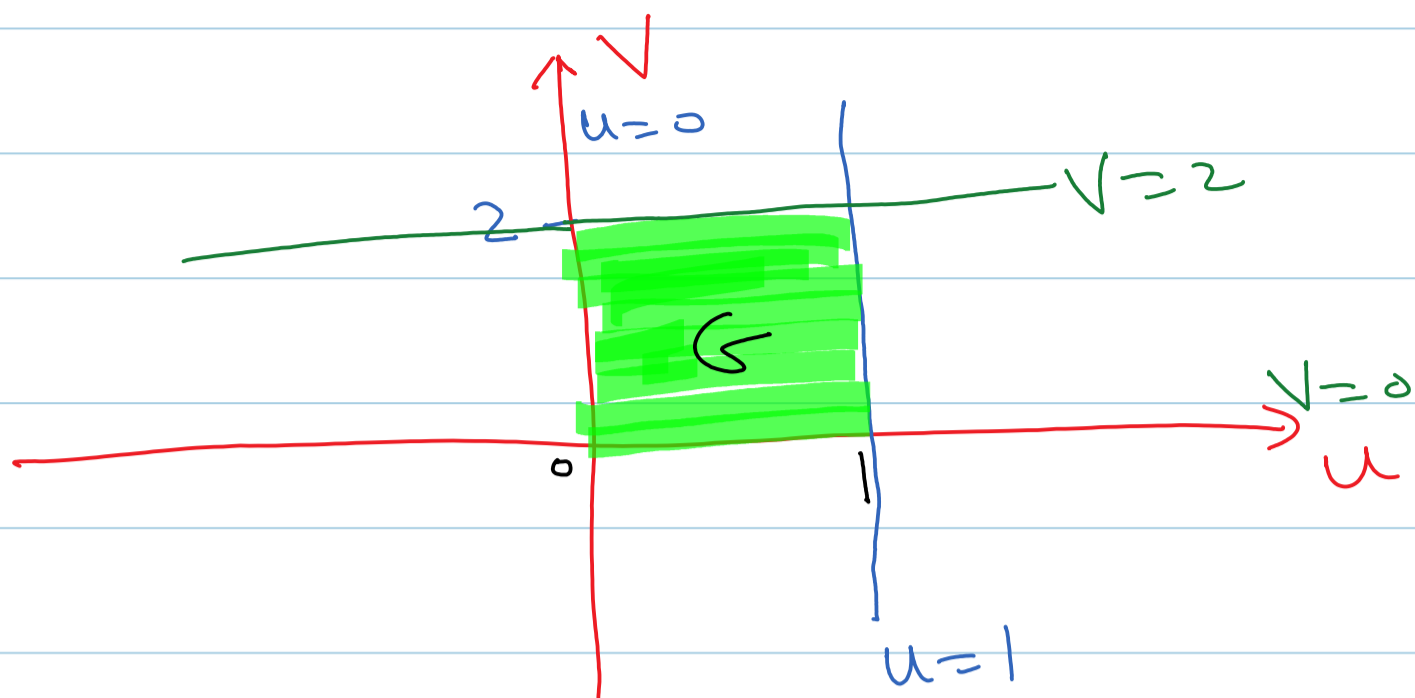
$$y=0 \Rightarrow 2v=0 \Rightarrow v=0$$

$$x = \frac{y}{2} \Rightarrow u+v = \frac{2v}{2} \Rightarrow u=0$$

$$x = \frac{y}{2} + 1 \Rightarrow u+v = \frac{2v}{2} + 1$$

$$u=1$$

$$y = 4 \Rightarrow 2v = 4 \Rightarrow \boxed{v = 2}$$



$$\int_0^4 \int_{\frac{y}{2}}^{\frac{y}{2}+1} \frac{2x-y}{2} dx dy = \iint_G \frac{2(u+v) - 2v}{2} |J| du dv$$

$x = u+v$
 $y = 2v$

$$= \int_0^2 \int_0^1 u |2| du dv$$

$$= \int_0^2 u^2 \Big|_0^1 dv = \int_0^2 1 dv = 2.$$

EXAMPLE 3 Evaluate

$$R: 0 \leq y \leq 1-x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1$$

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} \sqrt{x+y} (y-2x)^2 dy dx.$$

Sol. $u = x+y, \quad v = y-2x$

$$x+y = u$$

$$-1(-2x+y) = v$$

$$3x = u - v \Rightarrow$$

$$x = \frac{1}{3}u - \frac{1}{3}v$$

$$y = u - x = u - \left(\frac{1}{3}u - \frac{1}{3}v\right)$$

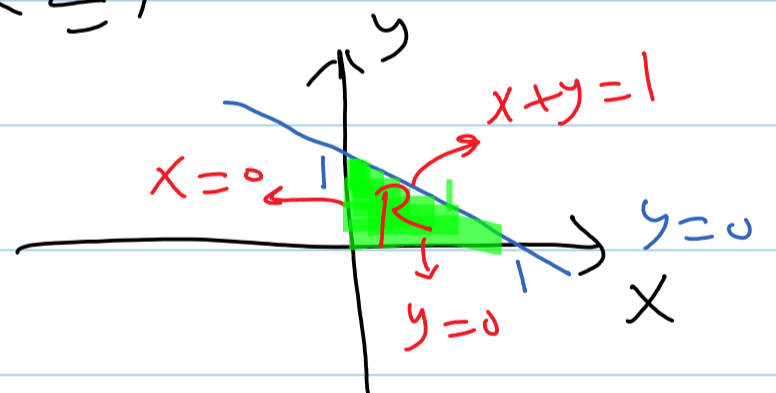
$$y = \frac{2}{3}u + \frac{1}{3}v$$

$$J(u,v) = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{9} + \frac{2}{9} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$R: 0 \leq y \leq 1-x, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1$$

$$y=0$$

$$y=1-x$$

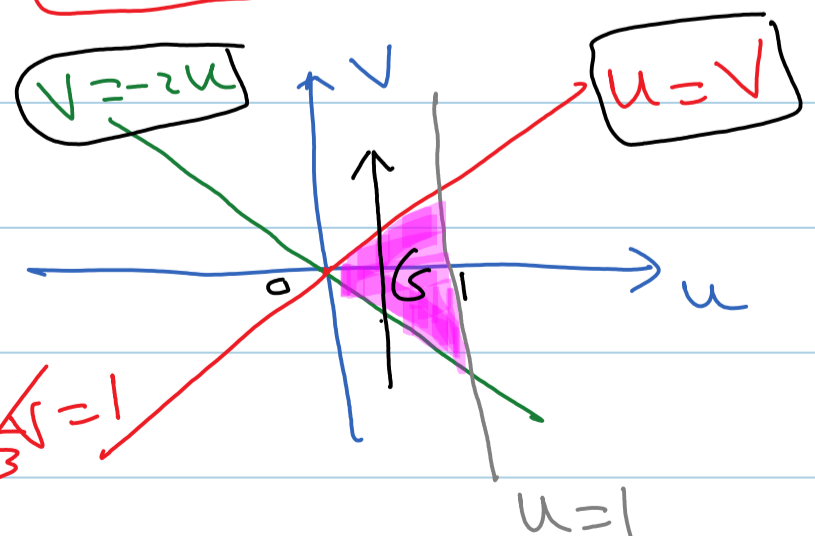


G:

$$y=0 \Rightarrow \frac{2}{3}u + \frac{1}{3}v = 0 \Rightarrow v = -2u$$

$$x=0 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{3}u - \frac{1}{3}v = 0 \Rightarrow u = v$$

$$x+y=1 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{3}u - \frac{1}{3}v + \frac{2}{3}u + \frac{1}{3}v = 1 \Rightarrow u = 1$$



$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{1-x} \sqrt{x+y} (y-2x)^2 dy dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \int_{-2u}^u \sqrt{u} v^2 |J| dv du$$

$$= \int_0^1 \int_{-2u}^u \sqrt{u} v^2 \left| \frac{1}{3} \right| dv du$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{u} \frac{v^3}{3} \Big|_{v=-2u}^{v=u} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} \int_0^1 [\sqrt{u} \cdot u^3 - \sqrt{u} (-8u^3)] du$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} \int_0^1 9u^{7/2} du$$

$$= \frac{2}{9} u^{9/2} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{2}{9}$$

———— the End of Cal3 ————

ch 12, 13, 14, 15

Discussion on Chapter 14

14.1

In Exercises 65–68, find and sketch the domain of f . Then find an equation for the level curve or surface of the function passing through the given point.

$$65. f(x, y) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^n, \quad (1, 2)$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n = 1 + x + x^2 + \dots = \frac{1}{1-x}, \quad |x| < 1$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 - \frac{x}{y}}, \quad \left|\frac{x}{y}\right| < 1$$

$$f(x, y) = \frac{y}{y-x}, \quad |x| < |y|$$

$$\text{Dom}(f) = \left\{ (x, y) : |y| > |x| \right\}$$

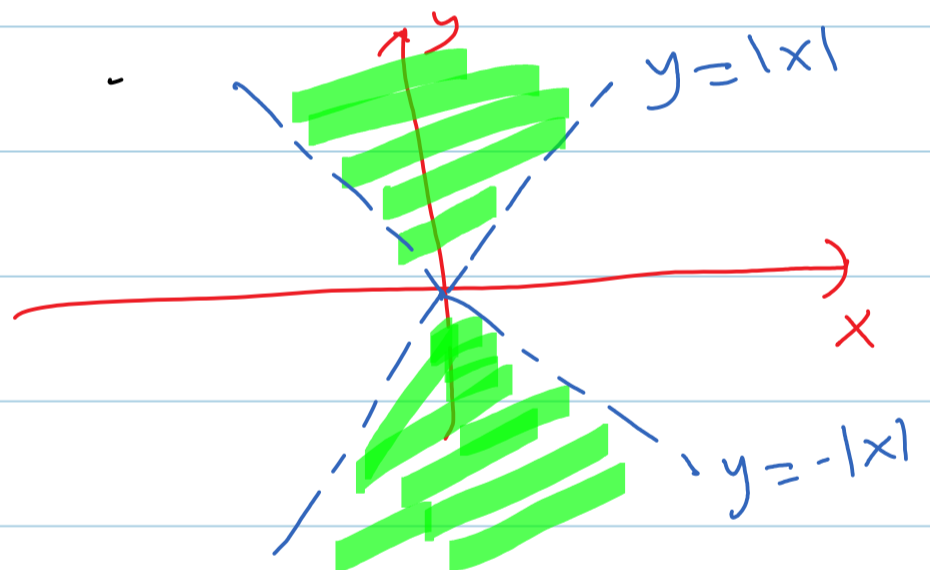
$$f(x, y) = f(1, 2)$$

$$\frac{y}{y-x} = \frac{2}{2-1} = 2$$

$$y = 2y - 2x$$

$$\boxed{y = 2x} \quad \text{line}$$

$$y > |x| \quad \text{or} \quad y < -|x|$$



$$68. g(x, y, z) = \int_x^y \frac{dt}{1+t^2} + \int_0^z \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{4-\theta^2}}, \quad (0, 1, \sqrt{3})$$

$$g(x, y, z) = \tan^{-1} y - \tan^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)$$

$$D_g = \left\{ (x, y, z) : -1 \leq \frac{z}{2} \leq 1 \right\}$$

$$= \left\{ (x, y, z) : -2 \leq z \leq 2 \right\}$$

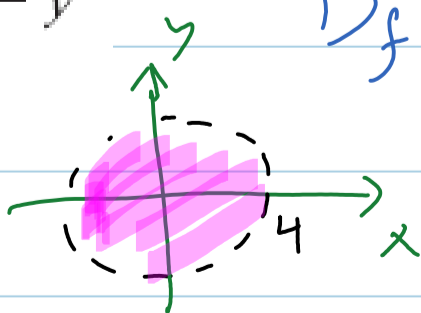
Level Surface

$$g(x, y, z) = g(0, 1, \sqrt{3})$$

$$\tan^{-1} y - \tan^{-1} x + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{z}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4} - 0 + \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\tan^{-1} y - \tan^{-1} x + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{z}{2}\right) = \frac{7\pi}{12}$$

23. $f(x, y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{16 - x^2 - y^2}}$



$$D_f = \left\{ (x, y) : 16 - x^2 - y^2 > 0 \right\}$$

$$= \left\{ (x, y) : x^2 + y^2 < 16 \right\}$$

14.2 Limits & Continuity.

55. Does knowing that

$$1 - \frac{x^2 y^2}{3} < \frac{\tan^{-1} xy}{xy} < 1$$

tell you anything about

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{\tan^{-1} xy}{xy} ?$$

Give reasons for your answer.

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} 1 = 1$$

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \left(1 - \frac{x^2 y^2}{3}\right) = 1$$

$$\therefore \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{\tan^{-1}(xy)}{xy} = 1 \text{ by}$$

Sandwich Thm.

Another method,

$$u = xy, \quad (x,y) \rightarrow (0,0) \Rightarrow u \rightarrow 0$$

$$\lim_{u \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan^{-1} u}{u} \stackrel{\left(\frac{0}{0}\right)}{=} \lim_{u \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{1+u^2} = 1.$$

14.3 partial derivatives.

$$22. f(x, y) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (xy)^n \quad (|xy| < 1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{1-xy}, \quad |xy| < 1$$

$$f_x = \frac{-(0-y)}{(1-xy)^2} = \frac{y}{(1-xy)^2}$$

$$f_y = \frac{x}{(1-xy)^2}$$

$$z = f(x, y) \quad \text{find } \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} = ??$$

$$F = f(x, y) - z = 0$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{F_x}{F_y} = -\frac{f_x}{f_y}$$

ex. $z^2 = e^x + y^2$ find $\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}$ ✓

Sol. $F(x, y, z) = e^x + y^2 - z^2 = 0$

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = -\frac{F_x}{F_z} = -\frac{e^x}{-2z} = \frac{e^x}{2z}$$

$$60. f(x, y) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin(x^3 + y^4)}{x^2 + y^2}, & (x, y) \neq (0, 0) \\ 0, & (x, y) = (0, 0) \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \text{ and } \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \text{ at } (0, 0)$$

$$f_x(0, 0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0+h, 0) - f(0, 0)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\sin(h^3)}{h^2}}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(h^3)}{h^3} = 1.$$

$$f_y(0, 0) = \lim_{k \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0, 0+k) - f(0, 0)}{k}$$

$$= \lim_{k \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(k^4)}{k^3}$$

$$= \lim_{k \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos(k^4) \cdot 4k^3}{3k^2}$$

$$= \frac{4}{3} \lim_{k \rightarrow 0} k \cos(k^4)$$

$$= \frac{4}{3} (0)(1) = 0.$$

84. $w = \ln(2x + 2ct)$

Satisfies $\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2}$, c constant

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial t} = \frac{2c}{2x+2ct} = 2c(2x+2ct)^{-1}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial t^2} = -2c(2x+2ct)^{-2} \cdot 2c$$

$$= \frac{-4c^2}{(2x+2ct)^2} = \text{L.H.S}$$

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = \frac{2}{2x+2ct} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} = \frac{-4}{(2x+2ct)^2}$$

$$\text{R.H.S} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} = \frac{-4c^2}{(2x+2ct)^2} = \text{L.H.S.}$$

$$x^2 < x^2 < 2x^2$$

92. Let $f(x, y) = \begin{cases} 0, & x^2 < y < 2x^2 \\ 1, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$



Show that $f_x(0, 0)$ and $f_y(0, 0)$ exist, but f is not differentiable at $(0, 0)$.

Sol. $f_x(0, 0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0+h, 0) - f(0, 0)}{h}$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(h, 0) - 1}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1-1}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{0}{h} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 0 = 0 \text{ exists}$$

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x,y) = \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} 1 = 1$$

Along $y = x^2$

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x,y) = \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} 0 = 0$$

Along $y = 1.5x^2$

\Rightarrow Two path test $\Rightarrow \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x,y) \text{ DNE}$

$\Rightarrow f$ is not cont. at $(0,0)$

$\Rightarrow f$ is not diffble.

14.4 Chain Rule

14.5

Directional Derivatives and Gradient Vectors

$$D_{\vec{u}} f|_{P_0} = \nabla f|_{P_0} \cdot \vec{u} \quad \vec{u} : \text{unit}$$

35. The derivative of $f(x, y)$ at $P_0(1, 2)$ in the direction of $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ is $2\sqrt{2}$ and in the direction of $-2\mathbf{j}$ is -3 . What is the derivative of f in the direction of $-\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j}$? Give reasons for your answer.

Sol. $D_{\vec{u}} f|_{(1,2)} = 2\sqrt{2} \Rightarrow \nabla f|_{(1,2)} \cdot \left(\frac{\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = 2\sqrt{2}$

$$(f_x \mathbf{i} + f_y \mathbf{j}) \cdot (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}) = 4$$

$$f_x|_{(1,2)} + f_y|_{(1,2)} = 4 \quad \dots \textcircled{1}$$

$$D_{\vec{v}} f|_{(1,2)} = -3$$

$$\nabla f|_{(1,2)} \cdot \frac{(-2j)}{2} = -3$$

$$-f_y|_{(1,2)} = -3 \Rightarrow$$

$$f_y|_{(1,2)} = 3$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{eq (1)}} f_x|_{(1,2)} = 4 - 3 = 1$$

$$\therefore \nabla f|_{(1,2)} = i + 3j$$

$$D_{\vec{w}} f|_{(1,2)} = \nabla f|_{(1,2)} \cdot \frac{(-i-2j)}{\sqrt{5}}$$

$$= (i+3j) \cdot \left(\frac{-i-2j}{\sqrt{5}} \right)$$

$$= \frac{-1}{\sqrt{5}} - \frac{6}{\sqrt{5}} = -\frac{7}{\sqrt{5}}$$

14.6

Tangent Planes and Differentials

38. $f(x, y) = \ln x + \ln y$ at $P_0(1, 1)$,

$R: |x - 1| \leq 0.2, |y - 1| \leq 0.2$

Find $L(x, y)$

$|E|$.

Sol. $L(x, y) = f(1, 1) + f_x(1, 1)(x-1) + f_y(1, 1)(y-1)$

$$f_x = \frac{1}{x}, f_y = \frac{1}{y} \Rightarrow f_x(1, 1) = f_y(1, 1) = 1$$

$$f(1, 1) = \ln 1 + \ln 1 = 0$$

$$L(x, y) = 0 + 1(x-1) + 1(y-1) = x + y - 2$$

$$|E| \leq \frac{1}{2}M(|x-1| + |y-1|)^2$$

$$|x-1| < 0.2$$

$$-0.2 < x-1 < 0.2$$

$$0.8 < x < 1.2$$

$$|y-1| < 0.2$$

$$0.8 < y < 1.2$$

$$f_{xx} = -\frac{1}{x^2}, \quad f_{yy} = -\frac{1}{y^2}, \quad f_{xy} = 0$$

$$|f_{xx}| = \frac{1}{x^2}$$

$$0.8 \leq x \leq 1.2$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{(0.8)^2} \approx 1.56$$

$$|f_{yy}| \leq \frac{1}{(0.8)^2} \checkmark$$

$$M = \frac{1}{(0.8)^2} = \frac{100}{64} = \frac{50}{32} = \frac{25}{16} \approx 1.56$$

$$|E| \leq \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{25}{16} \right) (0.2 + 0.2)^2 \approx \dots$$

14.7

Extreme Values and Saddle Points

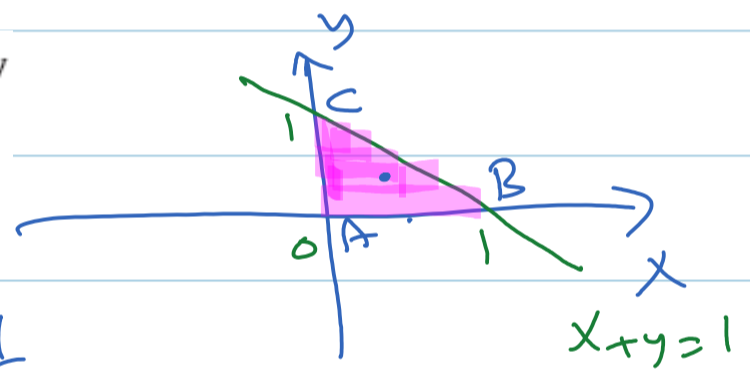
38. $f(x, y) = 4x - 8xy + 2y + 1$ on the triangular plate bounded by the lines $x = 0, y = 0, x + y = 1$ in the first quadrant

Interior pts.

$$f_x = 4 - 8y = 0 \Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$f_y = -8x + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2} \right) \checkmark$$



Boundaries \overline{AB} $y=0, 0 \leq x \leq 1$

$$f(x, 0) = 4x + 1 \Rightarrow f' = 4 \neq 0$$

$$\text{Endpts } (0, 0), (1, 0)$$

\overline{AC} : $x=0, 0 \leq y \leq 1$

$$f(0, y) = 2y + 1 \Rightarrow f' = 2 \neq 0$$

$$\text{Endpts } (0, 0), (0, 1) \checkmark$$

$$\overline{BC} \quad x+y=1 \Rightarrow y=1-x, 0 \leq x \leq 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x,y) &= f(x,1-x) = 4x - 8x(1-x) + 2(1-x) + 1 \\ &= 4x - 8x + 8x^2 + 2 - 2x + 1 \\ &= 8x^2 - 6x + 3 \end{aligned}$$

$$f' = 16x - 6 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{x = \frac{3}{8}}$$

$$y = 1 - \frac{3}{8} = \frac{5}{8} \checkmark$$

$$\left(\frac{3}{8}, \frac{5}{8}\right)$$

Endpoints $(0,1)$, $(1,0)$
نقطة نقطة

min. القيمة، max القيمة f في النقاط y/x و y

14.8

Lagrange Multipliers

25. **Minimizing a sum of squares** Find three real numbers whose sum is 9 and the sum of whose squares is as small as possible.

Constraints

Sol.

$$x+y+z=9 \Rightarrow g(x,y,z) = x+y+z-9$$

$$\text{Let } f(x,y,z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$

$$\nabla f = \lambda \nabla g$$

$$2xi + 2yj + 2zk = \lambda(i + j + k)$$

$$\begin{cases} 2x = \lambda & \text{--- (1)} \Rightarrow x = \frac{\lambda}{2} \\ 2y = \lambda & \text{--- (2)} \Rightarrow y = \frac{\lambda}{2} \\ 2z = \lambda & \text{--- (3)} \Rightarrow z = \frac{\lambda}{2} \\ x + y + z = 9 & \text{--- (4)} \end{cases}$$

①, ②, ③ into ④:

$$\frac{\lambda}{2} + \frac{\lambda}{2} + \frac{\lambda}{2} = 9 \Rightarrow 3\frac{\lambda}{2} = 9$$

$$\boxed{\lambda = 6}$$

$$x = y = z = \frac{6}{2} = 3.$$

The min. value of f is

$$f(3,3,3) = 3^2 + 3^2 + 3^2 = 27.$$